

ABB LTD  
Form 20-F  
March 13, 2017

**UNITED STATES**  
**SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

Washington, D.C. 20549

---

**FORM 20 F**

**REGISTRATION STATEMENT PURSUANT TO SECTION 12(b) OR (g) OF THE  
SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

**OR**

**ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES  
EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

**For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2016**

**OR**

**TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES  
EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

**OR**

**SHELL COMPANY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES  
EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

**Commission file number: 001 16429**

---

**ABB Ltd**

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

**Switzerland**

(Jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

**Affolternstrasse 44**

**CH 8050 Zurich**

**Switzerland**

(Address of principal executive offices)

**Richard A. Brown**

**Affolternstrasse 44**

**CH 8050 Zurich**

**Switzerland**

**Telephone: +41 43 317 7111**

**Facsimile: +41 43 317 7992**

## Edgar Filing: ABB LTD - Form 20-F

(Name, Telephone, E mail and/or Facsimile number and Address of Company Contact Person)

Securities registered or to be registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

| Title of each class   | Name of each exchange on which registered |
|---|---|
| American Depositary Shares,<br>each representing one Registered Share | New York Stock Exchange                   |
| Registered Shares, par value CHF 0.12                                 | New York Stock Exchange*                  |

Securities registered or to be registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act: **None.**

Securities for which there is a reporting obligation pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Act: **None.**

Indicate the number of outstanding shares of each of the issuer's classes of capital or common stock as of the close of the period covered by the annual report:  
2,138,706,835 Registered Shares

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes No

If this is an annual or transition report, indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, or a non accelerated filer. See definition of "accelerated filer and large accelerated filer" in Rule 12b 2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Large accelerated filer Accelerated filer Non accelerated filer  
Indicate by check mark which basis of accounting the registrant has used to prepare the financial statements included in this filing: U.S. GAAP

International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board Other

If "Other" has been checked in response to the previous question, indicate by check mark which financial statement item the registrant has elected to follow.  
item 17 item 18

If this is an annual report, indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b 2 of the Exchange Act). Yes No

\* Listed on the New York Stock Exchange not for trading or quotation purposes, but only in connection with the registration of American Depositary Shares pursuant to the requirements of the Securities and Exchange Commission.



**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

|           | <b>Page</b> |
|-----------|-------------|
| PART I    | 3           |
| Item 1.   | 3           |
| Item 2.   | 3           |
| Item 3.   | 4           |
| Item 4.   | 15          |
| Item 4A.  | 31          |
| Item 5.   | 31          |
| Item 6.   | 73          |
| Item 7.   | 111         |
| Item 8.   | 112         |
| Item 9.   | 113         |
| Item 10.  | 114         |
| Item 11.  | 124         |
| Item 12.  | 125         |
| PART II   | 126         |
| Item 13.  | 126         |
| Item 14.  | 126         |
| Item 15.  | 126         |
| Item 15T. | 128         |
| Item 16A. | 128         |
| Item 16B. | 128         |
| Item 16C. | 128         |
| Item 16D. | 129         |
| Item 16E. | 129         |
| Item 16F. | 129         |
| Item 16G. | 130         |
| Item 16H. | 130         |
| PART III  | 130         |
| Item 17.  | 130         |
| Item 18.  | 130         |
| Item 19.  | 131         |

## INTRODUCTION

ABB Ltd is a corporation organized under the laws of Switzerland. In this Annual Report, “the ABB Group,” “ABB,” the “Company,” “we,” “our” and “us” refer to ABB Ltd and its consolidated subsidiaries (unless the context otherwise requires). We also use these terms to refer to ABB Asea Brown Boveri Ltd and its subsidiaries prior to the establishment of ABB Ltd as the holding company for the entire ABB Group in 1999, as described in this Annual Report under “Item 4. Information on the Company—Introduction—History of the ABB Group”. Our American Depositary Shares (each representing one registered share of ABB Ltd) are referred to as “ADSs”. The registered shares of ABB Ltd are referred to as “shares”. Our principal corporate offices are located at Affolternstrasse 44, CH 8050 Zurich, Switzerland, telephone number +41 43 317 7111.

## FINANCIAL AND OTHER INFORMATION

The Consolidated Financial Statements of ABB Ltd, including the notes thereto, as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, and for each of the years in the three year period ended December 31, 2016 (our Consolidated Financial Statements) have been prepared in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles (U.S. GAAP). ABB Ltd has separately prepared its statutory unconsolidated financial statements in accordance with the Swiss Code of Obligations.

In this Annual Report: (i) “\$,” “U.S. dollar” and “USD” refer to the lawful currency of the United States of America; (ii) “CHF” and “Swiss franc” refer to the lawful currency of Switzerland; (iii) “EUR” and “euro” refer to the lawful currency of the participating member states of the European Economic and Monetary Union (Eurozone); (iv) “SEK” and “Swedish krona” refer to the lawful currency of Sweden; (v) “Chinese renminbi” refers to the lawful currency of the People’s Republic of China; (vi) “AED” refers to the lawful currency of the United Arab Emirates; (vii) “AUD” and “Australian dollar” refer to the lawful currency of Australia; and (viii) “INR” and “Indian Rupee” refer to the lawful currency of India.

Except as otherwise stated, all monetary amounts in this Annual Report are presented in U.S. dollars. Where specifically indicated, amounts in Swiss francs have been translated into U.S. dollars. These translations are provided for convenience only, and they are not representations that the Swiss franc could be converted into U.S. dollars at the rate indicated. These translations have been made using the twelve o’clock buying rate in the City of New York for cable transfers as certified for customs purposes by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York as of December 30, 2016, unless otherwise indicated. The twelve o’clock buying rate for Swiss francs on December 30, 2016, was \$1.00 = CHF 1.0160. The twelve o’clock buying rate for Swiss francs on March 3, 2017, was \$1.00 = CHF 1.0118.

## FORWARD LOOKING STATEMENTS

This Annual Report includes forward looking statements within the meaning of the United States Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995. We intend such forward-looking statements to be covered by the safe harbor provisions for forward-looking statements contained in Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933 and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. These forward looking statements can be identified by the use of forward looking terminology, including the terms “believes,” “estimates,” “anticipates,” “expects,” “intends,” “may,” “will,” or “shall,” or, in each case, their negative, or other variations or comparable terminology. These forward looking statements include all matters that are not historical facts. They appear in a number of places throughout this Annual Report and include statements regarding our intentions, beliefs or current expectations concerning, among other things, our results of operations, financial condition, liquidity, prospects, growth, dispositions, strategies and the countries and industries in which we operate.

These forward looking statements include, but are not limited to, statements about our financial condition and performance, operating results, liquidity and our ability to fund our business operations and initiatives, capital expenditure and debt service obligations, plans regarding our capital structure, ability to take advantage of market opportunities and drive growth, our products and service offerings, anticipated benefits to the shareholders (including in connection with our share buyback program), acquisitions and integration, investment and risk management strategies, volatility in the credit markets and other market conditions and trends, industry trends and expectations regarding consumer behavior, our ability to respond to changing business and economic conditions, our comparative advantages, our commitments and contingencies, availability of raw materials, and other plans, goals, strategies, priorities and initiatives related to our business, including our brand management initiative, Next Level Strategy, white collar productivity program, and other cost-saving measures, as well as, the following:

- statements in “Item 3. Key Information—Dividends and Dividend Policy” regarding our policy on future dividend payments,
- statements in “Item 3. Key Information—Risk Factors,”
- statements in “Item 4. Information on the Company” regarding the timing of intended capital expenditures,
- statements in “Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects” regarding our management objectives, including our mid term outlook, as well as trends in results, prices, volumes, operations, margins and overall market trends, and
- statements in “Item 8. Financial Information—Legal Proceedings” regarding the outcome of certain legal and compliance matters.

By their nature, forward looking statements involve risks and uncertainties because they relate to events and depend on circumstances that may or may not occur in the future. We caution you that forward looking statements are not guarantees of future performance and that our actual results of operations, financial condition and liquidity, and the development of the countries and industries in which we operate, may differ materially from those described in or suggested by the forward looking statements contained in this Annual Report. In addition, even if our results of operations, financial condition and liquidity, and the development of the countries and industries in which we operate, are consistent with the forward looking statements contained in this Annual Report, those results or developments may not be indicative of results or developments in subsequent periods. Important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from our expectations are contained in cautionary statements in this Annual Report and include, without limitation, the following:

- Our business is exposed to risks associated with the volatile global economic environment and political conditions.
- Illegal behavior by any of our employees or agents could have a material adverse impact on our consolidated operating results, cash flows, and financial position as well as on our reputation and our ability to do business.
- We have identified a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting that could, if not remediated, result in material inaccuracies in our consolidated financial statements and adversely affect our business and results of operations.
- Our operations in emerging markets expose us to risks associated with conditions in those markets.
- Undertaking long-term, fixed price or turnkey projects or technically complex projects exposes our businesses to risk of loss should our actual costs exceed our estimated or budgeted costs or should we fail to perform in line with the technical requirements.
- We operate in very competitive markets and could be adversely affected if we fail to keep pace with technological changes.
- Our multi national operations expose us to the risk of fluctuations in currency exchange rates.
- Our hedging activities may not protect us against the consequences of significant fluctuations in exchange rates, interest rates or commodity prices on our earnings and cash flows.
- Increases in costs or limitation of supplies of raw materials may adversely affect our financial performance.
- An inability to protect our intellectual property rights could adversely affect our business.
- Many of our contracts contain performance obligations that require innovative design capabilities, are technologically complex, require state-of the art manufacturing expertise or are dependent upon factors not wholly within our control. Failure to meet these obligations could adversely affect our profitability and future prospects.

- Industry consolidation could result in more powerful competitors and fewer customers.
- We are subject to environmental laws and regulations in the countries in which we operate. We incur costs to comply with such regulations, and our ongoing operations may expose us to environmental liabilities.
- We may be the subject of product liability claims.
- The results of the United Kingdom's referendum on withdrawal from the European Union may have a negative effect on global economic conditions, financial markets and our business.
- We may encounter difficulty in managing our business due to the global nature of our operations.
- If we are unable to obtain performance and other guarantees from financial institutions, we may be prevented from bidding on, or obtaining, some contracts, or our costs with respect to such contracts could be higher.
- Examinations by tax authorities and changes in tax regulations could result in lower earnings and cash flows.
- If we are unable to attract and retain qualified management and personnel then our business may be adversely affected.
- Anticipated benefits of existing and potential future mergers, acquisitions, divestments, joint ventures or strategic alliances may not be realized.
- There is no guarantee that our ongoing efforts to reduce costs will be successful.
- Our business strategy may include making strategic divestitures. There can be no assurance that any divestitures will provide business benefit.
- We could be affected by future laws or regulations enacted to address climate change concerns as well as the physical effects of climate change.
- Increased information technology (IT) security threats and more sophisticated cyber attacks could pose a risk to our systems, networks, products, solutions and services.

We urge you to read the other important factors set forth under sections of this Annual Report entitled "Item 3. Key Information—Risk Factors," "Item 4. Information on the Company" and "Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects" for a more complete discussion of the important factors that could affect our future performance and the countries and industries in which we operate. In light of these risks, uncertainties and assumptions, the forward looking circumstances described in this Annual Report and the assumptions underlying them may not occur.

Except as required by law or applicable stock exchange rules or regulations, we undertake no obligation to update or revise publicly any forward looking statement, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise. All subsequent written and oral forward looking statements attributable to us or to persons acting on our behalf are expressly qualified in their entirety by the cautionary statements referred to above and contained elsewhere in this Annual Report.

## **PART I**

### **Item 1. Identity of Directors, Senior Management and Advisers**

Not applicable

### **Item 2. Offer Statistics and Expected Timetable**

Not applicable

---



**Item 3. Key Information****SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA**

The following table presents our selected financial and operating information at the dates and for each of the periods indicated. We report our financial results in U.S. dollars. Due to our global operations, a significant amount of our revenues, expenses, assets and liabilities are denominated in other currencies. As a consequence, movements in exchange rates between currencies may affect our profitability, the comparability of our results between periods, as well as the reported carrying value of our assets and liabilities. You should read the following information together with the information contained in “Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects,” as well as our Consolidated Financial Statements and the Notes thereto, included elsewhere in this Annual Report.

Our selected financial data are presented in the following tables in accordance with U.S. GAAP and have been derived from our published Consolidated Financial Statements. Our Consolidated Financial Statements as of and for each of the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015, 2014, 2013 and 2012, were audited by Ernst & Young AG.

**INCOME STATEMENT DATA:**

| (\$ in millions, except per share data in \$)          | 2016            | 2015            | 2014            | 2013            | 2012            |
|--|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| <b>Total revenues</b>                                  | <b>33,828</b>   | <b>35,481</b>   | <b>39,830</b>   | <b>41,848</b>   | <b>39,336</b>   |
| <b>Total cost of sales</b>                             | <b>(24,081)</b> | <b>(25,347)</b> | <b>(28,615)</b> | <b>(29,856)</b> | <b>(27,958)</b> |
| <b>Gross profit</b>                                    | <b>9,747</b>    | <b>10,134</b>   | <b>11,215</b>   | <b>11,992</b>   | <b>11,378</b>   |
| Selling, general and administrative expenses           | (5,349)         | (5,574)         | (6,067)         | (6,094)         | (5,756)         |
| Non-order related research and development expenses    | (1,300)         | (1,406)         | (1,499)         | (1,470)         | (1,464)         |
| Other income (expense), net                            | (111)           | (105)           | 529             | (41)            | (100)           |
| <b>Income from operations</b>                          | <b>2,987</b>    | <b>3,049</b>    | <b>4,178</b>    | <b>4,387</b>    | <b>4,058</b>    |
| Interest and dividend income                           | 73              | 77              | 80              | 69              | 73              |
| Interest and other finance expense                     | (261)           | (286)           | (362)           | (390)           | (293)           |
| <b>Income from continuing operations before taxes</b>  | <b>2,799</b>    | <b>2,840</b>    | <b>3,896</b>    | <b>4,066</b>    | <b>3,838</b>    |
| Provision for taxes                                    | (781)           | (788)           | (1,202)         | (1,122)         | (1,030)         |
| <b>Income from continuing operations, net of tax</b>   | <b>2,018</b>    | <b>2,052</b>    | <b>2,694</b>    | <b>2,944</b>    | <b>2,808</b>    |
| Income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of tax | 16              | 3               | 24              | (37)            | 4               |
| <b>Net income</b>                                      | <b>2,034</b>    | <b>2,055</b>    | <b>2,718</b>    | <b>2,907</b>    | <b>2,812</b>    |
| Net income attributable to noncontrolling interests    | (135)           | (122)           | (124)           | (120)           | (108)           |
| <b>Net income attributable to ABB</b>                  | <b>1,899</b>    | <b>1,933</b>    | <b>2,594</b>    | <b>2,787</b>    | <b>2,704</b>    |

*Amounts attributable to ABB shareholders:*

|   |       |       |       |       |       |
|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Income from continuing operations, net of tax | 1,883 | 1,930 | 2,570 | 2,824 | 2,700 |
| Net income                                    | 1,899 | 1,933 | 2,594 | 2,787 | 2,704 |

*Basic earnings per share attributable to ABB shareholders:*

|   |      |      |      |      |      |
|---|------|------|------|------|------|
| Income from continuing operations, net of tax | 0.88 | 0.87 | 1.12 | 1.23 | 1.18 |
| Net income                                    | 0.88 | 0.87 | 1.13 | 1.21 | 1.18 |

*Diluted earnings per share attributable to ABB shareholders:*

|   |      |      |      |      |      |
|---|------|------|------|------|------|
| Income from continuing operations, net of tax | 0.87 | 0.87 | 1.12 | 1.23 | 1.18 |
| Net income                                    | 0.88 | 0.87 | 1.13 | 1.21 | 1.18 |

*Weighted-average number of shares outstanding (in millions)**used to compute:*

|   |       |       |       |       |       |
|---|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Basic earnings per share attributable to ABB shareholders   | 2,151 | 2,226 | 2,288 | 2,297 | 2,293 |
| Diluted earnings per share attributable to ABB shareholders | 2,154 | 2,230 | 2,295 | 2,305 | 2,295 |



**BALANCE SHEET DATA:**

| (\$ in millions)  | December 31, |        |        |        |        |
|---|--------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
|   | 2016         | 2015   | 2014   | 2013   | 2012   |
| Cash and equivalents  | 3,644        | 4,565  | 5,443  | 6,021  | 6,875  |
| Marketable securities and short-term investments                | 1,953        | 1,633  | 1,325  | 464    | 1,606  |
| Total assets  | 39,499       | 41,356 | 44,852 | 48,032 | 49,033 |
| Long-term debt (excluding current maturities of long-term debt) | 5,800        | 5,985  | 7,312  | 7,538  | 7,497  |
| Total debt <sup>(1)</sup>                                       | 6,803        | 7,439  | 7,665  | 7,991  | 10,034 |
| Capital stock and additional paid-in capital                    | 216          | 1,444  | 1,777  | 1,750  | 1,691  |
| Total stockholders' equity (including noncontrolling interests) | 13,897       | 14,988 | 16,815 | 19,208 | 17,446 |

**CASH FLOW DATA:**

| (\$ in millions)                                    | 2016    | 2015    | 2014    | 2013    | 2012    |
|---|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|
| Net cash provided by operating activities           | 3,843   | 3,818   | 3,845   | 3,653   | 3,779   |
| Net cash used in investing activities               | (1,305) | (974)   | (1,121) | (717)   | (5,575) |
| Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities | (3,355) | (3,380) | (3,024) | (3,856) | 3,762   |

(1) Total debt is equal to the sum of short term debt (including current maturities of long term debt) and long term debt.

**DIVIDENDS AND DIVIDEND POLICY**

Payment of dividends is subject to general business conditions, ABB's current and expected financial condition and performance and other relevant factors including growth opportunities. ABB's current dividend policy is to pay a steadily rising, sustainable annual dividend over time.

The unconsolidated statutory financial statements of ABB Ltd are prepared in accordance with Swiss law. Based on these financial statements, dividends may be paid only if ABB Ltd has sufficient distributable profits from previous years or sufficient free reserves to allow the distribution of a dividend. As a holding company, ABB Ltd's main sources of income are dividend and interest payments from its subsidiaries.

At December 31, 2016, the total unconsolidated stockholders' equity of ABB Ltd was CHF 9,029 million, including CHF 266 million representing share capital, CHF 10,283 million representing reserves and CHF 1,520 million representing a reduction of equity for own shares (treasury stock). Of the reserves, CHF 1,520 million relating to own shares and CHF 53 million representing 20 percent of share capital, are restricted and not available for distribution.

With respect to the years ended December 31, 2012 and 2013, ABB Ltd paid a dividend of CHF 0.68 (USD 0.71) per share and CHF 0.70 (USD 0.79) per share, respectively. With respect to the year ended December 31, 2014, ABB Ltd distributed a total of CHF 0.72 per share to shareholders, which comprised a dividend of CHF 0.55 (USD 0.59) paid out of ABB Ltd's capital contribution reserves and a distribution of CHF 0.17 (USD 0.18) by way of a nominal value reduction (a reduction of CHF 0.17 in the par value of each share from CHF 1.03 to CHF 0.86). With respect to the year ended December 31, 2015, ABB Ltd distributed a total of CHF 0.74 (USD 0.75) per share to shareholders by way of a nominal value reduction (a reduction of CHF 0.74 in the par value of each share from CHF 0.86 to CHF 0.12). The USD amounts for each of the foregoing dividend payments made in CHF have been translated using the average rates of the month in which the dividends were paid.

With respect to the year ended December 31, 2016, ABB Ltd's Board of Directors has proposed to pay a dividend of CHF 0.76 per share to shareholders. The distribution is subject to approval by shareholders at ABB Ltd's 2017 Annual General Meeting (AGM).

For further information on dividends and dividend policy see "Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees—Shareholders—Shareholders' rights— Shareholders' dividend rights".



## RISK FACTORS

*You should carefully consider all of the information set forth in this Annual Report and the following description of risks and uncertainties that we currently believe may exist. Our business, financial condition or results of operations could be adversely affected by any of these risks. Additional risks of which we are unaware or that we currently deem immaterial may also impair our business operations. This Annual Report also contains forward looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. Our results could differ materially from those anticipated in these forward looking statements as a result of certain factors, including those described below and elsewhere in this Annual Report. See "Forward Looking Statements".*

### ***Our business is exposed to risks associated with the volatile global economic environment and political conditions.***

Adverse changes in economic or political conditions as well as concerns about global health pandemics, terrorist activities and the longevity of the euro, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and liquidity. Economic volatility including developments in the price of oil and financial market disruptions may adversely impact the demand for our products and services. These and other factors may prevent our customers and suppliers from obtaining the financing required to pursue their business activities as planned, which may force them to modify, delay or cancel plans to purchase or supply our products or services. In addition, if our customers do not generate sufficient revenue, or fail to obtain access to the capital markets, they may not be able to pay, or may delay payment of, the amounts they owe us. Customers with liquidity issues may lead to additional bad debt expense for us, which may adversely affect our results of operations and cash flows. We are also subject to the risk that the counterparties to our credit agreements and hedging transactions may go bankrupt if they suffer catastrophic demand on their liquidity that prevents them from fulfilling their contractual obligations to us.

Our business environment is influenced also by numerous other economic or political uncertainties which will affect the global economy and the international capital markets. In periods of slow economic growth or decline, our customers are more likely to decrease expenditures on the types of products and systems we supply and we are more likely to experience decreased revenues as a result. Our power and automation divisions are affected by the level of investments in the markets that we serve, principally utilities, industry and transport & infrastructure. At various times during the last several years, we also have experienced, and may experience in the future, gross margin declines in certain businesses, reflecting the effect of items such as competitive pricing pressures, inventory write downs, charges associated with the cancellation of planned expansion, increases in pension and postretirement benefit expenses, and increases in component and manufacturing costs resulting from higher labor and material costs borne by our manufacturers and suppliers that, as a result of competitive pricing pressures or other factors, we are unable to pass on to our customers. Economic downturns also may lead to restructuring actions and associated expenses. Uncertainty about future economic conditions makes it difficult for us to forecast operating results and to make decisions about future investments.

In addition, we are subject to the risks that our business operations in or with certain countries may be adversely affected by trade or economic sanctions or other restrictions imposed on these countries and that actual or potential investors that object to these business operations may adversely affect the price of our shares by disposing of, or deciding not to, purchase our shares. These countries may from time to time include countries that are identified by the United States as state sponsors of terrorism. If any countries where or with whom we do business are subject to such sanctions or restrictions, our business, consolidated operating results, financial condition and the trading price of our shares may be adversely affected. In 2016, our total revenues from business with countries identified by the U.S. government as state sponsors of terrorism represented a very small percentage of our total revenues. Based on the amount of revenues and other relevant quantitative and qualitative factors, we have determined that our business in 2016 with countries identified by the U.S. government as state sponsors of terrorism was not material.

***Illegal behavior by any of our employees or agents could have a material adverse impact on our consolidated operating results, cash flows, and financial position as well as on our reputation and our ability to do business.***

Certain of our employees or agents have taken, and may in the future take, actions that violate or are alleged to violate the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977 (FCPA), legislation promulgated pursuant to the 1997 Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) Convention on Combating Bribery of Foreign Public Officials in International Business Transactions, applicable antitrust laws and other applicable laws or regulations. For more information regarding investigations of past actions taken by certain of our employees, see “Item 8. Financial Information—Legal Proceedings”. Such actions have resulted, and in the future could result, in governmental investigations, enforcement actions, civil and criminal penalties, including monetary penalties and other sanctions, and civil litigation. It is possible that any governmental investigation or enforcement action arising from such matters could conclude that a violation of applicable law has occurred and the consequences of any such investigation or enforcement action may have a material adverse impact on our consolidated operating results, cash flows and financial position. In addition, such actions, whether actual or alleged, could damage our reputation and ability to do business.

Further, detecting, investigating and resolving such actions could be expensive and could consume significant time and attention of our senior management. While we are committed to conducting business in a legal and ethical manner, our internal control systems have not been, and in the future may not be, completely effective to prevent and detect such improper activities by our employees and agents.

***Our operations in emerging markets expose us to risks associated with conditions in those markets.***

A significant amount of our operations is conducted in the emerging markets in South America, Asia, and the Middle East and Africa. In 2016, approximately 46 percent of our consolidated revenues were generated from these emerging markets. Operations in emerging markets can present risks that are not encountered in countries with well-established economic and political systems, including:

- economic instability, which could make it difficult for us to anticipate future business conditions in these markets, cause delays in the placement of orders for projects that we have been awarded and subject us to volatile geographic markets,
- political or social instability which could make our customers less willing to make cross-border investments in such regions and could complicate our dealings with governments regarding permits or other regulatory matters, local businesses and workforces,
- boycotts and embargoes that may be imposed by the international community on countries in which we do business or where we seek to do business could adversely affect the ability of our operations in those countries to obtain the materials necessary to fulfill contracts and our ability to pursue business or establish operations in those countries,
- foreign state takeovers of our facilities,
- significant fluctuations in interest rates and currency exchange rates,
- the imposition of unexpected taxes or other payments on our revenues in these markets,
- the ability to obtain financing and/or insurance coverage from export credit agencies, and
- the introduction of exchange controls and other restrictions by foreign governments.

Additionally, political and social instability resulting from increased violence in certain countries in which we do business has raised concerns about the safety of our personnel. These concerns may hinder our ability to send personnel abroad and to hire and retain local personnel. Such concerns may require us to increase security for personnel traveling to such facilities or to conduct more operations from our other facilities rather than from facilities located in such countries, which may negatively impact our operations and result in higher costs and inefficiencies.

---

In addition, the legal and regulatory systems of many emerging market countries are less developed and less well enforced than in industrialized countries. Therefore, our ability to protect our contractual and other legal rights in these countries could be limited. Consequently, our exposure to the conditions in or affecting emerging markets may adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and liquidity.

***Undertaking long term, fixed price or turnkey projects or technically complex projects exposes our businesses to risk of loss should our actual costs exceed our estimated or budgeted costs or should we fail to perform in line with the technical requirements.***

We derive a portion of our revenues from long term, fixed price or turnkey projects or from technically complex projects that are awarded on a competitive basis and can take many months, or even years, to complete. Such contracts involve substantial risks, including the possibility that we may underbid and the fact that we typically assume substantially all of the risks associated with completing the project and the post completion warranty obligations. These risks include the project's technical risk, meaning that we must tailor our products and systems to satisfy the technical requirements of a project even though, at the time we are awarded the project, we may not have previously produced such a product or system. The revenue, cost and gross profit realized on such contracts can vary, sometimes substantially, from our original projections because of changes in conditions, including but not limited to:

- unanticipated technical problems with the equipment being supplied or developed by us which may require us to incur incremental expenses to remedy the problem,
- changes in the cost of components, materials or labor,
- difficulties in obtaining required governmental permits or approvals,
- project modifications that create unanticipated costs,
- delays caused by force majeure or local weather and geological conditions, including natural disasters,
- customer delays,
- shortages of construction equipment,
- changes in law or government policy,
- supply bottlenecks, especially of key components, and
- suppliers', subcontractors' or consortium partners' failure to perform.

These risks are exacerbated if the duration of the project is extended because then there is an increased risk that the circumstances upon which we originally bid and quoted a price change in a manner that increases our costs. In addition, we sometimes bear the risk of delays caused by unexpected conditions or events. Our project contracts often make us subject to penalties or damages if we cannot complete portions of the project in accordance with agreed upon time limits and guaranteed performance levels.

***We operate in very competitive markets and could be adversely affected if we fail to keep pace with technological changes.***

We operate in very competitive markets in particular with respect to product performance, developing integrated systems and applications that address the business challenges faced by our customers, pricing, new product introduction time and customer service. The relative importance of these factors differs across the geographic markets and product areas that we serve. The markets for our products and services are characterized by evolving industry standards (particularly for our automation technology products and systems), rapidly changing technology and increased competition as a result of privatization (particularly for our power products and systems). For example, as power transmission and distribution providers throughout the world have been undergoing substantial privatization, their need has increased for timely product and service innovations that increase efficiency and allow them to compete in a deregulated environment. Additionally, the continual development of advanced technologies for new products and product enhancements is an important way in which we maintain acceptable pricing levels. If we fail to keep pace with technological changes in the industrial sectors that we serve, we may experience price erosion and lower margins.

All of our primary competitors are sophisticated companies with significant resources that may develop products and services that are superior to our products and services or may adapt more quickly than we do to new technologies, industry changes or evolving customer requirements. We are also facing increased competition from low cost competitors in emerging markets, which may give rise to increased pressure to reduce our prices. Our failure to anticipate or respond quickly to technological developments or customer requirements could adversely affect our business, results of operations, financial condition and liquidity.

***Our multi national operations expose us to the risk of fluctuations in currency exchange rates.***

Exchange rate fluctuations have had, and could continue to have, a material impact on our operating results, the comparability of our results between periods, the value of assets or liabilities as recorded on our Consolidated Balance Sheet and the price of our securities. Volatility in exchange rates makes it harder to predict exchange rates and perform accurate financial planning. Changes in exchange rates can unpredictably and adversely affect our consolidated operating results and could result in exchange losses.

**Currency Translation Risk.** The results of operations and financial position of most of our non U.S. companies are initially recorded in the currency, which we call “local currency,” of the country in which the respective company resides. That financial information is then translated into U.S. dollars at the applicable exchange rates for inclusion in our Consolidated Financial Statements. The exchange rates between local currencies and the U.S. dollar can fluctuate substantially, which could have a significant translation effect on our reported consolidated results of operations and financial position.

Increases and decreases in the value of the U.S. dollar versus local currencies will affect the reported value of our local currency assets, liabilities, revenues and costs in our Consolidated Financial Statements, even if the value of these items has not changed in local currency terms. These translations could significantly and adversely affect our results of operations and financial position from period to period.

**Currency Transaction Risk.** Currency risk exposure also affects our operations when our sales are denominated in currencies that are different from those in which our manufacturing or sourcing costs are incurred. In this case, if after the parties agree on a price, the value of the currency in which the price is to be paid were to weaken relative to the currency in which we incur manufacturing or sourcing costs, there would be a negative impact on the profit margin for any such transaction. This transaction risk may exist regardless of whether or not there is also a currency translation risk as described above.

Currency exchange rate fluctuations in those currencies in which we incur our principal manufacturing expenses or sourcing costs may adversely affect our ability to compete with companies whose costs are incurred in other currencies. If our principal expense currencies appreciate in value against such other currencies, our competitive position may be weakened.

***Our hedging activities may not protect us against the consequences of significant fluctuations in exchange rates, interest rates or commodity prices on our earnings and cash flows.***

Our policy is to hedge material currency exposures by entering into offsetting transactions with third party financial institutions. Given the effective horizons of our risk management activities and the anticipatory nature of the exposures intended to be hedged, there can be no assurance that our currency hedging activities will fully offset the adverse financial impact resulting from unfavorable movements in foreign exchange rates. In addition, the timing of the accounting for recognition of gains and losses related to a hedging instrument may not coincide with the timing of gains and losses related to the underlying economic exposures.

As a resource intensive operation, we are exposed to a variety of market and asset risks, including the effects of changes in commodity prices and interest rates. We monitor and manage these exposures as an integral part of our overall risk management program, which recognizes the unpredictability of markets and seeks to reduce the potentially adverse effects on our business. As part of our effort to manage these exposures, we may enter into commodity price and interest rate hedging arrangements. Nevertheless, changes in commodity prices and interest rates cannot always be predicted or hedged.

If we are unable to successfully manage the risk of changes in exchange rates, interest rates or commodity prices or if our hedging counterparties are unable to perform their obligations under our hedging agreements with them, then changes in these rates and prices could have an adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.





***Increases in costs or limitation of supplies of raw materials may adversely affect our financial performance.***

We purchase large amounts of commodity based raw materials, including steel, copper, aluminum and oil. Prevailing prices for such commodities are subject to fluctuations due to changes in supply and demand and a variety of additional factors beyond our control, such as global political and economic conditions. Historically, prices for some of these raw materials have been volatile and unpredictable, and such volatility is expected to continue. Therefore, commodity price changes may result in unexpected increases in raw material costs, and we may be unable to increase our prices to offset these increased costs without suffering reduced volumes, revenues or operating income. We do not fully hedge against changes in commodity prices and our hedging procedures may not work as planned.

We depend on third parties to supply raw materials and other components and may not be able to obtain sufficient quantities of these materials and components, which could limit our ability to manufacture products on a timely basis and could harm our profitability. For some raw materials and components, we rely on a single supplier or a small number of suppliers. If one of these suppliers were unable to provide us with a raw material or component we need, our ability to manufacture some of our products could be adversely affected until we are able to establish a new supply arrangement. We may be unable to find a sufficient alternative supply channel in a reasonable time period or on commercially reasonable terms, if at all. If our suppliers are unable to deliver sufficient quantities of materials on a timely basis, the manufacture and sale of our products may be disrupted, we might have obligations under our performance guarantees and our sales and profitability could be materially adversely affected.

***An inability to protect our intellectual property rights could adversely affect our business.***

Our intellectual property rights are fundamental to all of our businesses. We generate, maintain, utilize and enforce a substantial portfolio of trademarks, trade dress, patents and other intellectual property rights globally. Intellectual property protection is subject to applicable laws in various local jurisdictions where interpretations and protections vary or can be unpredictable and costly to enforce. We use our intellectual property rights to protect the goodwill of our products, promote our product recognition, protect our proprietary technology and development activities, enhance our competitiveness and otherwise support our business goals and objectives. However, there can be no assurance that the steps we take to obtain, maintain and protect our intellectual property rights will be adequate. Our intellectual property rights may fail to provide us with significant competitive advantages, particularly in foreign jurisdictions that do not have, or do not enforce, strong intellectual property rights. The weakening of protection of our trademarks, trade dress, patents and other intellectual property rights could adversely affect our business.

***Many of our contracts contain performance obligations that require innovative design capabilities, are technologically complex, require state of the art manufacturing expertise or are dependent upon factors not wholly within our control. Failure to meet these obligations could adversely affect our profitability and future prospects.***

We design, develop and manufacture technologically advanced and innovative products and services applied by our customers in a variety of environments. Problems and delays in our development or delivery of products or services as a result of issues with respect to design, technology, licensing and patent rights, labor, learning curve assumptions or materials and components could prevent us from achieving contractual requirements.

In addition, the quality and efficacy of our products cannot be tested and proven in all situations and are otherwise subject to unforeseen problems. Examples of unforeseen problems that could negatively affect revenue and profitability include premature failure of products that cannot be accessed for repair or replacement, problems with quality, country of origin, delivery of subcontractor components or services and unplanned degradation of product performance. In addition, factors such as unforeseen costs and expenses not covered by insurance or indemnification from the customer, diversion of management focus in responding to unforeseen problems, loss of follow on work, and, in the case of certain contracts, repayment to the customer of contract cost and fee payments we previously received as well as potential damages, which may significantly exceed the contract price, may affect revenue and profitability.

***Industry consolidation could result in more powerful competitors and fewer customers.***

Competitors in the industries in which we operate are consolidating. In particular, the automation industry is undergoing consolidation that is reducing the number but increasing the size of companies that compete with us. As our competitors consolidate, they likely will increase their market share, gain economies of scale that enhance their ability to compete with us and/or acquire additional products and technologies that could displace our product offerings.

Our customer base also is undergoing consolidation. Consolidation within our customers' industries (such as the marine and cruise industry, the automotive, aluminum, steel, pulp and paper and pharmaceutical industries and the oil and gas industry) could affect our customers and their relationships with us. If one of our competitors' customers acquires any of our customers, we may lose that business. Additionally, as our customers become larger and more concentrated, they could exert pricing pressure on all suppliers, including us. For example, in an industry such as power transmission, which historically has consisted of large and concentrated customers such as utilities, price competition can be a factor in determining which products and services will be selected by a customer. If we were to lose market share or customers or face pricing pressure due to consolidation, our results of operations and financial condition could be adversely affected.

***We are subject to environmental laws and regulations in the countries in which we operate. We incur costs to comply with such regulations, and our ongoing operations may expose us to environmental liabilities.***

Our operations are subject to U.S., European and other laws and regulations governing the discharge of materials into the environment or otherwise relating to environmental protection. Our manufacturing facilities use and produce paint residues, solvents, metals, oils and related residues. We use petroleum based insulation in transformers, polyvinylchloride (PVC) resin to manufacture PVC cable and chloroparaffin as a flame retardant. We have manufactured and sold, and we are using in some of our factories, certain types of transformers and capacitors containing polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs). These are considered to be hazardous substances in many jurisdictions in which we operate. We may be subject to substantial liabilities for environmental contamination arising from the use of such substances. All of our manufacturing operations are subject to ongoing compliance costs in respect of environmental matters and the associated capital expenditure requirements.

In addition, we may be subject to significant fines and penalties if we do not comply with environmental laws and regulations including those referred to above. Some environmental laws provide for joint and several or strict liability for remediation of releases of hazardous substances, which could result in us incurring a liability for environmental damage without regard to our negligence or fault. Such laws and regulations could expose us to liability arising out of the conduct of operations or conditions caused by others, or for our acts which were in compliance with all applicable laws at the time the acts were performed. Additionally, we may be subject to claims alleging personal injury or property damage as a result of alleged exposure to hazardous substances. Changes in the environmental laws and regulations, or claims for damages to persons, property, natural resources or the environment, could result in substantial costs and liabilities to us.

***We may be the subject of product liability claims.***

We may be required to pay for losses or injuries purportedly caused by the design, manufacture or operation of our products and systems. Additionally, we may be subject to product liability claims for the improper installation of products and systems designed and manufactured by others.

Product liability claims brought against us may be based in tort or in contract, and typically involve claims seeking compensation for personal injury or property damage. If the claimant runs a commercial business, claims are often made also for financial losses arising from interruption of operations. Based on the nature and application of many of the products we manufacture, a defect or alleged defect in one of these products could have serious consequences. For example:

- If the products produced by our power technology divisions are defective, there is a risk of fires, explosions and power surges, and significant damage to electricity generating, transmission and distribution facilities as well as electrical shock causing injury or death.
- If the products produced by our automation technology divisions are defective, our customers could suffer significant damage to facilities and equipment that rely on these products and systems to properly monitor and control their manufacturing processes. Additionally, people could be exposed to electrical shock and/or other harm causing injury or death.
- If any of the products produced by us contain hazardous substances then there is a risk that such products or substances could cause injury or death.
- If any protective products produced by us were to fail to function properly, there is a risk that such failure could cause injury or death.

If we were to incur a very large product liability claim, our insurance protection might not be adequate or sufficient to cover such a claim in terms of paying any awards or settlements, and/or paying for our defense costs. Further, some claims may be outside the scope of our insurance coverage. If a litigant were successful against us, a lack or insufficiency of insurance coverage could result in an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and liquidity. Additionally, a well publicized actual or perceived problem could adversely affect our market reputation which could result in a decline in demand for our products and reduce the trading price of our shares. Furthermore, if we were required or we otherwise determined to make a product recall, the costs could be significant.

***The results of the United Kingdom's referendum on withdrawal from the European Union may have a negative effect on global economic conditions, financial markets and our business.***

We are a multinational company with material business operations in Europe. In June 2016, voters in the United Kingdom elected to withdraw from the European Union in an advisory national referendum that has created significant uncertainty about the future relationship between the United Kingdom and the European Union, and has given rise to calls for the governments of other European Union member states to consider withdrawal.

These developments, or the perception that any of them could occur, have had and may continue to have a material effect on global economic conditions and the stability of global financial markets, and could significantly reduce global market liquidity. Lack of clarity about future United Kingdom laws and regulations or future developments in the European Union could depress economic activity, reduce demand for our products and services and restrict our access to capital. The terms of any United Kingdom exit from the European Union or the decision by any other European Union member state to pursue withdrawal, could diminish or eliminate barrier-free access between the United Kingdom and other European Union member states or among the European economic area overall. Any of these factors could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***We may encounter difficulty in managing our business due to the global nature of our operations.***

We operate in approximately 100 countries around the world and, as of December 31, 2016, employed about 132,000 people, of which approximately 46 percent were located in Europe, approximately 22 percent in Asia, Middle East and Africa and approximately 32 percent in the Americas. In order to manage our day to day operations, we must overcome cultural and language barriers and assimilate different business practices. In addition, we are required to create compensation programs, employment policies and other administrative programs that comply with the laws of multiple countries. We also must communicate and monitor group wide standards and directives across our global network. Our failure to manage successfully our geographically diverse operations could impair our ability to react quickly to changing business and market conditions and to enforce compliance with group wide standards and procedures.

***If we are unable to obtain performance and other guarantees from financial institutions, we may be prevented from bidding on, or obtaining, some contracts, or our costs with respect to such contracts could be higher.***

In the normal course of our business and in accordance with industry practice, we provide a number of guarantees including bid bonds, advance payment guarantees and performance guarantees, which guarantee our own performance. These guarantees may include guarantees that a project will be completed or that a project or particular equipment will achieve defined performance criteria. If we fail to attain the defined criteria, we must make payments in cash or in kind. Performance guarantees frequently are requested in relation to large projects in our power and automation businesses.

Some customers require that performance guarantees be issued by a financial institution. In considering whether to issue a guarantee on our behalf, financial institutions consider our credit ratings. In addition, the global financial crisis has made it more difficult and expensive to obtain these guarantees. If, in the future, we cannot obtain such a guarantee from a financial institution on commercially reasonable terms or at all, we could be prevented from bidding on, or obtaining, some contracts, or our costs with respect to such contracts could be higher, which would reduce the profitability of the contracts. If we cannot obtain guarantees on commercially reasonable terms or at all from financial institutions in the future, there could be a material impact on our business, financial condition, results of operations or liquidity.

***Examinations by tax authorities and changes in tax regulations could result in lower earnings and cash flows.***

We operate in approximately 100 countries and therefore are subject to different tax regulations. Changes in tax law could result in higher tax expense and payments. Furthermore, this could materially impact our tax receivables and liabilities as well as deferred tax assets and deferred tax liabilities. In addition, the uncertainty of tax environment in some regions could limit our ability to enforce our rights. As a globally operating organization, we conduct business in countries subject to complex tax rules, which may be interpreted in different ways. Future interpretations or developments of tax regimes may affect our tax liability, return on investments and business operations. We are regularly examined by tax authorities in various jurisdictions. An adverse decision by a tax authority could cause a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***If we are unable to attract and retain qualified management and personnel then our business may be adversely affected.***

Our success depends in part on our continued ability to hire, assimilate and retain highly qualified personnel, particularly our senior management team and key employees. Competition for highly qualified management and technical personnel remains intense in the industries and regions in which we operate. If we are unable to attract and retain members of our senior management team and key employees this could have an adverse effect on our business.

***Anticipated benefits of existing and potential future mergers, acquisitions, joint ventures or strategic alliances may not be realized.***

As part of our overall strategy, we may, from time to time, acquire businesses or interests in businesses, including noncontrolling interests, or form joint ventures or create strategic alliances. Whether we realize the anticipated benefits from these transactions depends, in part, upon the integration between the businesses involved, the performance and development of the underlying products, capabilities or technologies, our correct assessment of assumed liabilities and the management of the operations in question. Accordingly, our financial results could be adversely affected by unanticipated performance and liability issues, transaction related charges, amortization related to intangibles, charges for impairment of long term assets and partner performance.

***There is no guarantee that our ongoing efforts to reduce costs will be successful.***

We have announced our intention to reduce costs by approximately \$1.3 billion in connection with our ongoing white-collar productivity savings program. Lowering our cost base is important for our business and future competitiveness. However, there is no guarantee that we will achieve this goal. In the event that we are unsuccessful and the shortfall is significant, there could be an adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

***Our business strategy may include making strategic divestitures. There can be no assurance that any divestitures will provide business benefit.***

Our strategy includes divesting certain non-core businesses. The divestiture of an existing business could reduce our future profits and operating cash flows and make our financial results more volatile. We may not find suitable purchasers for our non-core businesses and may continue to pay operating costs associated with these businesses. Failed attempts to divest non-core businesses may distract management's attention from other business activities, erode employee morale and customers' confidence, and harm our business. A divestiture could also cause a decline in the price of our shares and increased reliance on other elements of our core business operations. If we do not successfully manage the risks associated with a divestiture, our business, financial condition, and results of operations could be adversely affected.

***We could be affected by future laws or regulations enacted to address climate change concerns as well as the physical effects of climate change.***

Existing or pending laws and regulations intended to address climate change concerns could materially affect us in the future. We may need to incur additional costs to comply with these laws and regulations. We could also be affected indirectly by increased prices for goods or services provided to us by companies that are directly affected by these laws and regulations and pass their increased costs through to their customers. At this time, we cannot estimate what impact such costs may have on our business, results of operations or financial condition. We could also be affected by the physical consequences of climate change itself, although we cannot estimate what impact those consequences might have on our

business or operations.

***Increased information technology (IT) security threats and more sophisticated cyber attacks could pose a risk to our systems, networks, products, solutions and services.***

We have observed a global increase in IT security threats and more sophisticated cyber attacks, both in general and against us, which pose a risk to the security of systems and networks and the confidentiality, availability and integrity of data stored and transmitted on those systems and networks. While we attempt to mitigate these risks through a number of measures, including employee training, comprehensive monitoring of our networks and systems, and maintenance of backup and protective systems such as firewalls and virus scanners, our systems, networks, products, solutions and services remain potentially vulnerable to attacks. Similarly, we have observed a continued increase in attacks generally against industrial control systems as well as against our customers and the systems we supplied to them, which pose a risk to the security of those systems and networks. Depending on their nature and scope, such attacks could potentially lead to the compromising of confidential information, improper use of our systems and networks, or those we supplied to our customers, manipulation and destruction of data, defective products, production downtimes and supply shortages, which in turn could adversely affect our reputation, competitiveness and results of operations.

***We have identified a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting that could, if not remediated, result in material inaccuracies in our consolidated financial statements and adversely affect our business and results of operations.***

As described in “Item 15. Controls and Procedures,” we have concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was ineffective as of December 31, 2016, due to a material weakness, which resulted in a failure to prevent and detect a misappropriation in our subsidiary in South Korea on a timely basis, and therefore, affected our ability to safeguard cash. In addition, the control deficiencies resulted in a failure to prevent the Company from being bound to unauthorized financial contracts, resulting in undetected financial obligations at December 31, 2016.

We are currently working to remediate the material weakness. We cannot be certain that the measures we have taken, and expect to take, will be sufficient to address the deficiencies identified or ensure that our internal control over financial reporting is effective. Moreover, as our investigation is ongoing, other material weaknesses or deficiencies may develop or be identified in the future. Although we believe that we will be able to remediate the deficiencies identified and strengthen our internal control over financial reporting, it may be that our efforts will not be sufficient. If this happens then there may be material inaccuracies in our consolidated financial statements and our business and results of operations may be materially adversely affected.

## Item 4. Information on the Company

### INTRODUCTION

#### About ABB

ABB is a pioneering technology leader in electrification products, robotics and motion, industrial automation and power grids serving customers in utilities, industry and transport & infrastructure globally. For more than four decades, ABB has been part of the industrial digitalization. With more than 70 million devices connected through its installed base of more than 70,000 control systems across all customer segments it serves, ABB is well-positioned to benefit from the Energy and Fourth Industrial Revolution. With a heritage of more than 130 years, ABB operates in more than 100 countries with about 132,000 employees.

#### History of the ABB Group

The ABB Group was formed in 1988 through a merger between Asea AB and BBC Brown Boveri AG. Initially founded in 1883, Asea AB was a major participant in the introduction of electricity into Swedish homes and businesses and in the development of Sweden's railway network. In the 1940s and 1950s, Asea AB expanded into the power, mining and steel industries. Brown Boveri and Cie. (later renamed BBC Brown Boveri AG) was formed in Switzerland in 1891 and initially specialized in power generation and turbines. In the early to mid 1900s, it expanded its operations throughout Europe and broadened its business operations to include a wide range of electrical engineering activities.

In January 1988, Asea AB and BBC Brown Boveri AG each contributed almost all of their businesses to the newly formed ABB Asea Brown Boveri Ltd, of which they each owned 50 percent. In 1996, Asea AB was renamed ABB AB and BBC Brown Boveri AG was renamed ABB AG. In February 1999, the ABB Group announced a group reconfiguration designed to establish a single parent holding company and a single class of shares. ABB Ltd was incorporated on March 5, 1999, under the laws of Switzerland. In June 1999, ABB Ltd became the holding company for the entire ABB Group. This was accomplished by having ABB Ltd issue shares to the shareholders of ABB AG and ABB AB, the two companies that formerly owned the ABB Group. The ABB Ltd shares were exchanged for the shares of those two companies, which, as a result of the share exchange and certain related transactions, became wholly owned subsidiaries of ABB Ltd. ABB Ltd shares are currently listed on the SIX Swiss Exchange, the NASDAQ OMX Stockholm Exchange and the New York Stock Exchange (in the form of American Depositary Shares).

#### Organizational structure

Our business is international in scope and we generate revenues in numerous currencies. We operate in approximately 100 countries across three regions: Europe, the Americas, and Asia, Middle East and Africa (AMEA). We are headquartered in Zurich, Switzerland.

We manage our business based on a divisional structure, which until December 31, 2016, comprised of four divisions: Electrification Products, Discrete Automation and Motion, Process Automation and Power Grids. For a breakdown of our consolidated revenues (i) by operating division and (ii) derived from each geographic region in which we operate, see "Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Analysis of Results of Operations—Revenues".

Effective January 1, 2017, ABB operates in a streamlined set-up of four divisions: Electrification Products, Robotics and Motion, Industrial Automation and Power Grids. The divisions will be empowered as entrepreneurial units within ABB, reflected in an enhancement of their performance and compensation model focusing on individual accountability and responsibility. The divisions benefit from sales collaboration orchestrated by regions and countries as well as from the group-wide digital offering, ABB's low cost centralized administrative structure, common supply chain management and corporate research centers. ABB intends to continue to strengthen its divisions through active portfolio management. This includes pursuing strategic additions, transforming business models and pruning non-core businesses. Electrification Products strives to be the partner of choice for electrification across numerous consumption points, Robotics and Motion strives to be the partner of choice for robotics and intelligent motion solutions, Industrial Automation strives to be the partner of choice for industrial automation and Power Grids strives to be the partner of choice for stronger, smarter and greener grids. See "Business Divisions – Division realignment" for additional information related to the realignment of certain business divisions.



Except where the context otherwise requires or where otherwise indicated, the information below is presented to reflect our business prior to this realignment to be consistent with the basis used in preparing our Consolidated Financial Statements.

Our principal corporate offices are located at Affolternstrasse 44, CH 8050 Zurich, Switzerland, telephone number +41 43 317 7111. Our agent for U.S. federal securities law purposes is ABB Holdings Inc., located at 12040 Regency Parkway, Suite 200, Cary, North Carolina 27518.

## BUSINESS DIVISIONS

### Our markets

As a pioneering technology leader serving the utilities, industry, and transport & infrastructure markets, ABB is at the heart of the energy and fourth industrial revolutions. The rise of renewable energy is dramatically increasing the complexity of the grid, as the number of feed-in points from solar and wind sources multiply and transmission distances lengthen thus driving the energy revolution. As the contribution of renewables in the energy mix increases, supply becomes less predictable, driving the need for more equipment and technology to balance demand and supply in the grid. At the same time, the shift from industrial to service-based economies is changing consumption patterns, making them more prone to peaks, and new consumer types, including prosumers, and electric vehicles are already having an impact on grid performance in some parts of the world. These changes are increasing complexity in the grid. At the same time, demand for electricity is rising, driven by significant increases in the volume of data and the accelerating take-up of electric vehicles. The impact of digitalization is accelerating as more and more devices and systems are equipped with sensors and connectors. With the substantial increase in processing power, it is now possible to remotely monitor the health of equipment, machines and robots, and through state-of-the-art performance modelling, to diagnose potential problems and to intervene before an interruption of service.

#### *Utilities Market*

ABB focuses on the changing needs of utility customers with its complete offering for transmission and distribution. The ongoing shift in the electricity value chain such as the growth in renewable power generation creates opportunities for companies that are able to deliver intelligent solutions to the challenges customers face with regard to increased grid complexity and stability. Renewables are also making stand-alone grids possible for remote, off-grid communities. Currently, these must be equipped with back-up (diesel) generators to cope with intermittent supply, but innovations in power storage technology promise to dramatically expand the application of these micro-grids, which are another key focus for ABB.

With the significant shift in the electricity value chain, integration of renewables, micro-grids and automation solutions to control the flow are key growth drivers for the future. The grid of tomorrow will increase in complexity as there will be numerous feed-in points and a shift from uni-directional to bi-directional electricity flow. At the same time, market de-regulation and re-regulation continues. Generation, transmission and distribution are being unbundled, long-standing monopolies now have competitors and new entrants (e.g. pension funds, insurance funds, project developers) are investing in the sector. Many traditional utilities are being forced to reinvent themselves; some are refocusing on renewables while others on providing additional services to the consumers they serve. These new grid challenges provide numerous opportunities. More than 30 percent of the market we operate in are in these high-growth segments, such as grid automation, high-voltage direct current (HVDC), software and micro-grids. Our solutions help utilities, which generally are public or government-owned entities and tend to be more consolidated in nature, address these challenges.

Utilities remained cautious in 2016 but continued to make selective investments in infrastructure-critical power transmission projects. For example, ABB has teamed up with India's national electricity grid operator Power Grid Corporation of India Limited in a project with an order value over \$640 million for ABB to deliver a transmission link that will have the capacity to bring reliable electricity to more than 80 million people. Furthermore, ABB won \$300 million of orders in China to supply advanced converter transformers for two long-distance ultra-high-voltage direct current (UHVDC) transmission links setting a new world record by enabling 10 gigawatts (GW) of power to be transmitted at 800 kilovolts (kV). Additionally, in China ABB won orders of more than \$300 million to deliver key equipment for a 1,100 kV UHVDC power link. ABB also won a \$250 million order to deliver a 220 kV high-voltage submarine cable system to Danish utility DONG Energy.



### *Industry Market*

On the industry side, we serve factories all around the world from discrete to process industries. Energy efficiency and productivity improvements are the hallmarks of ABB's offerings in this customer segment. Industry customers are diverse in nature and may be publicly traded or privately held companies. Our energy efficient products, systems and services reduce consumption and therefore electricity cost and carbon emissions, while our automation systems increase productivity, quality and efficiency, and keep workplaces safe. Since industrial customers have increasingly been focusing on enhancing energy efficiency and asset productivity, our offering is a key value proposition for them. Demand from industrial customers in 2016 varied by sector and region. However, low oil prices resulted in a continued constraint in spending by oil and gas customers. The need for cutting-edge solutions to increase efficiency and to use renewable power generation to lower the environmental impact continued to be important demand drivers. In this context, we launched ABB's smart sensor solution for electric motors which can deliver downtime reductions of up to 70 percent, extend the lifetime of the motors by up to 30 percent, and reduce energy consumption by 10 percent. In addition, demand for robotics solutions in general industry is growing as there is an increased need for automated processes and productivity. YuMi, ABB's collaborative robot, helps meet this need.

### *Transport & Infrastructure Market*

Alongside ABB's offering for utilities and industry, we provide solutions for transport & infrastructure customers. As transport customers focus on energy efficiency and reduced operating costs, our offerings are key. Another key growth driver for this customer segment is the move to increased electric transportation as well as urbanization and growth in data centers. Our expertise has given us the edge when it comes to providing clean and reliable power solutions for transport networks and infrastructure. Demand from the transport & infrastructure market in 2016 was mixed, with continued demand for energy efficient solutions, particularly in data centers, rail and electric mobility. For example, ABB continued its collaboration with Stadler Rail to deliver its newest traction equipment for reliable and energy-efficient trains and has received an order to provide additional fast chargers for hybrid electric buses in the city of Luxembourg. Demand for specialty vessel solutions remained strong and ABB won orders to supply the complete power, propulsion and automation package for a series of new cruise vessels being built by MV WERFTEN. ABB's proven Azipod propulsion solutions will improve the safety and efficiency of the new generation of ships.

As a global pioneering technology leader, we serve utilities, industry and transport & infrastructure customers through our business divisions. These markets and our divisions are discussed in more detail below. Revenue figures presented in this Business Divisions section are before interdivisional eliminations.

## **Electrification Products Division**

### *Overview*

The Electrification Products division provides solutions across the full electrical value chain from the substation to the point of consumption. The innovations from this business enable a safer and more reliable electrical flow, with a full range of low- and medium-voltage products and solutions for intelligent protection and connection as well as pre-engineered packaged solutions and services tailored to customers' needs. The portfolio – within increasingly digital and connected solutions – includes modular substation packages, distribution automation products, switchgear, circuit breakers, measuring and sensing devices, control products, wiring accessories, and enclosures and cabling systems, including KNX systems (global standard for home and building control) designed to integrate and automate a building's lighting, heating and ventilation, and security and data communication networks.

Most of the division's revenue is derived from sales through distributors, wholesalers, original equipment manufacturers (OEMs), system integrators, utilities and panel builders, with some direct sales to end-users, utilities and other ABB divisions.

The Electrification Products division had approximately 40,600 employees as of December 31, 2016, and generated \$9.3 billion of revenues in 2016.

### *Customers*

The Electrification Products division serves a wide range of customers who are connecting, protecting and controlling electricity from a number of industry segments including buildings, data centers, rail, wind and solar, food and beverage, marine and oil and gas.

### *Products and Services*

The businesses of the Electrification Products division are more fully described below.

The Protection and Connection business offers products that protect, control and connect people, plants and systems. ABB offers solutions to restore power rapidly in case of a fault and helps provide optimum protection for people and electrical installations. The product offering ranges from miniature circuit breakers to high capacity molded case and air-circuit breakers and includes safety switches used for power distribution in factories and buildings, switchgear systems for short circuit and overload protection as well as cabling and connection components. In addition, the business offers terminal blocks, a range of contactors, soft starters, starters, proximity sensors, safety products for industrial protection, limit switches and manual motor starters, along with electronic relays and overload relays.

The Building Products business provides smart home and intelligent building control systems, also known as KNX protocol, to optimize efficiency, safety and comfort through the automated management of lighting, shutters and security. In addition, the business supplies conventional wiring accessories, industrial plugs and sockets, and enclosures ideal for single family homes, multiple dwellings, commercial buildings, infrastructure and industrial applications.

The Installation Products business offers products for low-voltage wire and cable management, making the task of fastening, protecting, insulating and connecting wires easier and quicker for industrial applications, construction, communications, utility and OEM professionals, as well as do-it-yourself specialists. The business offers emergency lighting and lighting for explosive environments, as well as lightning protection and earth grounding apparatus.

The Medium Voltage Products business helps utility, industry and transport & infrastructure customers to improve power quality and control, reduce outage time and enhance operational reliability and efficiency. The business offers products and services that largely serve the power distribution sector, often providing the link between high voltage transmission systems and low voltage users. Its comprehensive offering includes medium voltage equipment (1 to 50 kilovolts), indoor and outdoor circuit breakers, reclosers, fuses, contactors, relays, instrument transformers, sensors, motor control centers, ring main units for primary and secondary distribution, as well as a range of air and gas insulated switchgear. It also produces indoor and outdoor modular systems and other solutions to facilitate efficient and reliable power distribution.

The Electrification Solutions business offers systems solutions to customers across low- and medium-voltage applications, integrating the entire offering from the division into complete solutions for customers, adding value through design, engineering, project management and service.

In addition, the service offerings of the Electrification Products division span the entire value chain, from the moment a customer makes the first inquiry to disposal and recycling of the product. Throughout the value chain, ABB provides training, technical support and customized contracts. All of this is supported by an extensive global sales and service network.

### *Sales and Marketing*

Sales are primarily made through indirect sales channels such as distributors and wholesalers to end customers including installers and system integrators. Direct customers include utilities, panel builders and machine builders, as well as other ABB divisions. The proportion of direct sales compared to channel partner sales varies among the different industries, product technologies and geographic markets. The business is focused on creating demand to support its channel sales, with a range of promotional activities and support services including configuration and other digital solutions.

### *Competition*

The Electrification Products division's principal competitors vary by product line, but they include Eaton Corporation, Legrand, Schneider, Siemens, Hubbell, Leviton, Rittal and Chint Electrical.

### *Capital Expenditures*

The Electrification Products division's capital expenditures for property, plant and equipment totaled \$200 million in 2016, compared to \$210 million and \$248 million in 2015 and 2014, respectively. Investments in 2016 were primarily related to footprint changes, equipment replacement and upgrades. Geographically, in 2016, Europe represented 52 percent of the capital expenditures, followed by the Americas (32 percent) and AMEA (16 percent).

## **Discrete Automation and Motion Division**

### *Overview*

The Discrete Automation and Motion division provides products, solutions and related services that increase industrial productivity and energy efficiency. Our key products such as motors, generators, drives, power electronics and robotics provide power, motion and control for a wide range of automation applications. The leading position in wind generators and a growing offering in solar complement the industrial focus, leveraging joint technology, channels and operations platforms.

Revenues are generated both from direct sales to end-users as well as from indirect sales through distributors, machine builders, system integrators, and panel builders.

The Discrete Automation and Motion division had approximately 29,100 employees as of December 31, 2016, and generated \$8.7 billion of revenues in 2016.

### *Products and Services*

The businesses of the Discrete Automation and Motion division are more fully described below.

The Robotics business offers robots, controllers, software systems, as well as complete robot automation solutions and a comprehensive range of advanced services for automotive and Tier One OEMs as well as for the general industry. These improve flexibility, quality, productivity and connectivity, as part of the factory of the future. Robots are also used in activities or environments which may be hazardous to employee health and safety, such as repetitive or strenuous lifting, dusty, hot or cold rooms, or painting booths. In the automotive industry, robot products and systems are used in such areas as press shop, body shop, paint shop, power train assembly, trim and final assembly. General industry segments in which robotics solutions are used range from metal fabrication, foundry, plastics, food and beverage, chemicals and pharmaceuticals, and electronics. Typical robotic applications in general industry include welding, material handling, machine tending, painting, picking, packing, palletizing and small parts assembly automation.

The Motors and Generators business supplies a comprehensive range of electrical motors, generators, and mechanical power transmission products. The range of electrical motors includes high efficiency motors that conform to leading environmental and Minimum Energy Performance Standards (MEPS). Efficiency is an important selection criterion for customers, because electric motors account for nearly two thirds of the electricity consumed by industrial plants. The business unit manufactures synchronous motors for the most demanding applications and a full range of low and high voltage induction motors, for both IEC (International Electrotechnical Commission) and NEMA (National Electrical Manufacturers Association) standards. The business unit has recently launched a new condition monitoring solution for low voltage (LV) motors that monitors and provides vital motor performance intelligence to help improve uptime, extend motor lifetimes, and increase machine performance and productivity. It connects motors with the Internet of Things (IoT).

The Drives and Controls business provides low voltage and medium voltage drives and systems for industrial, commercial and residential applications. Drives provide speed, torque and motion control for equipment such as fans, pumps, compressors, conveyors, centrifuges, mixers, hoists, cranes, extruders, printing and textile machines. They are used in industries such as building automation, marine, power, transportation, food and beverage, metals, mining, oil and gas.

The Power Conversion business produces excitation and synchronizing systems that provide stability for power stations and high power rectifiers that convert alternating current (AC) to direct current (DC) for high current applications such as electric arc furnaces and aluminum smelters. It also manufactures solar inverters, wind turbine converters, uninterruptible power supply systems and converters for power protection, as well as rail traction converters, DC wayside power solutions and a range of solutions for charging of electric vehicles.

The division also offers services that complement its products, including design and project management, engineering, installation, training and life cycle care, energy efficiency appraisals and preventive maintenance.

#### *Customers*

The Discrete Automation and Motion division serves a wide range of customers. Customers include machinery manufacturers, process industries such as pulp and paper, oil and gas, and metals and mining companies, hybrid and batch manufacturers such as food and beverage companies, rail equipment manufacturers, discrete manufacturing companies such as '3C' (computer, communication and consumer electronic), utilities and renewable energy suppliers, particularly in the wind and solar sectors, as well as customers in the automotive industry and electric vehicle charging networks.

#### *Sales and Marketing*

Sales are made both through direct sales forces as well as through third party channel partners, such as distributors, wholesalers, installers, machine builders and OEMs, system integrators, and panel builders. The proportion of direct sales compared to channel partner sales varies among the different industries, product technologies and geographic markets.

#### *Competition*

The Discrete Automation and Motion division's principal competitors vary by product line but include Fanuc Robotics, Kuka Robot Group, Rockwell Automation, Schneider, Siemens, Yaskawa, SMA and WEG Industries.

#### *Capital Expenditures*

The Discrete Automation and Motion division's capital expenditures for property, plant and equipment totaled \$128 million in 2016, compared to \$145 million and \$192 million in 2015 and in 2014, respectively. Principal investments in 2016 were primarily related to equipment replacement and upgrades. Geographically, in 2016, Europe represented 47 percent of the capital expenditures, followed by the Americas (30 percent) and AMEA (23 percent).

### **Process Automation Division**

#### *Overview*

The Process Automation division offers customers solutions that are designed to optimize the productivity, energy efficiency and safety of their industrial processes by combining the division's integrated control products, systems and service offerings with deep domain and process expertise of each end market. Solutions include turnkey engineering, control systems, measurement products, lifecycle services, outsourced maintenance and industry-specific products such as electric propulsion for ships, Azipods, mine hoists, turbochargers and pulp and paper quality control equipment. The systems can link various processes and information flows which allows customers to manage their entire manufacturing and business process based on real time access to plant information. Additionally, the systems allow customers to increase production efficiency, optimize their assets and reduce environmental waste. Some of the products from the Discrete Automation and Motion, Power Grids and Electrification Products divisions are integrated into the process control and electrification solutions offered by the Process Automation division.

The Process Automation division offerings are available as separately sold products or as part of a total automation, electrification and/or instrumentation system. The division's technologies are sold primarily through direct sales forces as well as third party channels.

The division had approximately 23,600 employees as of December 31, 2016, and generated revenues of \$6.6 billion in 2016.



### *Customers*

The Process Automation division's end customers are primarily companies in the oil and gas, minerals and mining, metals, pulp and paper, chemicals and pharmaceuticals, food and beverage, power generation and marine industries. These customers are looking for complete automation, instrumentation, and electrification solutions that deliver value mainly through lower capital costs, increased plant availability, lower lifecycle costs and reduced project costs.

### *Products and Services*

The businesses of the Process Automation division are described in more detail below; solutions by end market as well as the stand alone products and solutions offerings.

The Oil, Gas and Chemicals business provides solutions across the entire hydrocarbon value chain, from exploration and production to supply, transport and distribution, as well as refining, chemicals and petrochemicals. ABB specializes in mastering the control loop and transforming client operations through actionable insights that optimize performance in real time. From the well head to the refinery, ABB technologies connect people with data to optimize performance, improve reliability, enhance efficiency and minimize environmental impact from project start-up throughout the entire plant life cycle.

Other Process Industry markets served include mining, minerals processing, metals, pharmaceuticals and pulp and paper as well as their associated service industries. The business' added value is deep industry expertise coupled with the ability to integrate both automation and electronics, resulting in faster start-up times, increased plant productivity and reduced overall capital and operating costs for customers. For mining, metals and cement industries, solutions include specialized products and services, as well as total production systems. The business designs, plans, engineers, supplies, erects and commissions electric equipment, drives, motors and equipment for automation and supervisory control within a variety of areas including mineral handling, mining operations, aluminum smelting, hot and cold steel applications and cement production. In the pharmaceuticals and fine chemicals areas, the business offers applications to support manufacturing, packaging, quality control and compliance with regulatory agencies. The offering for the pulp and paper industries includes quality control systems, control systems, drive systems, on line sensors, actuators and field instruments.

ABB serves the Power Generation market with leading automation solutions for all types of power generation such as coal, gas, combined cycle, waste to energy as well as renewable sources such as hydro, solar, wind and biomass. With an offering that includes instrumentation and control systems, ABB technologies help optimize performance, improve reliability, enhance efficiency and minimize environmental impact throughout the plant life cycle. The business also serves the water industry, including applications such as pumping stations and desalination plants.

ABB services the Marine and Ports business through its leading solutions for specialty vessels, container and bulk cargo handling. For the shipping industry, ABB offers an extensive portfolio of integrated marine systems and solutions that improve the flexibility, reliability and energy efficiency of vessels. By coupling power, automation and marine software, proven fuel-efficient technologies and services that ensure maximum vessel uptime, ABB is in the position to improve the profitability of a customer's business throughout the entire lifecycle of a fleet. ABB designs, engineers, builds, supplies and commissions automation and electrical systems for marine power generation, power distribution and electric propulsion, as well as turbochargers to improve efficiency. With ABB's integrated operations centers around the world and marine software solutions, owners and operators can run their fleets at lower fuel and maintenance cost, while improving crew, passenger, and cargo safety and overall productivity of their operations. In addition, ABB delivers automation and electrical systems for container and bulk cargo handling - from ship to gate. The systems and services help terminal operators meet the challenge of larger ships, taller cranes and bigger volumes per call, and make terminal operations safer, greener and more productive.



ABB offers an extensive portfolio of products and software from stand-alone basic control to integrated collaborative systems for complex or critical processes. One of the solutions, System 800xA, provides a scalable extended automation system for process and production control, safety, and production monitoring. Freelance, another solution, is a full-fledged, easy-to-use distributed control system for small to medium size applications. The PLC Automation portfolio offers a scalable range for small, middle and high-end applications. Components for basic automation solutions, process and safety controllers, field interfaces, panels, process recorders and Human Machine Interfaces are available through our Compact Product Suite offering. The product portfolio is complemented by Automation Sentinel, a subscription-based life cycle management program that provides services to maintain and continually advance and enhance ABB control systems (e.g. cyber security patches) and thus allows it to manage a customer's life cycle costs. The Advanced Services offering provides individual software-based services to continuously improve automation and processes. ABB also offers Manufacturing Execution Systems that create agility and transparency for production processes by synchronizing and orchestrating a flow across individual automation islands. An interactive software platform, Decathlon Software, combines plant operations data from control systems, enterprise resource planning (ERP) and other data sources into actionable information for decision-makers creates additional customer value. ABB focuses strongly on the human factor and thus offers operator interfaces from panels to holistic control room solutions with ergonomic furniture and control centers to drive productivity, quality and safety to new levels.

The offerings of the Measurement and Analytics business are designed to measure product properties, such as weight, thickness, color, brightness, moisture content and additive content. Actuators allow the customer to make automatic adjustments during the production process to improve the quality and consistency of the product. Field instruments measure properties of the process, such as flow rate, chemical content and temperature. The business also offers a full line of instrumentation and analytical products to analyze, measure and record industrial and power processes.

ABB manufactures and maintains turbochargers for diesel and gas engines having power levels ranging from 500 kilowatts to over 80 megawatts. The business provides engine builders and application operators with advanced turbocharging solutions for efficient and flexible application operations and in compliance with the most stringent environmental requirements.

In addition, ABB offers a complete range of lifecycle services across all customer segments to help customers optimize their assets. Demand for process automation services is driven by customers seeking to increase productivity by improving the performance of existing equipment.

#### *Sales and Marketing*

The Process Automation division primarily uses its direct sales force as well as third party channel partners, such as distributors, system integrators and OEMs. The majority of revenues are derived through the division's own direct sales channels.

#### *Competition*

The Process Automation division's principal competitors vary by industry or product line. Competitors include Emerson, Honeywell, Metso Automation, Rockwell Automation, Schneider, Siemens, Voith, and Yokogawa Electric Corporation.

#### *Capital Expenditures*

The Process Automation division's capital expenditures for property, plant and equipment totaled \$51 million in 2016, compared to \$56 million and \$47 million in 2015 and 2014, respectively. Principal investments in 2016 were in turbocharging and the measurement products businesses. Geographically, in 2016, Europe represented 57 percent of the capital expenditures, followed by AMEA (23 percent) and Americas (20 percent).

## **Power Grids Division**

### *Overview*

The Power Grids division is a global leader in power and automation technologies that help balance the growing need for electricity with minimum environmental impact, by enabling a stronger, smarter and greener grid. The Power Grids division provides electrical and automation product, system, software and service solutions across the power value chain. These solutions support utility, industry and transport & infrastructure customers to plan, build, operate and maintain their power infrastructure. They are designed to facilitate the safe, reliable and efficient integration, transmission and distribution of bulk and distributed energy generated from conventional and renewable sources.

Around three quarters of the division's revenues come from utility customers but a significant portion is generated from industry and transport & infrastructure customers. Power Grids has a worldwide customer base, with a wide spread of revenues from a regional perspective across the Americas, Europe and AMEA. The division also has a globally diversified and well balanced manufacturing and engineering footprint. Direct sales account for a significant part of the division's total revenues and external channel partners such as wholesalers, distributors and OEMs account for the rest.

The division had approximately 37,000 employees as of December 31, 2016, and generated \$11.0 billion of revenues in 2016.

### *Customers*

The Power Grids division's principal customers include utilities, transmission and distribution owners and operators as well as industrial, transportation and infrastructure customers.

### *Products and Services*

The businesses of the Power Grids division are more fully described below.

The Grid Systems business is the world's largest provider of HVDC systems. These systems use Line Commutated Converter (HVDC Classic) technology or Voltage Sourced Converter (HVDC Light) technology. The portfolio also encompassed high-voltage AC and DC cables, mainly used for subsea or underground applications and HVDC links. It also includes a range of high power semi-conductors, a core technology for power electronics deployed in HVDC, Flexible Alternating Current Transmission Systems (FACTS) and rail applications.

The Grid Integration business is one of the world's leading providers of transmission and distribution substations and associated life-cycle services. The substations are provided either as engineered solutions (system integration) or on a turnkey, engineering, procurement, construction (EPC) basis, for utility and non-utility applications including renewables, rail, data-centers, industry, battery energy storage and shore-to-ship power supply. This business is also the leading global provider of FACTS, which includes Static Var Compensation (SVC) and static compensator (STATCOM) technology. These systems stabilize voltages, minimize losses, and keep power quality in accordance with grid codes.

The Transformers business supplies transformers that are an integral component found across the power value chain, enabling the efficient and safe conversion of electricity to different voltages. ABB is the world's largest maker of transformers. The product range is designed for reliability, durability and efficiency with a portfolio that includes power transformers, dry- and liquid-distribution transformers, traction transformers for rail applications, and special application transformers and related components such as insulation kits, bushings and other transformer accessories. In addition, ABB's power transformers are pushing the voltage barrier to unprecedented levels of 1100 kV DC and 1200 kV AC, facilitating more power to be transported longer distances with minimum losses. Other technology developments include grid-resilient transformers designed to withstand physical attack, eco-efficient transformers using biodegradable oil and innovative sensor-based as well as software-leveraging solutions for remote maintenance and asset optimization.

The High Voltage products business is a global leader in high voltage switchgear with a portfolio spanning air-insulated, gas-insulated and hybrid technologies. It also manufactures generator circuit breakers, a key product for integrating large power plants into the grid. The portfolio also includes a broad range of capacitors and filters that facilitate power quality as well as instrument transformers and other substation components.

The Grid Automation business is at the forefront of grid automation and digitalization. It supplies substation automation products, systems and services. It also provides Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition (SCADA) systems for transmission and distribution networks as well as a range of wireless, fiber optic and power line carrier based telecommunication technologies for mission critical applications. This business also offers microgrid solutions that are being increasingly deployed for remote and partially grid connected applications. Also included in this business is the enterprise software portfolio – a provider of an industry-leading suite of software solutions that help utilities and other asset-intensive industries (e.g. rail, mining) manage, maintain and optimize their assets.

The division also provides services which represent an increasing part of each business and which are a growing focus area for the division with its significant installed product base. The portfolio of services offered includes spare parts, installation, commissioning, condition monitoring and maintenance services, on- and off-site repairs as well as retrofits and upgrades. Increasingly more advanced software-based monitoring and advisory services are being added to the portfolio to support the development of the digitalization of the grids.

### *Competition*

On a global basis, the Power Grids division faces worldwide competition across its portfolio mainly from Siemens and General Electric (GE Alstom). It also competes in specific geographies and in parts of the business with companies such as Hyundai, Hyosung, Crompton Greaves, TBEA and NARI. The breadth of its portfolio, technology and innovation, a global footprint and a vast installed base enable the division to maintain its leading position in the power sector.

### *Capital Expenditures*

The Power Grids division's capital expenditures for property, plant and equipment totaled \$203 million in 2016, compared to \$191 million and \$242 million in 2015 and 2014, respectively. Principal investments in 2016 were related to capacity expansion as well as the replacement of existing equipment, particularly in Sweden, the U.S. and Switzerland. Geographically, in 2016, Europe represented 68 percent of the capital expenditures, followed by the Americas (19 percent) and AMEA (13 percent).

### **Corporate and Other**

Corporate and Other includes headquarters, central research and development, our real estate activities, Group Treasury Operations and other minor business activities. In addition, we have classified the historical business activities of significant divested businesses in Corporate and Other.

Corporate headquarters and stewardship activities include the operations of our corporate headquarters in Zurich, Switzerland, as well as corporate related activities in various countries. These activities cover staff functions with group wide responsibilities, such as accounting and financial reporting, corporate finance and taxes, planning and controlling, internal audit, legal and integrity, compliance, risk management and insurance, corporate communications, information systems, investor relations and human resources.

Corporate research and development primarily covers our research activities, as our development activities are organized under the four business divisions. We have two global research laboratories, one focused on power technologies and the other focused on automation technologies, which both work on technologies relevant to the future of our four business divisions. Each laboratory works on new and emerging technologies and collaborates with universities and other external partners to support our divisions in advancing relevant technologies and in developing cross divisional technology platforms. We have corporate research centers in seven countries (China, India, Germany, Poland, Sweden, Switzerland and the U.S.).

Corporate and Other had approximately 2,000 employees at December 31, 2016.

### **Division realignment**

On October 4, 2016, we announced a planned change in the composition of the business portfolio of our four divisions. Effective January 1, 2017, the scope of the Electrification Products division has been expanded to include the electric vehicle charging, solar, and power quality businesses from the Discrete Automation and Motion division.



In addition, the Discrete Automation and Motion division has been renamed the Robotics and Motion division while the Process Automation division has been renamed the Industrial Automation division.

### **CAPITAL EXPENDITURES**

Total capital expenditures for property, plant and equipment and intangible assets (excluding intangibles acquired through business combinations) amounted to \$831 million, \$876 million, \$1,026 million in 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively. In 2016, 2015 and 2014, capital expenditures were 27 percent, 24 percent and 21 percent lower, respectively, than depreciation and amortization (excluding acquisition-related amortization, capital expenditures were 3 percent lower and 3 percent and 11 percent higher, respectively, than depreciation and amortization).

Capital expenditures in 2016 remained at a significant level in mature markets, reflecting the geographic distribution of our existing production facilities. Capital expenditures in Europe and North America in 2016 were driven primarily by upgrades and maintenance of existing production facilities, mainly in the U.S., Sweden, Switzerland and Germany. Capital expenditures in emerging markets were highest in China, Poland, India, and Turkey. Capital expenditures in emerging markets were made primarily to increase production capacity by investment in new or expanded facilities. The share of emerging markets capital expenditures as a percentage of total capital expenditures in 2016, 2015 and 2014 was 35 percent, 31 percent and 29 percent, respectively.

At December 31, 2016, construction in progress for property, plant and equipment was \$515 million, mainly in the U.S., China, Sweden, Switzerland and Germany. At December 31, 2015, construction in progress for property, plant and equipment was \$559 million, mainly in Sweden, the U.S., China, Switzerland and Germany, while at December 31, 2014, construction in progress for property, plant and equipment was \$653 million mainly in Sweden, the U.S., Switzerland, Saudi Arabia and China.

Our capital expenditures relate primarily to property, plant and equipment. For 2017, we estimate the expenditures for property, plant and equipment will be higher than our annual depreciation and amortization charge (excluding acquisition-related amortization).

### **SUPPLIES AND RAW MATERIALS**

We purchase a variety of raw materials and products which contain raw materials for use in our production and project execution processes. The primary materials used in our products, by weight, are copper, aluminum, carbon steel, mineral oil and various plastics. We also purchase a wide variety of fabricated products and electronic components. We operate a worldwide supply chain management network with employees dedicated to this function in our businesses and key countries. Our supply chain management network consists of a number of teams, each focusing on different product categories. These category teams, on global, divisional and/or regional level, take advantage of opportunities to leverage the scale of ABB and to optimize the efficiency of our supply networks, in a sustainable manner.

Our supply chain management organization's activities have continued to expand in recent years, to:

- pool and leverage procurement of materials and services,
- provide transparency of ABB's global spending through a comprehensive performance and reporting system linked to our ERP systems,
- strengthen ABB's supply chain network by implementing an effective product category management structure and extensive competency based training, and
- monitor and develop our supply base to ensure sustainability, both in terms of materials and processes used.

We buy many categories of products which contain steel, copper, aluminum, crude oil and other commodities. Continuing global economic growth in many emerging economies, coupled with the volatility in foreign currency exchange rates, has led to significant fluctuations in these raw material costs over the last few years. While we expect global commodity prices to remain highly volatile, we expect to offset some market volatility through the use of long term contracts and global sourcing.



We seek to mitigate the majority of our exposure to commodity price risk by entering into hedges. For example, we manage copper and aluminum price risk using principally swap contracts based on prices for these commodities quoted on leading exchanges. ABB's hedging policy is designed to safeguard margins by minimizing price volatility and providing a stable cost base during order execution. In addition to using hedging to reduce our exposure to fluctuations in raw materials prices, in some cases we can reduce this risk by incorporating changes in raw materials prices into the prices of our products (through price escalation clauses).

Overall, during 2016 supply chain management personnel in our businesses, and in the countries in which we operate, along with the global category teams, continued to focus on value chain optimization efforts in all areas, while maintaining and improving quality and delivery performance.

In August 2012, the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) issued its final rules regarding "Conflict Minerals", as required by section 1502 of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act. We initiated conflict minerals processes in 2013 and have continuously improved and tailored the processes to our value chain. We continue to work with our suppliers and customers, to enable us to comply with the rules and disclosure obligations. Further information on ABB's Conflict Minerals policy and supplier requirements can be found under "Material Compliance" at [new.abb.com/about/supplying](http://new.abb.com/about/supplying)

## PATENTS AND TRADEMARKS

As a technology-driven company, we believe that intellectual property rights are crucial to protect the assets of our business. Over the past ten years, we have substantially increased the number of first patent filings, and we intend to continue our aggressive approach to seeking patent protection. Currently, we have approximately 25,700 patent applications and registrations, of which more than 9,200 are pending applications. In addition to these patents, we have more than 3,700 utility model and design applications and registrations, of which more than 1,100 are pending applications. In 2016, we filed more than 700 patent, utility model and design applications for more than 1,500 new inventions. Based on our existing intellectual property strategy, we believe that we have adequate control over our core technologies. The "ABB" trademarks and logo are protected in all of the countries in which we operate. We aggressively defend our intellectual property rights to safeguard the reputation associated with the ABB technology and brand. While these intellectual property rights are fundamental to all of our businesses, there is no dependency of the business on any single patent, utility model or design application.

## SUSTAINABILITY ACTIVITIES

Sustainability management is one of our highest business priorities. We seek to address sustainability issues in all our business operations in order to improve our social, safety and environmental performance continuously, and to enhance the quality of life in the communities and countries where we operate.

Our social and environmental efforts include:

- implementing sustainability objectives covering all relevant parts of our operations,
- joining initiatives that foster economic, environmental, social and educational development, and strengthen observance of human rights in business practice,
- making positive contributions in the communities where we operate so they welcome us and consider ABB a good neighbor, an attractive employer and a good investment,
- offering our customers eco-efficient products that save energy and are safe to use, that optimize the use of natural resources, minimize waste and reduce environmental impact over their complete life cycles,
- applying non-financial risk assessment to key business decision-making processes, and to projects,
- sharing our latest technologies with emerging markets by, for example, helping customers in developing countries implement environmentally sound processes and technologies and providing environmental awareness and safety training to our business partners,





- ensuring that our operations and processes comply with applicable environmental and health and safety standards and social legislation. Specifically, every operating unit must implement an environmental management system that seeks to continuously improve its environmental performance and a health and safety management system that similarly seeks to continuously improve health and safety performance,
- ensuring that our social, health and safety and environmental policies are communicated and implemented,
- working towards achieving best practices in occupational health and safety, and ensuring the health and safety of our employees, contractors and others involved in or affected by our activities,
- ensuring that suppliers have sustainability policies and systems that are comparable with our own, and
- continuing our program to decontaminate sites that were polluted by historical manufacturing processes.

To manage environmental aspects of our own operations, we have implemented environmental management systems according to the ISO 14001 standard at our manufacturing and service sites. For non manufacturing sites we have implemented an adapted environmental management system in order to ensure management of environmental aspects and continual improvement of performance. Globally, operations at 392 sites and offices are covered by externally certified environmental management systems.

We have Environmental Product Declarations to communicate the environmental performance of our core products. These describe the significant environmental aspects and impacts of a product line, viewed over its complete life cycle. Declarations are based on Life Cycle Assessment studies, created according to the international standard ISO/TR 14025. Approximately 70 declarations for major product lines are published on our Web site ([www.abb.com](http://www.abb.com)), some of which have been externally certified.

In 2016, approximately 97 percent of our employees were covered by confirmed data gathered through ABB's formal environmental reporting system that is verified by an independent verification body. The operations of companies acquired during 2016 are not yet covered by our environmental reporting. We expect that this reporting will be implemented in 2017. The remaining parts of our business that are not yet covered by our environmental reporting system, mainly sales, have very limited environmental exposure. A total of 38 environmental incidents were reported in 2016, none of which had a material environmental impact.

In 2016, substantially all of our employees were covered by confirmed data gathered through ABB's formal social reporting system that is verified by an independent verification body. The remaining parts of our business that are not yet covered by our social reporting system, mainly sales offices in countries where we do not perform manufacturing, have very limited social exposure.

## REGULATION

Our operations are subject to numerous governmental laws and regulations including those governing antitrust and competition, corruption, the environment, securities transactions and disclosures, import and export of products, currency conversions and repatriation, taxation of foreign earnings and earnings of expatriate personnel and use of local employees and suppliers.

As a reporting company under Section 12 of the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, we are subject to the FCPA's anti bribery provisions with respect to our conduct around the world.

Our operations are also subject to the 1997 OECD Convention on Combating Bribery of Foreign Public Officials in International Business Transactions. The convention obliges signatories to adopt national legislation that makes it a crime to bribe foreign public officials. Those countries which have adopted implementing legislation and have ratified the convention include the U.S. and several European nations in which we have significant operations.

We conduct business in certain countries known to experience governmental corruption. While we are committed to conducting business in a legal and ethical manner, our employees or agents have taken, and in the future may take, actions that violate the U.S. FCPA, legislation promulgated pursuant to the 1997 OECD Convention on Combating Bribery of Foreign Public Officials in International Business Transactions, antitrust laws or other laws or regulations. These actions have resulted and could result in monetary or other penalties against us and could damage our reputation and, therefore, our ability to do business. For more information, see “Item 8. Financial Information—Legal Proceedings”.

The U.S. Iran Threat Reduction and Syria Human Rights Act of 2012 requires U.S. listed companies to disclose information relating to certain transactions with Iran. With the partial lifting of international sanctions, from January 2016, ABB started to seek business opportunities in Iran. In 2016, certain non-U.S. subsidiaries of ABB, in accordance with applicable laws, provided electrical equipment to an EPC contracting company and on-site services to a customer in the shipping industry. The revenues attributable to these products and services in 2016 amounted to approximately \$6 million. We are abiding by remaining applicable sanctions.

### **ORGANIZATIONAL STRUCTURE**

ABB Ltd is the ultimate parent company of the ABB Group. Its sole shareholding is in ABB Asea Brown Boveri Ltd which directly or indirectly owns the other companies in the ABB Group. The table below both sets forth, as of December 31, 2016, the name, place of incorporation and ownership interest of the significant direct and indirect subsidiaries of ABB Ltd, Switzerland. ABB’s operational group structure is described above in the “Business Divisions” section of Item 4.

|  |                    | ABB |            |
|--|--------------------|-----|------------|
| Company name/location  | Country            |     | interest % |
| SARPI - Société Algérienne pour la réalisation de projets industriels, Alger | Algeria            |     | 50.00      |
| ABB S.A., Buenos Aires   | Argentina          |     | 100.00     |
| ABB Australia Pty Limited, Moorebank, NSW                                    | Australia          |     | 100.00     |
| ABB Group Investment Management Pty. Ltd., Moorebank, NSW                    | Australia          |     | 100.00     |
| ABB N.V., Zaventem   | Belgium            |     | 100.00     |
| ABB Ltda., Osasco  | Brazil             |     | 100.00     |
| ABB Bulgaria EOOD, Sofia   | Bulgaria           |     | 100.00     |
| ABB Canada Holding Limited Partnership, Saint-Laurent, Quebec                | Canada             |     | 100.00     |
| ABB Inc., Saint-Laurent, Quebec  | Canada             |     | 100.00     |
| Thomas & Betts Limited, Saint-Jean-sur-Richelieu, Quebec                     | Canada             |     | 100.00     |
| ABB Beijing Drive Systems Co. Ltd., Beijing                                  | China              |     | 90.00      |
| ABB (China) Ltd., Beijing  | China              |     | 100.00     |
| ABB Engineering (Shanghai) Ltd., Shanghai                                    | China              |     | 100.00     |
| ABB High Voltage Switchgear Co. Ltd., Beijing                                | China              |     | 60.00      |
| ABB Xiamen Low Voltage Equipment Co. Ltd., Xiamen                            | China              |     | 100.00     |
| ABB Xiamen Switchgear Co. Ltd., Xiamen                                       | China              |     | 64.30      |
| ABB Xinhui Low Voltage Switchgear Co. Ltd., Xinhui                           | China              |     | 90.00      |
| ABB s.r.o., Prague   | Czech Republic     |     | 100.00     |
| ABB A/S, Skovlunde   | Denmark            |     | 100.00     |
| ABB for Electrical Industries (ABB ARAB) S.A.E., Cairo                       | Egypt              |     | 100.00     |
| Asea Brown Boveri S.A.E., Cairo  | Egypt              |     | 100.00     |
| ABB AS, Jüri   | Estonia            |     | 100.00     |
| ABB Oy, Helsinki   | Finland            |     | 100.00     |
| ABB France, Cergy Pontoise   | France             |     | 99.83      |
| ABB S.A., Cergy Pontoise   | France             |     | 100.00     |
| ABB AG, Mannheim   | Germany            |     | 100.00     |
| ABB Automation GmbH, Mannheim  | Germany            |     | 100.00     |
| ABB Automation Products GmbH, Ladenburg                                      | Germany            |     | 100.00     |
| ABB Beteiligungs- und Verwaltungsges. mbH, Mannheim                          | Germany            |     | 100.00     |
| ABB Stotz-Kontakt GmbH, Heidelberg   | Germany            |     | 100.00     |
| Busch-Jaeger Elektro GmbH, Lüdenscheid                                       | Germany            |     | 100.00     |
| ABB Holding Ltd., Hong Kong  | Hong Kong          |     | 100.00     |
| ABB (Hong Kong) Ltd., Hong Kong  | Hong Kong          |     | 100.00     |
| ABB Global Industries and Services Private Limited, Bangalore                | India              |     | 100.00     |
| ABB India Limited, Bangalore   | India              |     | 75.00      |
| ABB S.p.A., Milan  | Italy              |     | 100.00     |
| Power-One Italy S.p.A., Terranuova Bracciolini (AR)                          | Italy              |     | 100.00     |
| ABB K.K., Tokyo  | Japan              |     | 100.00     |
| ABB Ltd., Seoul  | Korea, Republic of |     | 100.00     |
| ABB Holdings Sdn. Bhd., Subang Jaya  | Malaysia           |     | 100.00     |
| ABB Malaysia Sdn. Bhd., Subang Jaya  | Malaysia           |     | 100.00     |
| ABB Mexico S.A. de C.V., San Luis Potosi SLP                                 | Mexico             |     | 100.00     |

| ABB   |                      |            |
|---|----------------------|------------|
| Company name/location                               | Country              | interest % |
| Asea Brown Boveri S.A. de C.V., San Luis Potosi SLP | Mexico               | 100.00     |
| ABB B.V., Rotterdam                                 | Netherlands          | 100.00     |
| ABB Capital B.V., Rotterdam                         | Netherlands          | 100.00     |
| ABB Finance B.V., Rotterdam                         | Netherlands          | 100.00     |
| ABB Holdings B.V., Rotterdam                        | Netherlands          | 100.00     |
| ABB Investments B.V., Rotterdam                     | Netherlands          | 100.00     |
| ABB AS, Billingstad                                 | Norway               | 100.00     |
| ABB Holding AS, Billingstad                         | Norway               | 100.00     |
| ABB Sp. z o.o., Warsaw                              | Poland               | 99.92      |
| ABB Ltd., Moscow                                    | Russian Federation   | 100.00     |
| ABB Contracting Company Ltd., Riyadh                | Saudi Arabia         | 65.00      |
| ABB Electrical Industries Ltd., Riyadh              | Saudi Arabia         | 65.00      |
| ABB Holdings Pte. Ltd., Singapore                   | Singapore            | 100.00     |
| ABB Pte. Ltd., Singapore                            | Singapore            | 100.00     |
| ABB Holdings (Pty) Ltd., Longmeadow                 | South Africa         | 100.00     |
| ABB South Africa (Pty) Ltd., Longmeadow             | South Africa         | 74.91      |
| Asea Brown Boveri S.A., Madrid                      | Spain                | 100.00     |
| ABB AB, Västerås                                    | Sweden               | 100.00     |
| ABB Norden Holding AB, Västerås                     | Sweden               | 100.00     |
| ABB Asea Brown Boveri Ltd, Zurich                   | Switzerland          | 100.00     |
| ABB Information Systems Ltd., Zurich                | Switzerland          | 100.00     |
| ABB Investment Holding GmbH, Zurich                 | Switzerland          | 100.00     |
| ABB Management Services Ltd., Zurich                | Switzerland          | 100.00     |
| ABB Schweiz AG, Baden                               | Switzerland          | 100.00     |
| ABB Turbo Systems AG, Baden                         | Switzerland          | 100.00     |
| ABB LIMITED, Bangkok                                | Thailand             | 100.00     |
| ABB Elektrik Sanayi A.S., Istanbul                  | Turkey               | 99.95      |
| ABB Industries (L.L.C.), Dubai                      | United Arab Emirates | 49.00(1)   |
| ABB Holdings Limited, Warrington                    | United Kingdom       | 100.00     |
| ABB Limited, Warrington                             | United Kingdom       | 100.00     |
| ABB Finance (USA) Inc., Wilmington, DE              | United States        | 100.00     |
| ABB Holdings Inc., Cary, NC                         | United States        | 100.00     |
| ABB Inc., Cary, NC                                  | United States        | 100.00     |
| ABB Treasury Center (USA), Inc., Wilmington, DE     | United States        | 100.00     |
| Baldor Electric Company, Fort Smith, AR             | United States        | 100.00     |
| Edison Holding Corporation, Wilmington, DE          | United States        | 100.00     |
| Thomas & Betts Corporation, Knoxville, TN           | United States        | 100.00     |
| Verdi Holding Corporation, Wilmington, DE           | United States        | 100.00     |

(1) Company consolidated as ABB exercises full management control.

## DESCRIPTION OF PROPERTY

As of December 31, 2016, we occupy real estate in around 100 countries throughout the world. The facilities consist mainly of manufacturing plants, office buildings, research centers and warehouses. A substantial portion of our production and development facilities are situated in the U.S., China, Sweden, Germany, Italy, Finland, India, Switzerland, Canada and Poland. We also own or lease other properties, including office buildings, warehouses, research and development facilities and sales offices in many countries. We own substantially all of the machinery and equipment used in our manufacturing operations.

From time to time, we have a surplus of space arising from acquisitions, production efficiencies and/or restructuring of operations. Normally, we seek to sell such surplus space which may involve leasing property to third parties for an interim period.

The net book value of our property, plant and equipment at December 31, 2016, was \$4,743 million, of which machinery and equipment represented \$2,109 million, land and buildings represented \$2,119 million and construction in progress represented \$515 million. We believe that our current facilities are in good condition and are adequate to meet the requirements of our present and foreseeable future operations.

### Item 4A. Unresolved Staff Comments

Not applicable

### Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects

## MANAGEMENT OVERVIEW

In 2016, we continued our Next Level transformation aimed at accelerating sustainable value creation and achieved significant results in our three focus areas: profitable growth, relentless execution and business-led collaboration.

### Profitable growth

To drive a growth mindset, we adopted our “PIE” formula of penetration, innovation and expansion, with a focus on greater competitiveness, organic growth, and reducing risks by aligning business models more closely with our core competencies. In 2016, the PIE initiatives helped mitigate market headwinds resulting in a stable revenue development in local currencies (however, in U.S. dollars revenues declined 5 percent). There was positive demand in strategic growth areas such as food and beverage and robotics, while demand from other areas such as process markets remained subdued. Improving growth momentum resulted in order growth in the fourth quarter of 2016, supported by strong growth in key markets such as the U.S. and China.

At our Capital Markets Day in October 2016, we announced our decision related to the strategic portfolio review of our Power Grids division. We intend to continue the Power Grids transformation under ABB’s ownership, with the focus on high-growth segments and digitally enabled services and software. As part of the ongoing transformation, we intend to continue to de-risk the Power Grids business model while tapping growth opportunities through strategic partnerships, such as those with two leading EPC companies, Fluor and Aibel, announced in 2016. The Power Grids division won large orders in the fourth quarter of 2016 reflecting customer trust in ABB’s portfolio. These large orders included a \$640 million UHVDC systems order for Raigarh-Pugalur in India and a \$100 million order for the upgrade of the Sylmar converter station of the Pacific Intertie high-voltage direct current power link in the U.S.

We laid the groundwork for future growth with our quantum leap in digital – around ABB Ability™ – which we launched at our Capital Markets Day in October 2016. ABB Ability™ combines ABB’s portfolio of digital solutions and services across all customer segments, cementing our leading position in the Fourth Industrial Revolution and support the competitiveness of our four entrepreneurial divisions. We entered into a far-reaching strategic partnership with Microsoft to develop next generation digital solutions on an integrated cloud platform. We believe that our customers will benefit from the unique combination of our deep domain knowledge and extensive portfolio of industrial solutions and Microsoft’s Azure intelligent cloud, as well as B2B engineering competence. Together, we believe the partners will drive digital transformation in customer segments across ABB’s businesses such as robotics, marine and e-mobility. Our digital transformation will be led by our Chief Digital Officer, Guido Jouret, a pioneer in the Internet of Things, who joined ABB on October 1, 2016, reporting to our CEO, Ulrich Spiesshofer.



As of 2017, ABB is driving growth in four market-leading entrepreneurial divisions: Electrification Products, Robotics and Motion, Industrial Automation and Power Grids. The new division structure was effective January 1, 2017, and is now fully operational. The divisions are expected to drive growth as entrepreneurial units within ABB, in line with one of our core values – “ownership and performance”. This is reflected in an enhanced performance and compensation model, which focuses on individual accountability and responsibility. The divisions benefit from sales collaboration orchestrated by ABB’s regions and countries as well as from the group wide digital offering, a low cost centralized administrative structure, common supply chain management and corporate research centers. We plan to continue to strengthen our divisions through active portfolio management. This includes pursuing strategic additions, transforming business models and pruning non-core businesses.

### **Relentless execution**

The transformation of Power Grids continues. In 2016, the division increased Operational EBITA by 16 percent, mainly driven by improved productivity, solid project execution and continued cost savings. These results reflect the success of the previously announced “step change” program to date. Going forward, the division is expected to continue to drive further transformation and value creation through its previously announced “Power Up” program. In light of this strong operational excellence performance, ABB increased the profitability targets for this division effective January 1, 2018.

A key objective of the Next Level strategy is to achieve world class operational excellence at all levels of the company. The White Collar Productivity savings program has outperformed expectations since its launch in 2015. As a result we increased the program’s cost reduction target by 30 percent to \$1.3 billion. In 2016, the White Collar Productivity savings program amounted to \$0.6 billion. We also continued to deliver on our regular cost savings program of achieving savings equivalent to an expected 3-5 percent of cost of sales each year. We continued to execute our Net Working Capital program, which aims to free-up approximately \$2 billion from 2015-2017. In 2016, we reduced working capital by around \$550 million bringing the total reduction to \$900 million for the first two years of the program.

In addition, we continued to align and drive our new performance-based compensation model, which has been implemented for 70,000 of our 132,000 employees.

### **Business-led collaboration**

We are adopting a single corporate brand, consolidating all our brands around the world under one umbrella. Our portfolio of companies is being unified, showcasing the full breadth and depth of ABB’s global offering under one master brand. The unified brand plays a key part in realizing the value potential of our digital offering, as we expect it will increase brand loyalty, price premiums and purchase probability. The brand features design elements intended to clearly articulate ABB’s vision, direction and unique market position to customers, shareholders, employees and all other stakeholders. Our heritage as a pioneering technology leader and the three focus areas of our Next Level strategy are reflected in our new brand promise: “Let’s write the future<sup>EM</sup>”

Over the past two years, we have simplified our organizational setup, reducing the number of global regions from eight to three, and the divisions from five to four. In addition, many business units have been relocated closer to their key markets and customers, leading to a more responsive, customer-focused organization. The work is not over, but today ABB is a simpler, faster and more agile company, positioned at the heart of the Energy and Fourth Industrial Revolutions, and ready to take advantage of the exciting growth opportunities that are emerging across its markets.

### **Next Level strategy – stage 3**

On October 4, 2016, we launched stage 3 of our Next Level strategy to unlock additional value for shareholders and customers. Building on the focus areas of profitable growth, relentless execution and business-led collaboration, stage 3 consists of four actions:

- Driving growth in four market-leading entrepreneurial divisions,
- Quantum leap in digital,
- Accelerating momentum in operational excellence, and

- Strengthening the global ABB brand.

*Driving growth in four market-leading, entrepreneurial units*

We are driving growth in four market leading entrepreneurial divisions: Electrification Products, Robotics and Motion, Industrial Automation and Power Grids. The new division structure was effective January 1, 2017, and is now fully operational.

*A quantum leap in digital with ABB Ability™*

The ABB Ability™ offering combines our portfolio of digital solutions and services across all customer segments, cementing our leading position in the Fourth Industrial Revolution and supporting the competitiveness of our four entrepreneurial divisions. With ABB Ability™, we see an annual addressable market of up to \$20 billion.

*Accelerating momentum in operational excellence*

The White Collar Productivity savings program is on track to deliver the increased cost reduction target of \$1.3 billion (run rate end of 2017). We intend to achieve these additional savings within the initially announced timeframe and for approximately \$200 million lower of total combined restructuring program costs and implementation costs than initially announced in 2015. We are continuing our regular cost-savings programs to achieve savings equivalent to an expected 3-5 percent of cost of sales each year.

We continue to deliver on our Net Working Capital program which plans to free-up a total of \$2 billion by the end of 2017. In the first two years of the program, we have freed up approximately \$900 million.

*Strengthening ABB's brand*

We are adopting a single corporate brand, consolidating all our brands around the world under one umbrella. Our portfolio of companies is being unified, showcasing the full breadth and depth of our global offering under one master brand. The unified brand plays a key part in realizing the value potential of our digital offering, as we expect it will increase brand loyalty, price premiums and purchase probability.

**Capital allocation**

Our shareholders are expected to benefit from our expected strong cash generation and financial position through a new share buyback program of up to \$3 billion from 2017 through 2019. In addition, the Board of Directors is proposing an eighth consecutive increase in the dividend to 0.76 Swiss francs per share at the 2017 AGM.

ABB's capital allocation priorities remain unchanged:

- funding organic growth, research and development, and capital expenditures at attractive cash returns,
- paying a steadily rising, sustainable dividend,
- investing in value-creating acquisitions, and
- returning additional cash to shareholders.

As a pioneering technology leader, committed to unlocking value, we believe we are well positioned to capture growth opportunities as the Energy and Fourth Industrial Revolutions unfold. We have a clear transformation plan to drive earnings per share and cash return on invested capital, as well as an efficient balance sheet to generate attractive returns for shareholders.



## South Korea

One very unfortunate development was that ABB uncovered a sophisticated criminal scheme involving significant embezzlement and misappropriation of funds in its South Korean subsidiary. The company immediately launched a thorough investigation, involving internal and external parties, which is progressing well. The company has checked and reconfirmed the balances of its global bank accounts and can confirm that this situation is limited to South Korea. ABB has a zero-tolerance approach to unethical behavior and maintains the highest standards regarding integrity and ethical business practices. We have started implementing disciplinary consequences and will continue to do so as appropriate. Due to the investigation, ABB had to postpone the publication of its 2016 annual report.

## Outlook

Macroeconomic and geopolitical developments are signaling a mixed picture with continued uncertainty. Some macroeconomic signs in the U.S. remain positive and growth in China is expected to continue. The overall global market remains impacted by modest growth and increased uncertainties, such as the United Kingdom's potential withdrawal from the European Union and geopolitical tensions in various parts of the world. Oil prices and foreign exchange translation effects are expected to continue to influence our results. With this and the ongoing transformation of ABB, we expect 2017 to be a transitional year.

The attractive long-term demand outlook in our three major customer sectors — utilities, industry and transport & infrastructure — is driven by the Energy and Fourth Industrial Revolutions.

We believe we are well positioned to tap into these opportunities for long-term profitable growth with our strong market presence, broad geographic and business scope, technology leadership and financial strength.

## APPLICATION OF CRITICAL ACCOUNTING POLICIES

### General

We prepare our Consolidated Financial Statements in accordance with U.S. GAAP and present these in U.S. dollars unless otherwise stated.

The preparation of our financial statements requires us to make assumptions and estimates that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses and the related disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities. We evaluate our estimates on an ongoing basis, including, but not limited to, those related to: gross profit margins on long term construction type contracts; costs of product guarantees and warranties; provisions for bad debts; recoverability of inventories, investments, fixed assets, goodwill and other intangible assets; the fair values of assets and liabilities assumed in business combinations; income tax expenses and provisions related to uncertain tax positions; pensions and other postretirement benefit assumptions; and legal and other contingencies. Where appropriate, we base our estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying values of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Actual results may differ from our estimates and assumptions.

We deem an accounting policy to be critical if it requires an accounting estimate to be made based on assumptions about matters that are highly uncertain at the time the estimate is made and if different estimates that reasonably could have been used, or if changes in the accounting estimates that are reasonably likely to occur periodically, could materially impact our Consolidated Financial Statements. We also deem an accounting policy to be critical when the application of such policy is essential to our ongoing operations. We believe the following critical accounting policies require us to make difficult and subjective judgments, often as a result of the need to make estimates regarding matters that are inherently uncertain. These policies should be considered when reading our Consolidated Financial Statements.

## Revenue recognition

We generally recognize revenues for the sale of goods when persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, delivery has occurred, the price is fixed or determinable, and collectability is reasonably assured. With regard to the sale of products, delivery is not considered to have occurred, and therefore no revenues are recognized, until the customer has taken title to the products and assumed the risks and rewards of ownership of the products specified in the purchase order or sales agreement. Generally, the transfer of title and risks and rewards of ownership are governed by the contractually defined shipping terms. We use various International Commercial shipping terms (as promulgated by the International Chamber of Commerce) such as Ex Works (EXW), Free Carrier (FCA) and Delivered Duty Paid (DDP). Subsequent to delivery of the products, we generally have no further contractual performance obligations that would preclude revenue recognition.

Revenues under long term construction type contracts are generally recognized using the percentage of completion method of accounting. We use the cost to cost method to measure progress towards completion on contracts. Under this method, progress of contracts is measured by actual costs incurred in relation to management's best estimate of total estimated costs, which are reviewed and updated routinely for contracts in progress. The cumulative effect of any change in estimate is recorded in the period in which the change in estimate is determined.

The percentage of completion method of accounting involves the use of assumptions and projections, principally relating to future material, labor and project related overhead costs. As a consequence, there is a risk that total contract costs will exceed those we originally estimated and the margin will decrease or the long term construction type contract may become unprofitable. This risk increases if the duration of a contract increases because there is a higher probability that the circumstances upon which we originally developed estimates will change, resulting in increased costs that we may not recover. Factors that could cause costs to increase include:

- unanticipated technical problems with equipment supplied or developed by us which may require us to incur additional costs to remedy,
- changes in the cost of components, materials or labor,
- difficulties in obtaining required governmental permits or approvals,
- project modifications creating unanticipated costs,
- suppliers' or subcontractors' failure to perform, and
- delays caused by unexpected conditions or events.

Changes in our initial assumptions, which we review on a regular basis between balance sheet dates, may result in revisions to estimated costs, current earnings and anticipated earnings. We recognize these changes in the period in which the changes in estimates are determined. By recognizing changes in estimates cumulatively, recorded revenue and costs to date reflect the current estimates of the stage of completion of each project. Additionally, losses on long term contracts are recognized in the period when they are identified and are based upon the anticipated excess of contract costs over the related contract revenues.

Short term construction type contracts, or long term construction type contracts for which reasonably dependable estimates cannot be made or for which inherent hazards make estimates difficult, are accounted for under the completed contract method. Revenues under the completed contract method are recognized upon substantial completion—that is: acceptance by the customer, compliance with performance specifications demonstrated in a factory acceptance test or similar event.

For non construction type contracts that contain customer acceptance provisions, revenue is deferred until customer acceptance occurs or we have demonstrated the customer specified objective criteria have been met or the contractual acceptance period has lapsed.

Revenues from service transactions are recognized as services are performed. For long term service contracts, revenues are recognized on a straight line basis over the term of the contract or, if the performance pattern is other than straight line, as the services are provided. Service revenues reflect revenues earned from our activities in providing services to customers primarily subsequent to the sale and delivery of a product or complete system. Such revenues consist of maintenance type contracts, field service activities that include personnel and accompanying spare parts, and installation and commissioning of products as a stand alone service or as part of a service contract.

Revenues for software license fees are recognized when persuasive evidence of a non cancelable license agreement exists, delivery has occurred, the license fee is fixed or determinable, and collection is probable. In software arrangements that include rights to multiple software products and/or services, the total arrangement fee is allocated using the residual method, under which revenue is allocated to the undelivered elements based on vendor specific objective evidence (VSOE) of fair value of such undelivered elements and the residual amounts of revenue are allocated to the delivered elements. Elements included in multiple element arrangements may consist of software licenses, maintenance (which includes customer support services and unspecified upgrades), hosting, and consulting services. VSOE is based on the price generally charged when an element is sold separately or, in the case of an element not yet sold separately, the price established by authorized management, if it is probable that the price, once established, will not change once the element is sold separately. If VSOE does not exist for an undelivered element, the total arrangement fee will be recognized as revenue over the life of the contract or upon delivery of the undelivered element.

We offer multiple element arrangements to meet our customers' needs. These arrangements may involve the delivery of multiple products and/or performance of services (such as installation and training) and the delivery and/or performance may occur at different points in time or over different periods of time. Deliverables of such multiple element arrangements are evaluated to determine the unit of accounting and if certain criteria are met, we allocate revenues to each unit of accounting based on its relative selling price. A hierarchy of selling prices is used to determine the selling price of each specific deliverable that includes VSOE (if available), third party evidence (if VSOE is not available), or estimated selling price if neither of the first two is available. The estimated selling price reflects our best estimate of what the selling prices of elements would be if the elements were sold on a stand alone basis. Revenue is allocated between the elements of an arrangement consideration at the inception of the arrangement. Such arrangements generally include industry specific performance and termination provisions, such as in the event of substantial delays or non delivery.

Revenues are reported net of customer rebates and similar incentives. Taxes assessed by a governmental authority that are directly imposed on revenue producing transactions between us and our customers, such as sales, use, value added and some excise taxes, are excluded from revenues.

These revenue recognition methods require the collectability of the revenues recognized to be reasonably assured. When recording the respective accounts receivable, allowances are calculated to estimate those receivables that will not be collected. These reserves assume a level of default based on historical information, as well as knowledge about specific invoices and customers. The risk remains that actual defaults will vary in number and amount from those originally estimated. As such, the amount of revenues recognized might exceed or fall below the amount which will be collected, resulting in a change in earnings in the future. The risk of deterioration is likely to increase during periods of significant negative industry, economic or political trends.

As a result of the above policies, judgment in the selection and application of revenue recognition methods must be made.

## Contingencies

As more fully described in “Item 8. Financial Information—Legal Proceedings” and in “Note 15 Commitments and contingencies” to our Consolidated Financial Statements, we are subject to proceedings, litigation or threatened litigation and other claims and inquiries related to environmental, labor, product, regulatory, tax (other than income tax) and other matters. We are required to assess the likelihood of any adverse judgments or outcomes to these matters, as well as potential ranges of probable losses. A determination of the provision required, if any, for these contingencies is made after analysis of each individual issue, often with assistance from both internal and external legal counsel and technical experts. The required amount of a provision for a contingency of any type may change in the future due to new developments in the particular matter, including changes in the approach to its resolution.

We record provisions for our contingent obligations when it is probable that a loss will be incurred and the amount can be reasonably estimated. Any such provision is generally recognized on an undiscounted basis using our best estimate of the amount of loss or at the lower end of an estimated range when a single best estimate is not determinable. In some cases, we may be able to recover a portion of the costs relating to these obligations from insurers or other third parties; however, we record such amounts only when it is probable that they will be collected.

We provide for anticipated costs for warranties when we recognize revenues on the related products or contracts. Warranty costs include calculated costs arising from imperfections in design, material and workmanship in our products. We generally make individual assessments on contracts with risks resulting from order specific conditions or guarantees and assessments on an overall, statistical basis for similar products sold in larger quantities. There is a risk that actual warranty costs may exceed the amounts provided for, which would result in a deterioration of earnings in the future when these actual costs are determined.

## Pension and other postretirement benefits

As more fully described in “Note 17 Employee benefits” to our Consolidated Financial Statements, we have a number of defined benefit pension and other postretirement plans and recognize an asset for a plan’s overfunded status or a liability for a plan’s underfunded status in our Consolidated Balance Sheets. We measure such a plan’s assets and obligations that determine its funded status as of the end of the year.

Significant differences between assumptions and actual experience, or significant changes in assumptions, may materially affect the pension obligations. The effects of actual results differing from assumptions and the changing of assumptions are included in net actuarial loss within “Accumulated other comprehensive loss”.

We recognize actuarial gains and losses gradually over time. Any cumulative unrecognized actuarial gain or loss that exceeds 10 percent of the greater of the present value of the projected benefit obligation (PBO) and the fair value of plan assets is recognized in earnings over the expected average remaining working lives of the employees participating in the plan, or the expected average remaining lifetime of the inactive plan participants if the plan is comprised of all or almost all inactive participants. Otherwise, the actuarial gain or loss is not recognized in the Consolidated Income Statements.

We use actuarial valuations to determine our pension and postretirement benefit costs and credits. The amounts calculated depend on a variety of key assumptions, including discount rates, mortality rates and expected return on plan assets. Under U.S. GAAP, we are required to consider current market conditions in making these assumptions. In particular, the discount rates are reviewed annually based on changes in long term, highly rated corporate bond yields. Decreases in the discount rates result in an increase in the PBO and in pension costs. Conversely, an increase in the discount rates results in a decrease in the PBO and in pension costs. The mortality assumptions are reviewed annually by management. Decreases in mortality rates result in an increase in the PBO and in pension costs. Conversely, an increase in mortality rates results in a decrease in the PBO and in pension costs.

Holding all other assumptions constant, a 0.25 percentage point decrease in the discount rate would have increased the PBO related to our defined benefit pension plans by \$394 million while a 0.25 percentage point increase in the discount rate would have decreased the PBO related to our defined benefit pension plans by \$362 million.

The expected return on plan assets is reviewed regularly and considered for adjustment annually based upon the target asset allocations and represents the long term return expected to be achieved. Decreases in the expected return on plan assets result in an increase to pension costs. Holding all other assumptions constant, an increase or decrease of 0.25 percentage points in the expected long term rate of asset return would have decreased or increased, respectively, the net periodic benefit cost in 2016 by \$24 million.

The funded status, which can increase or decrease based on the performance of the financial markets or changes in our assumptions, does not represent a mandatory short term cash obligation. Instead, the funded status of a defined benefit pension plan is the difference between the PBO and the fair value of the plan assets. At December 31, 2016, our defined benefit pension plans were \$1,403 million underfunded compared to an underfunding of \$1,481 million at December 31, 2015. Our other postretirement plans were underfunded by \$147 million and \$178 million at December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

We have multiple non pension postretirement benefit plans. Our health care plans are generally contributory with participants' contributions adjusted annually. For purposes of estimating our health care costs, we have assumed health care cost increases to be 7.33 percent per annum for 2017, gradually declining to 5.00 percent per annum by 2028 and to remain at that level thereafter.

## Income taxes

In preparing our Consolidated Financial Statements, we are required to estimate income taxes in each of the jurisdictions in which we operate. Tax expense from continuing operations is reconciled from the weighted average global tax rate (rather than from the Swiss domestic statutory tax rate) as the parent company of the ABB Group, ABB Ltd, is domiciled in Switzerland. Income which has been generated in jurisdictions outside of Switzerland (hereafter "foreign jurisdictions") and has already been subject to corporate income tax in those foreign jurisdictions is, to a large extent, tax exempt in Switzerland. Therefore, generally no or only limited Swiss income tax has to be provided for on the repatriated earnings of foreign subsidiaries. There is no requirement in Switzerland for a parent company of a group to file a tax return of the group determining domestic and foreign pre tax income and as our consolidated income from continuing operations is predominantly earned outside of Switzerland, corporate income tax in foreign jurisdictions largely determines our global weighted average tax rate.

We account for deferred taxes by using the asset and liability method. Under this method, we determine deferred tax assets and liabilities based on temporary differences between the financial reporting and the tax bases of assets and liabilities. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using the enacted tax rates and laws that are expected to be in effect when the differences are expected to reverse. We recognize a deferred tax asset when it is more likely than not that the asset will be realized. We regularly review our deferred tax assets for recoverability and establish a valuation allowance based upon historical losses, projected future taxable income and the expected timing of the reversals of existing temporary differences. To the extent we increase or decrease this allowance in a period, we recognize the change in the allowance within "Provision for taxes" in the Consolidated Income Statements unless the change relates to discontinued operations, in which case the change is recorded in "Income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of tax". Unforeseen changes in tax rates and tax laws, as well as differences in the projected taxable income as compared to the actual taxable income, may affect these estimates.

Certain countries levy withholding taxes, dividend distribution taxes or additional corporate income taxes (hereafter "withholding taxes") on dividend distributions. Such taxes cannot always be fully reclaimed by the shareholder, although they have to be declared and withheld by the subsidiary. Switzerland has concluded double taxation treaties with many countries in which we operate. These treaties either eliminate or reduce such withholding taxes on dividend distributions. It is our policy to distribute retained earnings of subsidiaries, insofar as such earnings are not permanently reinvested or no other reasons exist that would prevent the subsidiary from distributing them. No deferred tax liability is set up, if retained earnings are considered as permanently reinvested, and used for financing current operations as well as business growth through working capital and capital expenditure in those countries.

We operate in numerous tax jurisdictions and, as a result, are regularly subject to audit by tax authorities. We provide for tax contingencies whenever it is deemed more likely than not that a tax asset has been impaired or a tax liability has been incurred for events such as tax claims or changes in tax laws. Contingency provisions are recorded based on the technical merits of our filing position, considering the applicable tax laws and OECD guidelines and are based on our evaluations of the facts and circumstances as of the end of each reporting period. Changes in the facts and circumstances could result in a material change to the tax accruals. Although we believe that our tax estimates are reasonable and that appropriate tax reserves have been made, the final determination of tax audits and any related litigation could be different than that which is reflected in our income tax provisions and accruals.

An estimated loss from a tax contingency must be accrued as a charge to income if it is more likely than not that a tax asset has been impaired or a tax liability has been incurred and the amount of the loss can be reasonably estimated. We apply a two step approach to recognize and measure uncertainty in income taxes. The first step is to evaluate the tax position for recognition by determining if the weight of available evidence indicates that it is more likely than not that the position will be sustained on audit, including resolution of related appeals or litigation processes, if any. The second step is to measure the tax benefit as the largest amount which is more than 50 percent likely of being realized upon ultimate settlement. The required amount of provisions for contingencies of any type may change in the future due to new developments.

### **Goodwill and other intangible assets**

We review goodwill for impairment annually as of October 1, or more frequently if events or circumstances indicate the carrying value may not be recoverable. We use either a qualitative or quantitative assessment method for each reporting unit. The qualitative assessment involves determining, based on an evaluation of qualitative factors, whether it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying amount. If, based on this qualitative assessment, it is determined to be more likely than not that the reporting unit's fair value is less than its carrying value, the two step quantitative impairment test is performed. If we elect not to perform the qualitative assessment for a reporting unit, then we perform the two step impairment test.

Our reporting units are the same as our business divisions for Electrification Products, Discrete Automation and Motion, and Power Grids. For the Process Automation division, we determined the reporting units to be one level below the division, as the different products produced or services provided by this division do not share sufficiently similar economic characteristics to permit testing of goodwill on a total division level.

When performing the qualitative assessment, we first determine, for a reporting unit, factors which would affect the fair value of the reporting unit including: (i) macroeconomic conditions related to the business, (ii) industry and market trends, and (iii) the overall future financial performance and future opportunities in the markets in which the business operates. We then consider how these factors would impact the most recent quantitative analysis of the reporting unit's fair value. Key assumptions in determining the value of the reporting unit include the projected level of business operations, the weighted average cost of capital, the income tax rate and the terminal growth rate.

If, after performing the qualitative assessment, we conclude that events or circumstances have occurred which would indicate that it is more likely than not that the fair value of the reporting unit is less than its carrying value, or if we have elected not to perform a qualitative assessment, the two step quantitative impairment test is performed. In the first step, we calculate the fair value of the reporting unit (using an income approach whereby the fair value is calculated based on the present value of future cash flows applying a discount rate that represents our weighted average cost of capital) and compare it to the reporting unit's carrying value. Where the fair value of the reporting unit exceeds the carrying value of the net assets assigned to that unit, goodwill is not impaired and no further testing is performed. However, if the carrying value of the net assets assigned to the reporting unit is equal to or exceeds the reporting unit's fair value, we would perform the second step of the impairment test. In the second step, we would determine the implied fair value of the reporting unit's goodwill and compare it to the carrying value of the reporting unit's goodwill. If the carrying value of a reporting unit's goodwill were to exceed its implied fair value, then we would record an impairment loss equal to the difference. Any goodwill impairment losses would be recorded as a separate line item in the income statement in continuing operations, unless related to a discontinued operation, in which case the losses would be recorded in "Income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of tax".

In 2016, we performed the two-step quantitative impairment test for all of our reporting units to reflect new assumptions and forecasts resulting from our newly developed strategic plan for the period 2017 to 2020. The quantitative test concluded that the estimated fair values for each of our reporting units exceeded their respective carrying values by more than 100 percent and as no reporting unit had a zero or negative carrying value, we concluded that none of the reporting units was “at risk” of failing the goodwill impairment test. Consequently, the second step of the impairment test was not performed.

The projected future cash flows used in the 2016 fair value calculation were based on approved business plans for the reporting units which covered a period of four years plus a calculated terminal value. The projected future cash flows required significant judgments and estimates involving variables such as future sales volumes, sales prices, awards of large orders, production and other operating costs, capital expenditures, net working capital requirements and other economic factors. The after-tax weighted-average cost of capital of 8 percent was based on variables such as the risk free rate derived from the yield of 10-year U.S. treasury bonds as well as an ABB-specific risk premium. The terminal value growth rate was assumed to be 1 percent. The mid-term tax rate used in the test was 27 percent. We based our fair value estimates on assumptions we believed to be reasonable, but which were inherently uncertain. Consequently, actual future results may differ from those estimates.

We assessed the reasonableness of the fair value calculations of our reporting units by reconciling the sum of the fair values for all our reporting units to our total market capitalization. The assumptions used in the fair value calculation were challenged each year (through the use of sensitivity analysis) to determine the impact on the fair value of the reporting units. Our sensitivity analysis in 2016 showed that, holding all other assumptions constant, a 1-percentage point increase in the discount rate would have reduced the calculated fair value by approximately 12.9 percent, while a 1-percentage point decrease in the terminal value growth rate would have reduced the calculated fair value by approximately 9.7 percent.

For 2015, our reporting units were the same as our former business divisions (Discrete Automation and Motion, Low Voltage Products, Power Products and Power Systems) with the exception of Process Automation, where they were determined to be one level below. In 2015, we performed a qualitative assessment and determined that it was not more likely than not that the fair value for each of these reporting units was below the carrying value. As a result, we concluded that it was not necessary to perform the two-step quantitative impairment test.

Intangible assets are reviewed for recoverability upon the occurrence of certain triggering events (such as a decision to divest a business or projected losses of an entity) or whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. We record impairment charges in “Other income (expense), net”, in our Consolidated Income Statements, unless they relate to a discontinued operation, in which case the charges are recorded in “Income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of tax”.

## NEW ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS

For a description of accounting changes and recent accounting pronouncements, including the expected dates of adoption and estimated effects, if any, on our Consolidated Financial Statements, see “Note 2 Significant accounting policies” to our Consolidated Financial Statements.

## RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT

Each year, we invest significantly in research and development. Our research and development focuses on developing and commercializing the technologies of our businesses that are of strategic importance to our future growth. In 2016, 2015, and 2014, we invested \$1,300 million, \$1,406 million and \$1,499 million, respectively, or approximately 3.8 percent, 4.0 percent and 3.8 percent, respectively, of our annual consolidated revenues on research and development activities. We also had expenditures of \$155 million, \$271 million and \$310 million, respectively, or approximately 0.5 percent, 0.8 percent and 0.8 percent, respectively, of our annual consolidated revenues in 2016, 2015 and 2014, on order-related development activities. These are customer- and project-specific development efforts that we undertake to develop or adapt equipment and systems to the unique needs of our customers in connection with specific orders or projects. Order-related development amounts are initially recorded in inventories as part of the work in process of a contract and then are reflected in cost of sales at the time revenue is recognized in accordance with our accounting policies.

In addition to continuous product development, and order related engineering work, we develop platforms for technology applications in our automation and power businesses in our research and development laboratories, which operate on a global basis. Through active management of our investment in research and development, we seek to maintain a balance between short term and long term research and development programs and optimize our return on investment.

Universities are incubators of future technology, and a central task of our research and development team is to transform university research into industry ready technology platforms. We collaborate with a number of universities and research institutions to build research networks and foster new technologies. We believe these collaborations shorten the amount of time required to turn basic ideas into viable products, and they additionally help us recruit and train new personnel. We have built numerous university collaborations in the U.S., Europe and Asia, including long term, strategic relationships with the Carnegie Mellon University, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, North Carolina State University, ETH Zurich, EPFL Lausanne, Royal Institute of Technology (KTH) Stockholm, Cambridge University, Imperial College London, Huazhong University of Science and Technology (HUST) and Xi'an Jiaotong University (XJTU). Our collaborative projects include research on materials, sensors, micro engineered mechanical systems, robotics, controls, manufacturing, distributed power and communication. Common platforms for power and automation technologies are developed around advanced materials, efficient manufacturing, information technology and data communication, as well as sensor and actuator technology.

Common applications of basic power and automation technologies can also be found in power electronics, electrical insulation, and control and optimization. Our power technologies, including our insulation technologies, current interruption and limitation devices, power electronics, flow control and power protection processes, apply as much to large, reliable, blackout free transmission systems as they do to everyday household needs. Our automation technologies, including our control and optimization processes, power electronics, sensors and microelectronics, mechatronics and wireless communication processes, are designed to improve efficiency in plants and factories around the world, including our own.

## ACQUISITIONS AND DIVESTMENTS

### Divestments and Assets held for sale

There were no significant divestments in 2016 and 2015.

During 2014, ABB divested several businesses which were primarily its Full Service business, the Meyer Steel Structures business of Thomas & Betts, the heating, ventilation and air conditioning (HVAC) business of Thomas & Betts and the Power Solutions business of Power One. Total cash proceeds from all business divestments during 2014 amounted to \$1,090 million, net of transaction costs and cash disposed.

In September 2016, ABB announced an agreement to divest its high-voltage cable system business (Cables business). The assets and liabilities of this business are shown as assets and liabilities held for sale in our Consolidated Balance Sheet as at December 31, 2016. The divestment was completed on March 1, 2017.

For more information on our divestments, see “Note 3 Acquisitions and business divestments” to our Consolidated Financial Statements.

## EXCHANGE RATES

We report our financial results in U.S. dollars. Due to our global operations, a significant amount of our revenues, expenses, assets and liabilities are denominated in other currencies. As a consequence, movements in exchange rates between currencies may affect: (i) our profitability, (ii) the comparability of our results between periods, and (iii) the reported carrying value of our assets and liabilities.

We translate non USD denominated results of operations, assets and liabilities to USD in our Consolidated Financial Statements. Balance sheet items are translated to USD using year end currency exchange rates. Income statement and cash flow items are translated to USD using the relevant monthly average currency exchange rate.



Increases and decreases in the value of the USD against other currencies will affect the reported results of operations in our Consolidated Income Statements and the value of certain of our assets and liabilities in our Consolidated Balance Sheets, even if our results of operations or the value of those assets and liabilities have not changed in their original currency. As foreign exchange rates impact our reported results of operations and the reported value of our assets and liabilities, changes in foreign exchange rates could significantly affect the comparability of our reported results of operations between periods and result in significant changes to the reported value of our assets, liabilities and stockholders' equity.

While we operate globally and report our financial results in USD, exchange rate movements between the USD and both the EUR and the CHF are of particular importance to us due to (i) the location of our significant operations and (ii) our corporate headquarters being in Switzerland.

The exchange rates between the USD and the EUR and the USD and the CHF at December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, were as follows:

| Exchange rates into \$ | 2016 | 2015 | 2014 |
|------------------------|------|------|------|
| EUR 1.00               | 1.05 | 1.09 | 1.22 |
| CHF 1.00               | 0.98 | 1.01 | 1.01 |

The average exchange rates between the USD and the EUR and the USD and the CHF for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, were as follows:

| Exchange rates into \$ | 2016 | 2015 | 2014 |
|------------------------|------|------|------|
| EUR 1.00               | 1.10 | 1.11 | 1.33 |
| CHF 1.00               | 1.01 | 1.04 | 1.09 |

When we incur expenses that are not denominated in the same currency as the related revenues, foreign exchange rate fluctuations could affect our profitability. To mitigate the impact of exchange rate movements on our profitability, it is our policy to enter into forward foreign exchange contracts to manage the foreign exchange transaction risk of our operations.

In 2016, approximately 80 percent of our consolidated revenues were reported in currencies other than the USD. The following percentages of consolidated revenues were reported in the following currencies:

- Euro, approximately 20 percent,
- Chinese renminbi, approximately 13 percent, and
- Swedish krona, approximately 5 percent.

In 2016, approximately 79 percent of our cost of sales and selling, general and administrative expenses were reported in currencies other than the USD. The following percentages of consolidated cost of sales and selling, general and administrative expenses were reported in the following currencies:

- Euro, approximately 19 percent,
- Chinese renminbi, approximately 11 percent, and
- Canadian Dollar, approximately 5 percent.

We also incur expenses other than cost of sales and selling, general and administrative expenses in various currencies.

The results of operations and financial position of many of our subsidiaries outside of the United States are reported in the currencies of the countries in which those subsidiaries are located. We refer to these currencies as "local currencies". Local currency financial information is then translated into USD at applicable exchange rates for inclusion in our Consolidated Financial Statements.

The discussion of our results of operations below provides certain information with respect to orders, revenues, income from operations and other measures as reported in USD (as well as in local currencies). We measure period to period variations in local currency results by using a constant foreign exchange rate for all periods under comparison. Differences in our results of operations in local currencies as compared to our results of operations in USD are caused exclusively by changes in currency exchange rates.

While we consider our results of operations as measured in local currencies to be a significant indicator of business performance, local currency information should not be relied upon to the exclusion of U.S. GAAP financial measures. Instead, local currencies reflect an additional measure of comparability and provide a means of viewing aspects of our operations that, when viewed together with the U.S. GAAP results, provide a more complete understanding of factors and trends affecting the business. As local currency information is not standardized, it may not be possible to compare our local currency information to other companies' financial measures that have the same or a similar title. We encourage investors to review our financial statements and publicly filed reports in their entirety and not to rely on any single financial measure.

## ORDERS

Our policy is to book and report an order when a binding contractual agreement has been concluded with a customer covering, at a minimum, the price and scope of products or services to be supplied, the delivery schedule and the payment terms. The reported value of an order corresponds to the undiscounted value of revenues that we expect to recognize following delivery of the goods or services subject to the order, less any trade discounts and excluding any value added or sales tax. The value of orders received during a given period of time represents the sum of the value of all orders received during the period, adjusted to reflect the aggregate value of any changes to the value of orders received during the period and orders existing at the beginning of the period. These adjustments, which may in the aggregate increase or decrease the orders reported during the period, may include changes in the estimated order price up to the date of contractual performance, changes in the scope of products or services ordered and cancellations of orders.

The undiscounted value of revenues we expect to generate from our orders at any point in time is represented by our order backlog. Approximately 13 percent of the value of total orders we recorded in 2016 were "large orders", which we define as orders from third parties involving a value of at least \$15 million for products or services. Approximately 78 percent of the total value of large orders in 2016 were recorded by our Power Grids division and approximately 14 percent in our Process Automation division. The other divisions accounted for the remainder of the total large orders recorded during 2016. The remaining portion of total orders recorded in 2016 was "base orders", which we define as orders from third parties with a value of less than \$15 million for products or services.

The level of orders fluctuates from year to year. Portions of our business involve orders for long term projects that can take months or years to complete and many large orders result in revenues in periods after the order is booked. Consequently, the level of large orders and orders generally cannot be used to accurately predict future revenues or operating performance. Orders that have been placed can be cancelled, delayed or modified by the customer. These actions can reduce or delay any future revenues from the order or may result in the elimination of the order.

## PERFORMANCE MEASURES

We evaluate the performance of our divisions based on orders received, revenues and Operational EBITA.

In 2016, the Company modified the definition of Operational EBITA to also exclude non-operational pension cost and changes in estimates relating to opening balance sheets of acquired businesses (changes in pre-acquisition estimates). After these revisions, Operational EBITA represents income from operations excluding (i) amortization expense on intangibles arising upon acquisitions (acquisition-related amortization), (ii) restructuring and restructuring related expenses, (iii) non-operational pension cost, (iv) changes in pre-acquisition estimates, (v) gains and losses from sale of businesses, acquisition related expenses and certain other non operational items, as well as (vi) foreign exchange (FX)/commodity timing differences in income from operations consisting of: (a) unrealized gains and losses on derivatives (foreign exchange, commodities, embedded derivatives), (b) realized gains and losses on derivatives where the underlying hedged transaction has not yet been realized, and (c) unrealized foreign exchange movements on receivables/payables (and related assets/liabilities).

See “Note 23 Operating segment and geographic data” to our Consolidated Financial Statements for a reconciliation of the total consolidated Operational EBITA to income from continuing operations before taxes.

## ANALYSIS OF RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

Our consolidated results from operations were as follows:

### INCOME STATEMENT DATA:

| (\$ in millions, except per share data in \$)                       | 2016         | 2015          | 2014          |
|---|--------------|---------------|---------------|
| Orders  | 33,379       | 36,429        | 41,515        |
| Order backlog at December 31,                                       | 22,981       | 24,121        | 24,900        |
| Revenues  | 33,828       | 35,481        | 39,830        |
| Cost of sales   | (24,081)     | (25,347)      | (28,615)      |
| <b>Gross profit</b>   | <b>9,747</b> | <b>10,134</b> | <b>11,215</b> |
| Selling, general and administrative expenses                        | (5,349)      | (5,574)       | (6,067)       |
| Non-order related research and development expenses                 | (1,300)      | (1,406)       | (1,499)       |
| Other income (expense), net   | (111)        | (105)         | 529           |
| <b>Income from operations</b>                                       | <b>2,987</b> | <b>3,049</b>  | <b>4,178</b>  |
| Net interest and other finance expense                              | (188)        | (209)         | (282)         |
| Provision for taxes   | (781)        | (788)         | (1,202)       |
| <b>Income from continuing operations, net of tax</b>                | <b>2,018</b> | <b>2,052</b>  | <b>2,694</b>  |
| Income from discontinued operations, net of tax                     | 16           | 3             | 24            |
| <b>Net income</b>   | <b>2,034</b> | <b>2,055</b>  | <b>2,718</b>  |
| Net income attributable to noncontrolling interests                 | (135)        | (122)         | (124)         |
| <b>Net income attributable to ABB</b>                               | <b>1,899</b> | <b>1,933</b>  | <b>2,594</b>  |
| <i>Amounts attributable to ABB shareholders:</i>                    |              |               |               |
| Income from continuing operations, net of tax                       | 1,883        | 1,930         | 2,570         |
| Net income  | 1,899        | 1,933         | 2,594         |
| <i>Basic earnings per share attributable to ABB shareholders:</i>   |              |               |               |
| Income from continuing operations, net of tax                       | 0.88         | 0.87          | 1.12          |
| Net income  | 0.88         | 0.87          | 1.13          |
| <i>Diluted earnings per share attributable to ABB shareholders:</i> |              |               |               |
| Income from continuing operations, net of tax                       | 0.87         | 0.87          | 1.12          |
| Net income  | 0.88         | 0.87          | 1.13          |

A more detailed discussion of the orders, revenues, Operational EBITA and income from operations for our divisions follows in the sections of “Divisional analysis” below entitled “Electrification Products”, “Discrete Automation and Motion”, “Process Automation”, “Power Grids” and “Corporate and Other”. Orders and revenues of our divisions include interdivisional transactions which are eliminated in the “Corporate and Other” line in the tables below.

**Orders**

| (\$ in millions)                   | % Change      |               |               |              |              |
|------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|--------------|--------------|
|                                    | 2016          | 2015          | 2014          | 2016         | 2015         |
| Electrification Products           | 9,158         | 9,833         | 10,861        | (7)%         | (9)%         |
| Discrete Automation and Motion     | 8,654         | 9,222         | 10,559        | (6)%         | (13)%        |
| Process Automation                 | 5,866         | 7,347         | 9,213         | (20)%        | (20)%        |
| Power Grids                        | 11,232        | 12,205        | 12,768        | (8)%         | (4)%         |
| <b>Operating divisions</b>         | <b>34,910</b> | <b>38,607</b> | <b>43,401</b> | <b>(10)%</b> | <b>(11)%</b> |
| Corporate and Other <sup>(1)</sup> | (1,531)       | (2,178)       | (1,886)       | n.a.         | n.a.         |
| <b>Total</b>                       | <b>33,379</b> | <b>36,429</b> | <b>41,515</b> | <b>(8)%</b>  | <b>(12)%</b> |

(1) Includes interdivisional eliminations

In 2016, total orders declined 8 percent (5 percent in local currencies) with orders decreasing in all divisions. The decline reflects ongoing macro-economic and geopolitical uncertainties and challenges in many markets. The low demand from both the onshore and offshore oil segments negatively impacted many businesses, particularly the Process Automation division. This also contributed to the negative order development in the Discrete Automation and Motion division, despite the strong demand from various industries for robotics. Weak market conditions impacted the orders in Electrification Products and in Power Grids.

In 2016, base orders declined 5 percent (2 percent in local currencies) with negative impacts across all divisions. The decline of base orders reflects the uncertain global economic conditions across our key markets. Large orders decreased 27 percent (25 percent in local currencies), impacted by considerable investment delays. For additional information about divisional order performance, please refer to the relevant sections of "Divisional analysis" below.

In 2015, total orders declined 12 percent (2 percent in local currencies) and decreased in all divisions. The decline in reported orders was driven both by lower base orders and lower large orders. The order development reflected ongoing macro-economic uncertainties and challenges in many markets as well as negative impacts from foreign exchange rate movements.

In 2015, orders decreased 9 percent in the Electrification Products division (steady in local currencies) as order growth in the Protection and Connection business was offset by decreases in orders in the Building Products and the Electrification Solutions businesses. Orders in the Discrete Automation and Motion division declined 13 percent (5 percent in local currencies) on lower orders in all businesses, except Robotics, where orders increased in local currencies. Orders in the Process Automation division declined 20 percent (9 percent in local currencies) mainly due to lower capital and operating expenditures in the oil and gas sectors compared to the previous year. Orders declined 4 percent (increased 8 percent in local currencies) in the Power Grids division. The increase in local currencies was driven primarily by the receipt of several large orders in the Grid Systems business.

During 2015, base orders declined 14 percent (5 percent in local currencies) reflecting the global economic conditions which remained mixed across our key markets. Large orders decreased 5 percent (increased 10 percent in local currencies) but were higher in local currencies than the strong large order intake in 2014. Large orders increased in the Power Grids division where several large projects were awarded in 2015.

We determine the geographic distribution of our orders based on the location of the ultimate destination of the products' end use, if known, or the location of the customer. The geographic distribution of our consolidated orders was as follows:

| (\$ in millions)             | % Change      |               |               |             |              |
|------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|--------------|
|                              | 2016          | 2015          | 2014          | 2016        | 2015         |
| Europe                       | 11,213        | 12,568        | 14,319        | (11)%       | (12)%        |
| The Americas                 | 9,351         | 10,505        | 11,966        | (11)%       | (12)%        |
| Asia, Middle East and Africa | 12,815        | 13,356        | 15,230        | (4)%        | (12)%        |
|                              | <b>33,379</b> | <b>36,429</b> | <b>41,515</b> | <b>(8)%</b> | <b>(12)%</b> |

**Capital Expenditures**

**Total**

45

---

Orders in 2016 declined in all regions, although we achieved growth within some divisions in Europe and Asia, Middle East and Africa. Orders in Europe decreased 11 percent (9 percent in local currencies) due primarily to lower large orders compared to 2015. Orders in Europe for the Electrification Products and the Discrete Automation and Motion divisions grew in local currencies but were offset by decreases in the other divisions. In local currencies, orders were lower in Germany, the United Kingdom, Norway, Switzerland, Russia, France, Finland, Turkey and the Netherlands while orders increased in Italy, Sweden and Spain. In the Americas orders declined 11 percent (9 percent in local currencies) on lower base and large orders. In local currencies, orders decreased in the U.S. (mainly due to lower large orders), Canada, Brazil, Chile and Argentina while orders increased in Mexico. In Asia, Middle East and Africa, orders decreased 4 percent (flat in local currencies) as lower base orders were offset by strong demand for our power offering and higher large orders. Orders in China and India increased mainly due to investment activities in the HVDC power transmission technology while orders declined in Saudi Arabia, South Korea, the United Arab Emirates, Australia, Japan, South Africa and Qatar.

Orders in 2015 declined in all regions on lower orders in all divisions. Orders in Europe decreased 12 percent (increased 5 percent in local currencies). Orders in Europe were higher in local currencies due to the receipt of large orders for HVDC interconnections. In local currencies, orders were lower in the United Kingdom, Sweden, Finland, Switzerland, France, Spain and Russia, offset by higher orders in Germany, Norway, Italy, Turkey and the Netherlands. Orders declined 12 percent (6 percent in local currencies) in the Americas on lower base and large orders. In local currencies, orders decreased in the U.S., Canada and Brazil but were higher in Mexico, Chile and Argentina. In Asia, Middle East and Africa, orders decreased 12 percent (7 percent in local currencies) on lower base and large orders. In local currencies, orders declined in China, Saudi Arabia, South Korea, Australia and Japan while orders were higher in India, the United Arab Emirates, South Africa and Qatar.

#### Order backlog

| (\$ in millions)                   | December 31,  |               |               | % Change    |             |
|------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|-------------|
|                                    | 2016          | 2015          | 2014          | 2016        | 2015        |
| Electrification Products           | 2,612         | 2,872         | 2,798         | (9)%        | 3%          |
| Discrete Automation and Motion     | 4,078         | 4,232         | 4,385         | (4)%        | (3)%        |
| Process Automation                 | 5,258         | 6,036         | 6,515         | (13)%       | (7)%        |
| Power Grids                        | 12,437        | 12,502        | 12,619        | (1)%        | (1)%        |
| <b>Operating divisions</b>         | <b>24,385</b> | <b>25,642</b> | <b>26,317</b> | <b>(5)%</b> | <b>(3)%</b> |
| Corporate and Other <sup>(1)</sup> | (1,404)       | (1,521)       | (1,417)       | n.a.        | n.a.        |
| <b>Total</b>                       | <b>22,981</b> | <b>24,121</b> | <b>24,900</b> | <b>(5)%</b> | <b>(3)%</b> |

(1) Includes interdivisional eliminations

As at December 31, 2016, the consolidated order backlog declined 5 percent (2 percent in local currencies) and was lower in all divisions. The decline in the Electrification Products division was driven by the Medium Voltage Products and Building Products businesses. In the Discrete Automation and Motion division, the backlog was flat in local currencies as the increase in the Robotics and Power Conversion businesses were offset by declines in the other businesses. In the Process Automation division, order backlog declined and was lower across all businesses, except for in the Measurement and Analytics business. In the Power Grids division, local currency order backlog increased, driven by the Transformers and Grid System businesses.

As at December 31, 2015, the consolidated order backlog decreased 3 percent (increased 5 percent in local currencies). Order backlog in all divisions was impacted by the effects of changes in foreign currency rates as the U.S. dollar strengthened against all major currencies during 2015. In local currencies, order backlog increased in all divisions. The increase in the Electrification Products division was driven by the Medium Voltage Products business. In the Discrete Automation and Motion division, the increase was driven by the Robotics and Power Conversion businesses. In the Process Automation division, orders were lower but order backlog increased due to the receipt of higher large orders near the end of 2015. In the Power Grids division, order backlog increased in the High Voltage and Transformers businesses and also benefitted from higher large orders received in the Grid Systems business during the year.

**Revenues**

|                                    | % Change      |               |               |             |              |
|------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|--------------|
| (\$ in millions)                   | 2016          | 2015          | 2014          | 2016        | 2015         |
| Electrification Products           | 9,292         | 9,547         | 10,572        | (3)%        | (10)%        |
| Discrete Automation and Motion     | 8,714         | 9,127         | 10,142        | (5)%        | (10)%        |
| Process Automation                 | 6,598         | 7,224         | 8,618         | (9)%        | (16)%        |
| Power Grids                        | 10,975        | 11,621        | 12,518        | (6)%        | (7)%         |
| <b>Operating divisions</b>         | <b>35,579</b> | <b>37,519</b> | <b>41,850</b> | <b>(5)%</b> | <b>(10)%</b> |
| Corporate and Other <sup>(1)</sup> | (1,751)       | (2,038)       | (2,020)       | n.a.        | n.a.         |
| <b>Total</b>                       | <b>33,828</b> | <b>35,481</b> | <b>39,830</b> | <b>(5)%</b> | <b>(11)%</b> |

(1) Includes interdivisional eliminations

Revenues in 2016, decreased 5 percent (2 percent in local currencies) and declined in all divisions. Revenues were lower due to declining orders during the year and a lower opening order backlog compared to the beginning of 2015. In the Process Automation division, a continued low level of orders from the oil and gas industry, as well as from mining and metals, negatively impacted revenues. Revenues in the Power Grids division were impacted by weaker order intake, the exit from certain businesses as well as lower pull-through revenues from other divisions. Revenues were positively impacted by growth in the Robotics business, despite market challenges while revenues in the Electrification Products division slightly increased in local currencies. For additional information about the divisional revenues performance, please refer to “Divisional analysis” below.

In 2015, revenues decreased 11 percent (1 percent in local currencies) and declined in all divisions. The decrease was due primarily to the impacts of the lower orders and lower opening order backlog in the Power Grids and Process Automation divisions compared to the beginning of 2014. In addition, the decrease was also due to the impacts of divestments made in 2014 and negative impacts from foreign exchange rate movements.

On a divisional basis, revenues in the Electrification Products division decreased 10 percent (steady in local currencies) and were lower in most businesses. Revenues declined 10 percent (2 percent in local currencies) in the Discrete Automation and Motion division on lower order intake in the short-cycle businesses such as low voltage motors and drives offset partly by local currency revenue increases in the Robotics and Power Conversion businesses. In the Process Automation division revenues decreased 16 percent (5 percent in local currencies) and were lower in local currencies in most businesses. Revenues were impacted primarily by decreases in the systems businesses such as the Marine and Ports, and the Oil, Gas and Chemicals businesses but also by the divestment of the Full Service business at the end of 2014. Revenues in the Power Grids division decreased 7 percent (increased 3 percent in local currencies). In local currencies revenues grew, driven by service revenues and by steady execution of the order backlog.

We determine the geographic distribution of our revenues based on the location of the ultimate destination of the products’ end use, if known, or the location of the customer. The geographic distribution of our consolidated revenues was as follows:

|                              | % Change      |               |               |             |              |
|------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|--------------|
| (\$ in millions)             | 2016          | 2015          | 2014          | 2016        | 2015         |
| Europe                       | 11,315        | 11,602        | 13,745        | (2)%        | (16)%        |
| The Americas                 | 9,741         | 10,554        | 11,490        | (8)%        | (8)%         |
| Asia, Middle East and Africa | 12,772        | 13,325        | 14,595        | (4)%        | (9)%         |
| <b>Total</b>                 | <b>33,828</b> | <b>35,481</b> | <b>39,830</b> | <b>(5)%</b> | <b>(11)%</b> |

In 2016, revenues decreased across all regions, although we achieved regional growth within some divisions. In Europe, revenues declined 2 percent (flat in local currencies) due to growth in the Electrification Products division and steady revenues in the Process Automation division. In local currencies, revenues declined in Sweden, Norway, Switzerland, Germany and France, while revenues increased in Russia, the United Kingdom, Italy and Spain. Revenues from the Americas decreased 8 percent (5 percent in local currencies). In local currencies, revenues decreased in the U.S. and Brazil while revenues were higher in Canada, Mexico, Argentina and Chile. In Asia, Middle East and Africa, revenues decreased by 4 percent (1 percent in local currencies), supported by strong demand for our power offering. In local currencies, revenues declined in South Africa, Australia, Japan, Saudi Arabia and Singapore while revenues increased in China, India and Egypt.

In 2015, revenues declined in all regions. In Europe, revenues decreased 16 percent (increased 1 percent in local currencies). In local currencies, revenues declined in Norway, France, Switzerland, Spain and Russia. Revenues were flat in Italy, while revenues increased in Germany, the United Kingdom, Sweden and Finland. Revenues from the Americas declined 8 percent (2 percent in local currencies). In local currencies, revenues decreased in the U.S., Canada and Brazil but were higher in Mexico, Chile and Peru. In Asia, Middle East and Africa revenues decreased 9 percent (2 percent in local currencies). In local currencies, revenues declined in China, South Korea, Australia and Singapore while revenues increased in Saudi Arabia, India, the United Arab Emirates, Japan and South Africa.

### Cost of sales

Cost of sales consists primarily of labor, raw materials and component costs but also includes indirect production costs, expenses for warranties, contract and project charges, as well as order related development expenses incurred in connection with projects for which corresponding revenues have been recognized.

In 2016, cost of sales decreased 5 percent (2 percent in local currencies) to \$24,081 million. As a percentage of revenues, cost of sales decreased from 71.4 percent in 2015 to 71.2 percent in 2016. In particular, the Process Automation and Power Grids divisions had a reduction in cost of sales as a percentage of revenues, resulting from improvement in project margins and savings from supply chain and operational excellence cost take-out programs. In 2016, cost of sales was negatively impacted by approximately 0.5 percent due to the charges recorded for a change in previously estimated warranty liabilities for certain solar inverters sold by Power-One in the Discrete Automation and Motion division.

In 2015, cost of sales decreased 11 percent (2 percent in local currencies) to \$25,347 million. As a percentage of revenues, cost of sales decreased from 71.8 percent in 2014 to 71.4 percent in 2015. Cost of sales as a percentage of revenues decreased as benefits from higher cost savings and benefits from ongoing measures taken in the former Power Systems division's 'step change' program more than offset the impact from price erosion in the market and impacts from restructuring and related costs for the White Collar Productivity program.

### Selling, general and administrative expenses

The components of selling, general and administrative expenses were as follows:

| (\$ in millions)   | 2016         | 2015         | 2014         |
|--|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| Selling expenses   | 3,480        | 3,729        | 4,054        |
| <i>Selling expenses as a percentage of orders received</i>   | <i>10.4%</i> | <i>10.2%</i> | <i>9.8%</i>  |
| General and administrative expenses  | 1,869        | 1,845        | 2,013        |
| <i>General and administrative expenses as a percentage of revenues</i>   | <i>5.5%</i>  | <i>5.2%</i>  | <i>5.1%</i>  |
| <b>Total selling, general and administrative expenses</b>  | <b>5,349</b> | <b>5,574</b> | <b>6,067</b> |
| <i>Total selling, general and administrative expenses as a percentage of revenues</i>                                    | <i>15.8%</i> | <i>15.7%</i> | <i>15.2%</i> |
| <i>Total selling, general and administrative expenses as a percentage of the average of orders received and revenues</i> | <i>15.9%</i> | <i>15.5%</i> | <i>14.9%</i> |





In 2016, general and administrative expenses increased 1 percent compared to 2015 (4 percent in local currencies). As a percentage of revenues, general and administrative expenses increased from 5.2 percent to 5.5 percent. General and administrative expenses were impacted by approximately \$183 million of restructuring and restructuring-related expenses for the White Collar Productivity program. Restructuring-related expenses include the additional costs of running parallel operations during the relocation and transition phase, advisory costs for external consultants, expenses associated with our internal restructuring program implementation teams and costs for hiring and training personnel at new locations.

In 2015, general and administrative expenses decreased 8 percent (increased 4 percent in local currencies) compared to 2014. As a percentage of revenues, general and administrative expenses increased from 5.1 percent to 5.2 percent. General and administrative expenses included approximately \$121 million from costs for the White Collar Productivity program and restructuring-related expenses of approximately \$18 million.

In 2016, selling expenses decreased 7 percent compared to 2015 (decreased 4 percent in local currencies) primarily driven by lower restructuring expenses related to the White Collar Productivity program. Selling expenses as a percentage of orders received increased from 10.2 percent to 10.4 percent on lower orders. Selling expenses were impacted by approximately \$34 million from costs for the White Collar Productivity program.

In 2015, selling expenses have decreased 8 percent (increased 3 percent in local currencies) compared to 2014. Selling expenses as a percentage of orders have increased from 9.8 percent to 10.2 percent. Selling expenses were impacted by approximately \$89 million from costs for the White Collar Productivity program.

In 2016, selling, general and administrative expenses decreased 4 percent compared to 2015 (2 percent in local currencies) and as a percentage of the average of orders and revenues, selling, general and administrative expenses increased from 15.5 percent to 15.9 percent mainly impacted by lower orders and revenues.

In 2015, selling, general and administrative expenses decreased 8 percent (increased 3 percent in local currencies) compared to 2014 and as a percentage of the average orders and revenues, selling, general and administrative expenses increased from 14.9 percent to 15.5 percent on both lower revenues and orders and higher costs.

#### **Non order related research and development expenses**

In 2016, non order related research and development expenses decreased 8 percent (6 percent in local currencies) compared to 2015 and reflects the savings realized by reducing the number of employees. In 2015, non order related research and development expenses decreased 6 percent (increased 6 percent in local currencies) compared to 2014. Non order related research and development expenses as a percentage of revenues decreased in 2016 to 3.8 percent, after increasing to 4.0 percent in 2015 from 3.8 percent in 2014.

#### **Other income (expense), net**

| (\$ in millions)  | 2016         | 2015         | 2014       |
|---|--------------|--------------|------------|
| Restructuring and restructuring-related expenses <sup>(1)</sup>   | (49)         | (67)         | (37)       |
| Net gain from sale of property, plant and equipment               | 38           | 26           | 17         |
| Asset impairments   | (61)         | (33)         | (34)       |
| Net gain (loss) from sale of businesses                           | (10)         | (20)         | 543        |
| Misappropriation loss, net  | (73)         | —            | —          |
| Income from equity-accounted companies and other income (expense) | 44           | (11)         | 40         |
| <b>Total</b>  | <b>(111)</b> | <b>(105)</b> | <b>529</b> |

(1) Excluding asset impairments

“Other income (expense), net” primarily includes certain restructuring and restructuring related expenses, gains and losses from sale of businesses and sale of property, plant and equipment, recognized asset impairments, as well as our share of income or loss from equity accounted companies.

In 2016, “Other income (expense), net” was an expense of \$111 million compared to an expense of \$105 million in 2015. In 2016, we recorded lower restructuring costs (see “Note 22 Restructuring and related expenses”), higher gains on sale of property, plant and equipment, and lower losses from sale of businesses. Higher asset impairments also negatively impacted Other income (expense), net. We also recorded a loss of \$73 million, net of expected insurance recoveries, for the misappropriation of cash by the treasurer of our subsidiary in South Korea. In addition, in 2016, other income included gains on certain foreign currency derivatives entered into in connection with the planned sale of the Cables business.

In 2015, “Other income (expense), net” was an expense of \$105 million, compared with an income of \$529 million in 2014, and changed primarily due to higher restructuring costs and lower gains from sale of businesses.

### Income from operations

|                                | % Change <sup>(1)</sup> |              |              |             |              |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------|--------------|-------------|--------------|
| (\$ in millions)               | 2016                    | 2015         | 2014         | 2016        | 2015         |
| Electrification Products       | 1,335                   | 1,356        | 1,562        | (2)%        | (13)%        |
| Discrete Automation and Motion | 831                     | 991          | 1,422        | (16)%       | (30)%        |
| Process Automation             | 696                     | 685          | 931          | 2%          | (26)%        |
| Power Grids                    | 888                     | 613          | 257          | 45%         | 139%         |
| <b>Operating divisions</b>     | <b>3,750</b>            | <b>3,645</b> | <b>4,172</b> | <b>3%</b>   | <b>(13)%</b> |
| Corporate and Other            | (767)                   | (609)        | (5)          | n.a.        | n.a.         |
| Intersegment elimination       | 4                       | 13           | 11           | n.a.        | n.a.         |
| <b>Total</b>                   | <b>2,987</b>            | <b>3,049</b> | <b>4,178</b> | <b>(2)%</b> | <b>(27)%</b> |

(1) Certain percentages are stated as n.a. as the computed change would not be meaningful.

In 2016 and 2015, changes in income from operations were a result of the factors discussed above and in the divisional analysis below.

### Net interest and other finance expense

Net interest and other finance expense consists of “Interest and dividend income” offset by “Interest and other finance expense”.

“Interest and other finance expense” includes interest expense on our debt, the amortization of upfront transaction costs associated with long term debt and committed credit facilities, commitment fees on credit facilities, foreign exchange gains and losses on financial items and gains and losses on marketable securities.

| (\$ in millions)                              | 2016         | 2015         | 2014         |
|---|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| Interest and dividend income                  | 73           | 77           | 80           |
| Interest and other finance expense            | (261)        | (286)        | (362)        |
| <b>Net interest and other finance expense</b> | <b>(188)</b> | <b>(209)</b> | <b>(282)</b> |

In 2016, “Interest and other finance expense” decreased compared to 2015. Interest expense on bonds and other debt was lower and interest charges for uncertain tax positions were lower in 2016 compared to 2015. This was partially offset by higher foreign exchange losses.

In 2015, “Interest and other finance expense” decreased compared to 2014, mainly due to a reduction in foreign exchange losses and lower interest expense on debt. Interest expense on debt was lower due to lower effective interest rates and lower foreign currency exchange rates. In addition,

interest charges for uncertain tax positions were lower in 2015 compared to 2014.

**Provision for taxes**

| (\$ in millions)                               | 2016  | 2015  | 2014    |
|--|-------|-------|---------|
| Income from continuing operations before taxes | 2,799 | 2,840 | 3,896   |
| Provision for taxes                            | (781) | (788) | (1,202) |
| Effective tax rate for the year                | 27.9% | 27.7% | 30.9%   |

In 2016, the effective tax rate increased to 27.9 percent from 27.7 percent. The distribution of income within the group resulted in a lower weighted-average global tax rate. Changes in the valuation allowance in 2016 compared to 2015 lowered the effective tax rate, as did the impact of the interpretation of tax law and double tax treaty agreements by competent tax authorities. However, these were offset by the negative impacts of changes in enacted tax rates and lower benefits arising from research and development activities.

In 2015, the effective tax rate of 27.7 percent included a net increase in valuation allowance of deferred taxes of \$57 million, as we determined it was not more likely than not that such deferred tax assets would be realized. In addition, we recorded a benefit of \$50 million relating to tax credits arising from research and development activities and a charge of \$74 million relating to the interpretation of tax law and double tax treaty agreements by competent tax authorities.

In 2014, the effective tax rate of 30.9 percent included the effects of taxes on net gains on sale of businesses. Included in the provision for taxes of \$1,202 million were taxes of \$279 million relating to \$543 million of gains on sale of businesses. These divestment transactions increased the effective tax rate as gains were realized primarily in higher tax jurisdictions and the goodwill allocated to the divested businesses was not deductible for tax purposes. Excluding the effects of these divestment transactions, the effective tax rate for 2014 would have been 27.5 percent.

The provision for taxes in 2014 included a net increase of valuation allowance on deferred taxes of \$52 million, as we determined it was not more likely than not that such deferred tax assets would be realized. This amount included an expense of \$31 million related to certain of our operations in South America.

The provision for taxes in 2014 also included tax credits, arising in foreign jurisdictions, for which the technical merits did not allow a benefit to be taken.

**Income from continuing operations, net of tax**

As a result of the factors discussed above, income from continuing operations, net of tax, decreased by \$34 million to \$2,018 million in 2016 compared to 2015, and decreased \$642 million to \$2,052 million in 2015 compared to 2014.

**Income from discontinued operations, net of tax**

The income from discontinued operations, net of tax, for 2016, 2015 and 2014, was not significant.

**Net income attributable to ABB**

As a result of the factors discussed above, net income attributable to ABB decreased by \$34 million to \$1,899 million in 2016 compared to 2015, and decreased \$661 million to \$1,933 million in 2015 compared to 2014.

**Earnings per share attributable to ABB shareholders**

| (in \$)   | 2016 | 2015 | 2014 |
|---|------|------|------|
| <i>Income from continuing operations, net of tax:</i> |      |      |      |
| Basic   | 0.88 | 0.87 | 1.12 |
| Diluted   | 0.87 | 0.87 | 1.12 |
| <i>Net income attributable to ABB:</i>                |      |      |      |
| Basic   | 0.88 | 0.87 | 1.13 |
| Diluted   | 0.88 | 0.87 | 1.13 |

Basic earnings per share is calculated by dividing income by the weighted average number of shares outstanding during the year. Diluted earnings per share is calculated by dividing income by the weighted average number of shares outstanding during the year, assuming that all potentially dilutive securities were exercised, if dilutive. Potentially dilutive securities comprise: outstanding written call options and outstanding options and shares granted subject to certain conditions under our share based payment arrangements. See “Note 20 Earnings per share” to our Consolidated Financial Statements.

**Divisional analysis*****Electrification Products***

The financial results of our Electrification Products division were as follows:

| (\$ in millions)              | 2016  | 2015  | 2014   | % Change |       |
|-------------------------------|-------|-------|--------|----------|-------|
|                               |       |       |        | 2016     | 2015  |
| Orders                        | 9,158 | 9,833 | 10,861 | (7)%     | (9)%  |
| Order backlog at December 31, | 2,612 | 2,872 | 2,798  | (9)%     | 3%    |
| Revenues                      | 9,292 | 9,547 | 10,572 | (3)%     | (10)% |
| Income from operations        | 1,335 | 1,356 | 1,562  | (2)%     | (13)% |
| Operational EBITA             | 1,528 | 1,561 | 1,739  | (2)%     | (10)% |
| <i>Orders</i>                 |       |       |        |          |       |

In 2016, orders decreased 7 percent (4 percent in local currencies). In the Medium Voltage Products and the Electrification Solutions businesses demand was lower due to weak market conditions and lower orders from EPC projects. Orders also decreased in the Installation Products business on weaker orders from the distributor and end-customer channels. Orders were higher in the Building Products business largely due to higher orders from distributors, but partially offset by lower demand from our direct end-customers. Orders were stable in the Protection and Connection business with growth in OEM orders offset by weaker order intake from the distributor and end-customers channels.

In 2015, orders decreased 9 percent (steady in local currencies). Local currency order growth in the Protection and Connection business was offset by decreases in orders in the Building Products and the Electrification Solutions businesses while orders in local currencies were steady in the Medium Voltage Products business.

The geographic distribution of orders for our Electrification Products division was as follows:

| (in %)                       | 2016       | 2015       | 2014       |
|------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Europe                       | 37         | 35         | 36         |
| The Americas                 | 27         | 26         | 24         |
| Asia, Middle East and Africa | 36         | 39         | 40         |
| <b>Total</b>                 | <b>100</b> | <b>100</b> | <b>100</b> |





In 2016, the share of orders in Europe increased driven by growth in several countries, especially Germany. In the Americas, while orders declined in local currencies, the region was able to slightly increase its share of orders relative to the larger decrease in the Asia, Middle East and Africa region. In Asia, Middle East and Africa the share of orders decreased primarily due to lower orders in China and Saudi Arabia compared to 2015.

In 2015, the share of orders in Europe decreased primarily due to the strong U.S. dollar. The order development in the Americas was steady, resulting in an increase in the share of orders compared to the other two geographies. The share of orders in Asia, Middle East and Africa decreased due to a slowdown of markets in China, the Middle East and Australia. The share of orders in that region compared to 2014 was also partially affected by the strong U.S. dollar.

#### *Order backlog*

In 2016, order backlog decreased by 9 percent (decrease of 5 percent in local currencies), primarily on decreased backlog in the Medium Voltage Products business on higher order execution for modular systems and primary switchgear.

In 2015, order backlog increased by 3 percent (increased by 11 percent in local currencies), driven mainly by higher backlog in the Medium Voltage Products business.

#### *Revenues*

In 2016, revenues decreased by 3 percent compared to 2015 (increased 1 percent in local currencies). In local currencies, revenues increased in the Medium Voltage Products business unit, which was primarily driven by sales for modular systems and which was partly offset by lower revenues from primary switchgear. Our Building Products business also showed an increase in revenues with growth driven through the distribution and panel builder channels, which was slightly offset by lower revenues from direct end-customers. Revenues were lower in all other business units on lower demand from the distribution and OEM channels, although this was partly offset by increases in the panel builder channel.

In 2015, revenues decreased by 10 percent (steady in local currencies). In local currencies, revenues were higher in the Medium Voltage Products, Protection and Connection and Installation Products businesses and were lower in the Building Products and Electrification Solutions businesses.

The geographic distribution of revenues for our Electrification Products division was as follows:

| (in %)                       | 2016       | 2015       | 2014       |
|------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Europe                       | 37         | 34         | 37         |
| The Americas                 | 26         | 26         | 25         |
| Asia, Middle East and Africa | 37         | 40         | 38         |
| <b>Total</b>                 | <b>100</b> | <b>100</b> | <b>100</b> |

In 2016, the share of revenues in Europe increased due to growth across several European countries, especially Germany. Revenues in the Americas decreased slightly, maintaining a steady overall share of revenues. The share of revenues in Asia, Middle East and Africa decreased primarily due to lower revenues in China and the Middle East.

In 2015, the share of revenues in Europe decreased primarily due to the strong U.S. dollar, as the region otherwise showed solid local currency growth. The revenues development in the Americas was steady, resulting in an increase in the share of revenues compared to the other two geographies. The share of revenues in Asia, Middle East and Africa increased slightly, however in local currencies the region revenues were lower compared to 2014 due to a slowdown of markets in China, the Middle East and Australia.

### Income from operations

In 2016, income from operations decreased 2 percent primarily due to lower revenues and lower gross margins compared to 2015. Reductions in selling, general and administrative expenses resulting from ongoing restructuring and cost savings programs, as well as lower restructuring and restructuring-related expenses partly offset the impact of lower gross margins. In addition changes in foreign currencies, including the impacts from FX/commodity timing differences summarized in the table below, negatively impacted income from operations by 4 percent.

In 2015, income from operations decreased 13 percent. The decrease is primarily due to lower revenues as well as higher restructuring charges in connection with the company-wide White Collar Productivity program which negatively impacted income from operations. In addition changes in foreign currencies, including the impacts from FX/commodity timing differences summarized in the table below, negatively impacted income from operations by 8 percent.

### Operational EBITA

The reconciliation of income from operations to Operational EBITA for the Electrification Products division was as follows:

| (\$ in millions)   | 2016         | 2015         | 2014         |
|--|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| <b>Income from operations</b>  | <b>1,335</b> | <b>1,356</b> | <b>1,562</b> |
| Acquisition-related amortization   | 95           | 100          | 113          |
| Restructuring and restructuring-related expenses <sup>(1)</sup>  | 73           | 124          | 49           |
| Non-operational pension cost   | 3            | (3)          | (2)          |
| Gains and losses on sale of businesses, acquisition-related expenses and certain non-operational items | 8            | 4            | (7)          |
| FX/commodity timing differences in income from operations  | 14           | (20)         | 24           |
| <b>Operational EBITA</b>   | <b>1,528</b> | <b>1,561</b> | <b>1,739</b> |

(1) Amounts also include the incremental implementation costs in relation to the White Collar Productivity program.

In 2016, Operational EBITA decreased 2 percent (steady when excluding the impacts from changes in foreign currencies) compared to 2015, as declines in Installation Products and Protection and Connection businesses were offset by improvements across all other businesses.

In 2015, Operational EBITA decreased 10 percent (steady when excluding the impacts from changes in foreign currencies) compared to 2014, as declines in Installation Products business were offset by other businesses.

**Discrete Automation and Motion**

The financial results of our Discrete Automation and Motion division were as follows:

| (\$ in millions)              | 2016  | 2015  | 2014   | % Change |       |
|-------------------------------|-------|-------|--------|----------|-------|
|                               | 2016  | 2015  | 2014   | 2016     | 2015  |
| Orders                        | 8,654 | 9,222 | 10,559 | (6)%     | (13)% |
| Order backlog at December 31, | 4,078 | 4,232 | 4,385  | (4)%     | (3)%  |
| Revenues                      | 8,714 | 9,127 | 10,142 | (5)%     | (10)% |
| Income from operations        | 831   | 991   | 1,422  | (16)%    | (30)% |
| Operational EBITA             | 1,195 | 1,295 | 1,595  | (8)%     | (19)% |

**Orders**

Orders in 2016 were 6 percent lower (4 percent in local currencies). Strong order intake in the Robotics business and higher orders from light industries, such as the food and beverage industry, were more than offset by lower orders in the Motors and Generators and the Drives and Controls businesses, primarily due to declining orders from the oil and gas sector. Orders in the Power Conversion business were also lower due to a decrease in orders from customers in the solar industry.

Orders in 2015 decreased 13 percent (5 percent in local currencies) due to weaker markets in most of our businesses. Declining oil prices and slower growth in China affected the order intake negatively, especially in the Motors and Generators and the Drives and Controls businesses. Orders in the Robotics business increased in local currencies, supported by strong demand for services. Orders in the Power Conversion business were lower and were impacted by lower large orders from the rail segment.

The geographic distribution of orders for our Discrete Automation and Motion division was as follows:

| (in %)                       | 2016       | 2015       | 2014       |
|------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Europe                       | 36         | 34         | 39         |
| The Americas                 | 33         | 35         | 32         |
| Asia, Middle East and Africa | 31         | 31         | 29         |
| <b>Total</b>                 | <b>100</b> | <b>100</b> | <b>100</b> |

In 2016, the share of orders in Europe increased mainly due to strong demand in Germany and Finland, respectively driven by the Robotics business and the Drives and Controls business. The share of orders from the Americas decreased mainly due to lower orders in the Motors and Generators business and lower orders in the Drives and Controls business.

In 2015, the geographical distribution of our orders changed primarily due to the impact of the large rail orders from Europe in 2014. In addition, orders from the Americas and Asia, Middle East and Africa benefitted from strong orders in the Robotics business.

**Order backlog**

Order backlog in 2016 decreased 4 percent. In local currencies, order backlog was flat as lower order backlog in the Drives and Controls business and Motors and Generators business was offset by increases in the backlog for the Robotics and Power Conversion businesses.

Order backlog in 2015 decreased 3 percent (increased 3 percent in local currencies) compared to 2014. In local currencies, order backlog increased as lower order backlog in the Motors and Generators business was offset by increases in the backlog for the Robotics and Power Conversion businesses.

**Revenues**

In 2016, revenues decreased 5 percent (2 percent in local currencies) due to lower revenues in the Motors and Generators, the Drives and Controls and the Power Conversion businesses. Revenues were higher in the Robotics business as we executed on the strong orders received and the strong order backlog.

**Capital Expenditures**



In 2015, revenues were 10 percent lower (2 percent in local currencies). Revenues were weaker, as growth in the Robotics and Power Conversion businesses, supported by strong order backlog, was offset by weaker revenues resulting from the lower order intake in the short-cycle businesses such as low voltage motors and drives.

The geographic distribution of revenues for our Discrete Automation and Motion division was as follows:

| (in %)                       | 2016       | 2015       | 2014       |
|------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Europe                       | 36         | 35         | 37         |
| The Americas                 | 34         | 35         | 33         |
| Asia, Middle East and Africa | 30         | 30         | 30         |
| <b>Total</b>                 | <b>100</b> | <b>100</b> | <b>100</b> |

In 2016, the geographical distribution of revenues was similar to 2015. The share of revenues in Europe slightly increased due to the execution of a strong order backlog, while the share of revenues in the Americas decreased due to lower volume in the solar market. The share of revenues from Asia, Middle East and Africa remained flat as higher revenues in the Robotics business offset the decline in the Drives and Controls and the Motors and Generators businesses.

In 2015, revenues declined in all regions. The share of revenue from Europe was lower than in 2014 due to the weak markets for motors and drives. The share of revenues from the Americas increased, especially due to the revenue development in the Robotics business. As a result the share of revenues from Asia, Middle East and Africa remained flat as higher revenues in the Robotics business somewhat compensated the decline in the Drives and Controls business.

#### *Income from operations*

In 2016, income from operations was 16 percent lower compared to 2015 mainly due to the impact of costs recorded for a change in estimated warranty liabilities for certain solar inverters designed and sold by Power-One. During 2016, we recorded \$151 million as a charge to cost of sales to recognize a change in the estimated warranty liability for these products, the majority of which were delivered to customers by Power-One prior to the acquisition date in 2013. Of this charge, \$131 million related to the products sold by Power-One prior to the acquisition and has been included as an adjustment, in the table below, to determine the segment profit for the division. Additionally, lower revenues and low capacity utilization further reduced the income from operations. Restructuring and restructuring-related expenses in 2016 were lower than 2015. Income from operations benefitted from a strong performance of the Robotics business but was offset by declines in the other businesses. Changes in foreign currencies, including the impacts from FX/commodity timing differences summarized in the table below, negatively impacted income from operations by 2 percent.

In 2015, income from operations decreased 30 percent compared to 2014 due to lower revenues and lower capacity utilization. Steady income in the Robotics business could not compensate for the profit deterioration realized in other businesses. The Drives and Controls business was negatively affected by the weaker business climate in China while the Motors and Generators business suffered from low oil prices and weak demand leading to lower factory utilization. Income from operations in the Power Conversion business was flat despite both continued price erosion and higher warranty costs in the solar business. The division's income from operations was also negatively affected by the impact of the higher restructuring charges incurred in connection with capacity adjustments and the company-wide White Collar Productivity program. Changes in foreign currencies, including the impacts from FX/commodity timing differences summarized in the table below, negatively impacted income from operations by 7 percent.

### Operational EBITA

The reconciliation of income from operations to Operational EBITA for the Discrete Automation and Motion division was as follows:

| (\$ in millions)   | 2016         | 2015         | 2014         |
|--|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| <b>Income from operations</b>  | <b>831</b>   | <b>991</b>   | <b>1,422</b> |
| Acquisition-related amortization   | 120          | 128          | 138          |
| Restructuring and restructuring-related expenses <sup>(1)</sup>  | 88           | 125          | 25           |
| Non-operational pension cost   | 2            | 3            | 6            |
| Changes in pre-acquisition estimates   | 131          | 21           | —            |
| Gains and losses on sale of businesses, acquisition-related expenses and certain non-operational items | 18           | 26           | —            |
| FX/commodity timing differences in income from operations  | 5            | 1            | 4            |
| <b>Operational EBITA</b>   | <b>1,195</b> | <b>1,295</b> | <b>1,595</b> |

(1) Amounts also include the incremental implementation costs in relation to the White Collar Productivity program.

In 2016, Operational EBITA decreased 8 percent (6 percent excluding the impacts from changes in foreign currencies) primarily due to the reasons described under “Income from operations”, excluding the explanations related to the reconciling items in the table above.

In 2015, Operational EBITA decreased 20 percent (11 percent excluding the impacts from changes in foreign currencies) compared to 2014, primarily due to the reasons described under “Income from operations”, excluding the explanations related to the reconciling items in the table above.

### Process Automation

The financial results of our Process Automation division were as follows:

| (\$ in millions)              | 2016  | 2015  | 2014  | % Change | 2015  |
|-------------------------------|-------|-------|-------|----------|-------|
| Orders                        | 5,866 | 7,347 | 9,213 | (20)%    | (20)% |
| Order backlog at December 31, | 5,258 | 6,036 | 6,515 | (13)%    | (7)%  |
| Revenues                      | 6,598 | 7,224 | 8,618 | (9)%     | (16)% |
| Income from operations        | 696   | 685   | 931   | 2%       | (26)% |
| Operational EBITA             | 824   | 863   | 1,045 | (5)%     | (17)% |

#### Orders

Orders in 2016 declined 20 percent (18 percent in local currencies) compared with the previous year, mainly due to continued low or decreased levels of capital expenditure in both the onshore and offshore oil segments. Orders were lower in most Process Automation businesses, but mainly in the Oil, Gas and Chemicals business, Marine and Ports and Process Industries. The Process Industries business continued to be affected by low commodity prices leading to weak demand from the mining and metals industries, where spending overall, both capital expenditure and operational expenditure, was cut.

Orders in 2015 declined 20 percent (9 percent in local currencies), mainly due to the impacts of a reduction in capital and operating expenditures in the oil and gas sector resulting from continued low oil prices. This negatively impacted the Oil, Gas and Chemicals business. The continued low oil prices adversely impacted the marine sector and in particular the offshore drilling vessels segment. This development negatively impacted the Marine and Ports business. The Process Industries business was also adversely affected as the mining sector remained at a low level as customers in this segment either continued to delay or postpone investments due to low commodity prices.



The geographic distribution of orders for our Process Automation division was as follows:

| (in %)                       | 2016       | 2015       | 2014       |
|------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Europe                       | 42         | 38         | 34         |
| The Americas                 | 21         | 22         | 22         |
| Asia, Middle East and Africa | 37         | 40         | 44         |
| <b>Total</b>                 | <b>100</b> | <b>100</b> | <b>100</b> |

In 2016, orders declined in all regions. Orders in Europe declined less than other regions, thus increasing the geographic share of orders from Europe. The volume in Europe was supported by orders from marine industries, specifically for specialty vessels like cruise ships and ice-going vessels. The share of orders from the Americas fell slightly with order declines especially in Canada, the U.S. and Chile, where the Process Industries business was affected by low capital expenditure in mining due to low demand from China for raw materials. In the Asia, Middle East and Africa region, orders were lower especially in the Marine and Ports business due to weak demand for oil and gas related vessels and the lack of infrastructure projects from the ports business. In addition, the Oil, Gas and Chemical business as well as the Process Industries business suffered from the lack of large orders in this geographic area.

In 2015, orders declined in all regions. The share of orders from Asia, Middle East and Africa declined due to large orders received from the Marine and Ports business in 2014. In addition, the region was impacted by weak domestic demand in China. Orders in the Americas declined by a lower percentage than the division as a whole, resulting in a steady share of the orders from the Americas. Declines included the impacts of lower mining investments in South America, as well as slowing demand in the U.S. from the upstream oil and gas sector. As most major industrial economies in Europe were either steady or contracting only slightly, the geographic share of orders from Europe increased.

#### *Order backlog*

Order backlog at December 31, 2016 was 13 percent lower (10 percent in local currencies) than at December 31, 2015. The lower backlog was a result of the lower order intake during the year and the continued execution from the existing backlog.

Order backlog at December 31, 2015, was 7 percent lower (3 percent higher in local currencies) than at December 31, 2014. Order backlog in most businesses was lower due to the impacts of lower orders during the year. The increase in order backlog in local currencies was due to the receipt of higher large orders near the end of 2015.

#### *Revenues*

In 2016, revenues declined 9 percent (6 percent in local currencies) compared with the previous year. The largest decline was in the Process Industries business due to the lower opening order backlog and the continued low level of order activity from the mining and metals sector. A continued lack of orders from the oil and gas industry negatively impacted revenues in the Oil, Gas and Chemicals business. The overall decrease in revenues was mitigated by steady revenues in the Marine and Ports business which was supported by the strong opening order backlog for ice-going and cruise vessels. Revenues were also steady in the Power Generation business due to solid execution from the order backlog. Of the product businesses, Control Technologies had revenue levels similar to the previous year, but the Measurement and Analytics and Turbocharging businesses were slightly lower due to lower order intake.

In 2015, revenues decreased 16 percent (5 percent in local currencies). Revenues in the Oil, Gas and Chemicals business declined, reflecting the lower opening order backlog as well as reduced opportunities from slower customer order tendering, especially in the service business. The Marine and Ports business also recorded lower revenues, reflecting lower activity in the offshore oil and gas industry and large project delays. The Process Industries business, which includes mining and metals, also declined. Revenues in the Measurement and Analytics business declined, largely due to lower demand in the upstream oil and gas segment. In local currencies, the Turbocharging and the Power Generation businesses were flat while the Control Technologies business had higher revenues.



The geographic distribution of revenues for our Process Automation division was as follows:

| (in %)                       | 2016       | 2015       | 2014       |
|------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Europe                       | 37         | 34         | 36         |
| The Americas                 | 21         | 23         | 23         |
| Asia, Middle East and Africa | 42         | 43         | 41         |
| <b>Total</b>                 | <b>100</b> | <b>100</b> | <b>100</b> |

In 2016, revenues continued to decline in the Americas and in Asia, Middle East and Africa, while Europe was stable. This resulted in an increase in the share of revenues from Europe. Except for the Marine and Ports business, revenues in the Americas declined in all businesses, especially the Oil, Gas and Chemicals, Process Industries and the product businesses. Revenues in Asia, Middle East and Africa were especially impacted by the weak demand from the Process Industries business, particularly mining.

The regional distribution of revenues in 2015 remained steady compared to 2014 as a downturn in the oil and gas and commodities sectors affected all of the geographies. The share of revenues from Europe declined, reflecting lower oil and gas and marine activities in Norway. Revenues in the Americas decreased proportionally. The larger proportional revenue decrease in Europe and a steady share of revenues in the Americas resulted in a redistribution of the share to Asia, Middle East and Africa.

#### *Income from operations*

In 2016, income from operations increased 2 percent compared with 2015, despite decreasing revenues as restructuring charges relating to the ongoing White Collar Productivity program and other restructuring activities were lower. Operating margins were maintained as we reduced overhead costs by removing organizational costs at the local division level and downsizing operations in areas with low order backlog and low market demand. Key actions included closing warehouses and consolidating operations to fewer locations, but mainly included reducing the number of personnel. Restructuring programs were implemented in all businesses due to a continued weak market outlook. Overall, the number of employees in the Process Automation division was reduced by approximately 1,200 during 2016. In addition, changes in foreign currencies, including the impacts from FX/commodity timing differences summarized in the table below, negatively impacted income from operations by 4 percent.

In 2015, income from operations declined 26 percent compared to 2014, mainly from higher restructuring charges due to the implementation of the company-wide White Collar Productivity program as well as the decrease in revenues explained above. Changes in foreign currencies, including the impacts from FX/commodity timing differences summarized in the table below, negatively impacted income from operations by 8 percent.

#### *Operational EBITA*

The reconciliation of income from operations to Operational EBITA for the Process Automation division was as follows:

| (\$ in millions)   | 2016       | 2015       | 2014         |
|--|------------|------------|--------------|
| <b>Income from operations</b>  | <b>696</b> | <b>685</b> | <b>931</b>   |
| Acquisition-related amortization   | 11         | 12         | 18           |
| Restructuring and restructuring-related expenses <sup>(1)</sup>  | 79         | 130        | 36           |
| Non-operational pension cost   | 2          | 6          | 17           |
| Gains and losses on sale of businesses, acquisition-related expenses and certain non-operational items | 9          | 14         | 32           |
| FX/commodity timing differences in income from operations  | 27         | 16         | 11           |
| <b>Operational EBITA</b>   | <b>824</b> | <b>863</b> | <b>1,045</b> |

(1) Amounts also include the incremental implementation costs in relation to the White Collar Productivity program.

In 2016, Operational EBITA decreased by 5 percent (2 percent excluding the impacts from changes in foreign currencies) compared to 2015, primarily due to the reasons described under "Income from operations", excluding the explanations related to the reconciling items in the table above.



In 2015, Operational EBITA decreased 17 percent (9 percent excluding the impacts from changes in foreign currencies) compared to 2014, primarily due to the reasons described under “Income from operations”, excluding the explanations related to the reconciling items in the table above.

### *Power Grids*

The financial results of our Power Grids division were as follows:

| (\$ in millions)              | % Change |        |        |      |      |
|-------------------------------|----------|--------|--------|------|------|
|                               | 2016     | 2015   | 2014   | 2016 | 2015 |
| Orders                        | 11,232   | 12,205 | 12,768 | (8)% | (4)% |
| Order backlog at December 31, | 12,437   | 12,502 | 12,619 | (1)% | (1)% |
| Revenues                      | 10,975   | 11,621 | 12,518 | (6)% | (7)% |
| Income from operations        | 888      | 613    | 257    | 45%  | 139% |
| Operational EBITA             | 1,021    | 877    | 607    | 16%  | 44%  |

#### *Orders*

In 2016, orders decreased 8 percent (5 percent in local currencies) compared with 2015. The decrease partly reflected a lower level of large orders, which was primarily caused by the timing of order awards. Base orders were also lower, reflecting general macro-economic uncertainty and sluggishness in some geographic markets such as Saudi Arabia and the U.S. The lower pull-through of orders from other ABB divisions, primarily the Process Automation division, reduced orders by 3 percent. Third-party base orders decreased 3 percent (steady in local currencies) with order growth in the Grid Systems, High Voltage Products and Grid Automation businesses offset by market-driven base order weakness in the Transformers business. Large orders in 2016 included a \$640 million UHVDC transmission link in India, two UHVDC orders for China (each worth more than \$300 million), and a \$250 million high-voltage cable system to connect the Hornsea offshore wind farm in the North Sea to the United Kingdom mainland grid. The general market remains competitive with macro-economic and geopolitical challenges.

In 2015, orders decreased 4 percent (increased 8 percent in local currencies) compared with 2014. The growth in local currencies mainly resulted from a higher level of large orders. Large orders in the Grid Systems business included an HVDC order awarded to connect the Norwegian and German power grids and a \$450 million HVDC order for an interconnection between Norway and the United Kingdom. Large orders were also supported by the continued selective investments in large transmission projects in the U.S. and China. In local currencies, base orders were lower, mainly due to the challenging macro-economic conditions. The markets remained competitive with continued pricing pressure.

The geographic distribution of orders for our Power Grids division was as follows:

| (in %)                       | 2016       | 2015       | 2014       |
|------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Europe                       | 27         | 37         | 34         |
| The Americas                 | 27         | 27         | 31         |
| Asia, Middle East and Africa | 46         | 36         | 35         |
| <b>Total</b>                 | <b>100</b> | <b>100</b> | <b>100</b> |

In the Power Grids division, the change in the geographic share of orders often reflects changes in the geographical location of large orders. In 2016, the share of orders from Asia, Middle East and Africa increased from 36 percent to 46 percent, helped by strong order intake in China and India. Although the share of orders from the Americas was steady, orders from the Americas were lower, resulting from market challenges particularly in the U.S. and Brazil. The share of orders from Europe decreased to 27 percent, compared with 37 percent in 2015, mainly due to the high amount of large orders received from Europe in 2015.

In 2015, Europe benefited from a higher level of large orders compared with 2014, supported by the large HVDC awards. The share of orders from Asia, Middle East and Africa increased to 36 percent, supported by large orders. Orders in the Americas were significantly lower, partly due to a significant large HVDC order received in Canada in 2014.

### Capital Expenditures



*Order backlog*

Order backlog at December 31, 2016, decreased 1 percent (increased 3 percent in local currencies). The local currency increase in order backlog was mainly driven by the Transformers business, resulting from a significantly higher share of large orders with long leadtimes.

Order backlog at December 31, 2015, decreased 1 percent (increased 7 percent in local currencies) compared with December 31, 2014. The local currency increase in order backlog reflects the impact of the high levels of large orders, which typically have execution times stretching over several years.

*Revenues*

Revenues in 2016 decreased 6 percent (3 percent in local currencies) compared with 2015. The revenue volume in 2016 mainly reflected the scheduled execution of the order backlog. The revenue decrease was mainly attributable to the Grid Systems business as the offshore wind projects which contributed strongly to the revenues in 2015 were either finalized or nearing completion. A lower level of revenues in the Transformers business primarily resulted from order weakness in the U.S. whereas revenues in the Grid Integration business were negatively impacted by the exit from the EPC Solar business and the wind-down of the plant electrification business.

Revenues in 2015 decreased 7 percent (increased 3 percent in local currencies) compared with 2014. The increase in local currencies was mainly driven by steady execution of the order backlog, led by growth in the Grid Systems business, supported by the execution of offshore wind projects. In local currencies, revenues were also higher in the business units Grid Automation, Transformers and High Voltage Products. These positives more than offset a lower level of revenues in the Grid Integration business, which was partly caused by our exit from the EPC Solar business in 2014.

The geographic distribution of revenues for our Power Grids division was as follows:

| (in %)                       | 2016       | 2015       | 2014       |
|------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Europe                       | 30         | 32         | 34         |
| The Americas                 | 29         | 30         | 28         |
| Asia, Middle East and Africa | 41         | 38         | 38         |
| <b>Total</b>                 | <b>100</b> | <b>100</b> | <b>100</b> |

The regional distribution of revenues partly reflects the geographical end user markets of the projects executed during the year, and consequently varies over time. In 2016, the share of revenues from Asia, Middle East and Africa increased to 41 percent, supported by significantly higher revenues from the Transformer business in China. The share of revenues from Europe decreased to 30 percent, mainly due to a lower level of revenues from the Grid Systems business, related to lower revenues in the offshore wind projects described above. The share of revenues from the Americas was lower, mainly driven by lower revenue volumes from the U.S. and Brazil.

In 2015, revenues decreased in all regions. In Europe the share of revenues decreased due mainly to lower revenues in the Transformers and High Voltage businesses. The steady execution in the Americas resulted in a proportional increase of revenues from that region, while the revenues in Asia, Middle East and Africa decreased proportionally, mainly due to the Grid Integration business.

*Income from operations*

In 2016, income from operations increased by \$275 million to \$888 million compared with \$613 million in 2015. The impact from lower revenues was more than offset by a higher gross margin, driven by solid project execution, improved productivity and continued cost savings. Restructuring and restructuring-related expenses in 2016 of \$101 million were \$59 million lower than in 2015 and included additional charges for the White Collar Productivity program, as well as initiatives to align the cost structure and footprint of certain operations to reflect changing market conditions. We had lower research and development expenses and lower acquisition-related amortization in 2016 compared to 2015. In addition, changes in foreign currencies, including the changes in FX/commodity timing differences in income from operations decreased the division's income from operations by 2 percent compared to 2015.



In 2015, income from operations increased by \$356 million to \$613 million compared with \$257 million in 2014, mainly due to benefits from the ongoing measures taken in the ‘step change’ program (implemented in the former Power Systems division) and continued cost reduction initiatives. Restructuring-related expenses in 2015 of \$160 million were higher than in 2014 and included charges for the new company-wide White Collar Productivity program and ongoing costs for the previously-announced initiatives to align the cost structure of certain operations to reflect changing market conditions. Continued cost savings, primarily related to supply chain management and operational excellence, helped to mitigate higher research and development spending as well as the negative effects from price pressures. Acquisition-related amortization also decreased in 2015 compared to 2014. In addition, changes in the amount of FX/commodity timing differences in income from operations increased the division’s income from operations by \$124 million compared to 2014.

#### *Operational EBITA*

The reconciliation of income from operations to Operational EBITA for the Power Grids division was as follows:

| (\$ in millions)   | 2016         | 2015       | 2014       |
|--|--------------|------------|------------|
| <b>Income from operations</b>  | <b>888</b>   | <b>613</b> | <b>257</b> |
| Acquisition-related amortization   | 35           | 52         | 89         |
| Restructuring and restructuring-related expenses <sup>(1)</sup>  | 101          | 160        | 106        |
| Non-operational pension cost   | (2)          | 3          | 12         |
| Gains and losses on sale of businesses, acquisition-related expenses and certain non-operational items | (2)          | 39         | 9          |
| FX/commodity timing differences in income from operations  | 1            | 10         | 134        |
| <b>Operational EBITA</b>   | <b>1,021</b> | <b>877</b> | <b>607</b> |

(1) Amounts also include the incremental implementation costs in relation to the White Collar Productivity program.

In 2016, Operational EBITA increased by 16 percent (19 percent excluding the impacts from changes in foreign currencies) compared to 2015, primarily due to the reasons described under “Income from operations”, excluding the explanations related to the reconciling items in the table above.

In 2015, Operational EBITA increased by \$270 million. This was primarily driven by the reasons described under “Income from operations”, excluding the explanations related to the reconciling items in the table above.

#### *Corporate and Other*

Income (loss) from operations for Corporate and Other was as follows:

| (\$ in millions)                        | 2016  | 2015  | 2014  |
|---|-------|-------|-------|
| Corporate headquarters and stewardship  | (380) | (355) | (343) |
| Corporate research and development      | (133) | (144) | (174) |
| Corporate real estate                   | 47    | 50    | 44    |
| White Collar Productivity program costs | (199) | (130) | —     |
| Divested businesses                     | —     | 2     | 547   |
| Misappropriation loss, net              | (73)  | —     | —     |
| Other                                   | (29)  | (32)  | (79)  |

|                                  |              |              |            |
|----------------------------------|--------------|--------------|------------|
| <b>Total Corporate and Other</b> | <b>(767)</b> | <b>(609)</b> | <b>(5)</b> |
|----------------------------------|--------------|--------------|------------|

In 2016, Corporate headquarters and stewardship costs increased due to the launch of the new ABB brand and other costs related to the implementation of the Next Level Strategy program. In 2015, Corporate headquarters and stewardship costs were effectively at the same level of the prior year.

Corporate real estate primarily includes the income from property rentals and gains from the sale of real estate properties. In 2016, 2015 and 2014, income from operations in Corporate real estate included gains of \$33 million, \$26 million and \$17 million, respectively, from the sales of real estate property in various countries.



In 2016, ABB recorded a total of \$199 million in “Corporate and Other” for both restructuring and related expenses as well as program implementation costs for the White Collar Productivity program. These costs relate mainly to employee severance costs and both external and internal costs relating to the execution of the program. In 2015, costs incurred in connection to the White Collar Productivity program amounted to \$130 million. For further information on the White Collar Productivity program see “Restructuring and other cost savings initiatives” below.

The historical results of operations for certain divested businesses have been presented in “Corporate and Other”. In 2014, the amount primarily represents gains recorded on the divestments of these businesses of \$543 million.

In 2016, we recorded a loss of \$73 million, net of expected insurance recoveries, for the misappropriation of cash by the treasurer of our subsidiary in South Korea.

“Other” consists of operational costs of our Global Treasury Operations, operating income or loss in other non-core businesses and certain other charges such as costs and penalties associated with legal cases, environmental expenses and impairment charges related to investments. In 2016, “Other” included the impact of a reduction in certain insurance-related provisions for self-insured risks offset by amounts recorded for certain pension curtailment costs. In 2015, “Other” declined primarily due to a reduction of insurance-related provisions for self-insured risks. In 2014, “Other” included primarily lower charges in connection with legal compliance cases and lower environmental expenses compared to 2013.

## Restructuring and other cost savings initiatives

### *White collar productivity program*

In September 2015, we announced a two-year program aimed at making ABB leaner, faster and more customer-focused. Productivity improvements include the rapid expansion and use of regional shared service centers as well as the streamlining of global operations and head office functions, with business units moving closer to their respective key markets. In the course of this program, we are implementing and executing various restructuring initiatives across all operating segments and regions.

The program was originally expected to generate cost savings of approximately \$1.0 billion and be realized from 2016 and increasing through the end of 2017. During 2016, we re-assessed the expected amount of cost savings and increased the expected total annual rate of cost savings from the program by 30 percent to approximately \$1.3 billion. During 2016, cost savings of approximately \$0.6 billion were realized. These savings are primarily being realized as reductions in cost of sales, selling, general and administrative expenses and non-order related research and development expenses.

The following table outlines the costs incurred in 2016, the cumulative amount of costs incurred to date and the total amount of costs expected to be incurred under the program.

| (\$ in millions)               | Costs incurred in<br>2016 | 2015       | Cumulative costs<br>incurred up to<br>December 31, 2016 | Total<br>expected costs <sup>(1)</sup> |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------|------------|---|--|
| Electrification Products       | 14                        | 73         | 87  | 89                                     |
| Discrete Automation and Motion | 27                        | 45         | 72  | 74                                     |
| Process Automation             | 36                        | 96         | 132   | 134                                    |
| Power Grids                    | 33                        | 70         | 103   | 105                                    |
| Corporate and Other            | 30                        | 86         | 116   | 118                                    |
| <b>Total</b>                   | <b>140</b>                | <b>370</b> | <b>510</b>  | <b>520</b>                             |

(1) Total expected costs have been recast to reflect the reorganization of the Company’s operating segments as outlined in Note 23.

Total expected program costs were originally estimated to be \$852 million. During 2016, the total expected program restructuring costs were reduced by \$332 million. This was primarily due to the realization of significantly higher than originally expected attrition and internal re-deployment rates. The reductions were made across all operating divisions as well as

for corporate functions. In addition, we reduced the expected average severance costs per person as more precise cost estimates were available after determining the specific country locations of affected employees.

In 2016 and 2015, restructuring costs of \$140 million and \$370 million, respectively, were recorded based on the anticipated number of personnel to be impacted by the program and a country-specific average severance cost per person. Various functions including marketing and sales, supply chain management, research and development, engineering, service, and certain other support functions were impacted in various phases commencing in 2015 and continuing in 2016.

In 2016, we experienced a significantly higher than expected rate of attrition and re-deployment and a lower than expected severance cost per employee for the employee groups affected by the restructuring programs initiated in 2015 and 2016. As a result, in 2016, we adjusted the amount of our estimated liability for restructuring which was recorded in 2015. This change in estimate of \$103 million for the twelve months ended December 31, 2016 resulted in a reduction primarily in cost of sales of \$49 million and in selling, general and administrative expenses of \$38 million for the twelve months ended December 31, 2016. The expense recorded for the restructuring initiated in 2016 includes the impacts of the attrition and re-deployments realized in 2016. Due to the significant subjectivity of our estimate of future attrition and internal re-deployment rates, the amount reported for restructuring liabilities at December 31, 2016 will change based on actual attrition and re-deployment rates realized in 2017.

To complete the remaining planned restructuring activities, we estimate that additional restructuring costs of approximately \$10 million will be recorded in 2017.

The majority of the remaining cash outlays, primarily for employee severance benefits, are expected to occur in 2017. We expect that our cash flow from operating activities will be sufficient to cover any obligations under this restructuring program.

For details of the nature of the costs incurred and their impact on the Consolidated Financial Statements, see “Note 22 Restructuring and related expenses” to our Consolidated Financial Statements.

#### *Other restructuring-related activities and cost savings initiatives*

In 2016, 2015 and 2014, we also executed other restructuring-related and cost saving measures to sustainably reduce our costs and protect our profitability. Costs associated with these other measures amounted to \$171 million, \$256 million and \$235 million in 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

## LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES

### Principal sources of funding

We meet our liquidity needs principally using cash from operations, proceeds from the issuance of debt instruments (bonds and commercial paper), and short term bank borrowings.

During 2016, 2015 and 2014, our financial position was strengthened by the positive cash flow from operating activities of \$3,843 million, \$3,818 million and \$3,845 million, respectively.

Our net debt is shown in the table below:

| (\$ in millions)   | December 31, |              |
|--|--------------|--------------|
|  | 2016         | 2015         |
| Short-term debt and current maturities of long-term debt | 1,003        | 1,454        |
| Long-term debt   | 5,800        | 5,985        |
| Cash and equivalents                                     | (3,644)      | (4,565)      |
| Marketable securities and short-term investments         | (1,953)      | (1,633)      |
| <b>Net debt (defined as the sum of the above lines)</b>  | <b>1,206</b> | <b>1,241</b> |

Net debt at December 31, 2016, decreased \$35 million compared to December 31, 2015, as cash flows from operating activities during 2016 of \$3,843 million exceeded cash outflows for the payment to our shareholders of the nominal value reduction (\$1,610 million), net purchases of property, plant and equipment and intangible assets

---

(\$770 million) and amounts paid to purchase treasury stock (\$1,299 million). Other significant transactions affecting our liquidity included the issuance of treasury shares for \$192 million and payments of dividends to noncontrolling shareholders of \$122 million. Movements in foreign exchange rates increased net debt by approximately \$50 million. See “Financial Position”, “Investing activities” and “Financing activities” for further details.

Our Group Treasury Operations is responsible for providing a range of treasury management services to our group companies, including investing cash in excess of current business requirements. At December 31, 2016 and 2015, the proportion of our aggregate “Cash and equivalents” and “Marketable securities and short term investments” managed by our Group Treasury Operations amounted to approximately 57 percent and 55 percent, respectively.

Throughout 2016 and 2015, the investment strategy for cash (in excess of current business requirements) has generally been to invest in short-term time deposits with maturities of less than 3 months, supplemented at times by investments in corporate commercial paper, money market funds, and in some cases, government securities. During 2016 and 2015, we also continued to place limited funds in connection with reverse repurchase agreements. We actively monitor credit risk in our investment portfolio and hedging activities. Credit risk exposures are controlled in accordance with policies approved by our senior management to identify, measure, monitor and control credit risks. We closely monitor developments in the credit markets and make appropriate changes to our investment policy as deemed necessary. The rating criteria we require for our counterparts have remained unchanged during 2016 (compared to 2015) as follows: a minimum rating of A/A2 for our banking counterparts, while the minimum required rating for investments in short-term corporate commercial paper is A-1/P-1. In addition to rating criteria, we have specific investment parameters and approved instruments as well as restrictions on the types of investments we make. These parameters are closely monitored on an ongoing basis and amended as we consider necessary.

Our cash is held in various currencies around the world. Approximately 28 percent of our cash and cash equivalents held at December 31, 2016, was in U.S. dollars, while other significant amounts were held in the Chinese renminbi (22 percent), the euro (approximately 12 percent), the Canadian dollar (approximately 8 percent), the Norwegian krone (7 percent) and the Indian rupee (5 percent).

We believe the cash flows generated from our business, supplemented, when necessary, through access to the capital markets (including short term commercial paper) and our credit facilities are sufficient to support business operations, capital expenditures, business acquisitions, the payment of dividends to shareholders and contributions to pension plans. Consequently, we believe that our ability to obtain funding from these sources will continue to provide the cash flows necessary to satisfy our working capital and capital expenditure requirements, as well as meet our debt repayments and other financial commitments for the next 12 months. See “Disclosures about contractual obligations and commitments”.

Due to the nature of our operations, our cash flow from operations generally tends to be weaker in the first half of the year than in the second half of the year.

## Debt and interest rates

Total outstanding debt was as follows:

| (\$ in millions)   | December 31, |              |
|--|--------------|--------------|
|  | 2016         | 2015         |
| Short-term debt and current maturities of long-term debt | 1,003        | 1,454        |
| Long-term debt:  |              |              |
| Bonds  | 5,653        | 5,811        |
| Other long-term debt                                     | 147          | 174          |
| <b>Total debt</b>  | <b>6,803</b> | <b>7,439</b> |

The decrease in short term debt in 2016 was due to the repayment at maturity of both our USD 600 million 2.5% Notes and our CHF 500 million 1.25% Bonds. This was partially offset by the reclassification of our USD 500 million 1.625% Notes and our AUD 400 million 4.25% Notes, both due in 2017, from long-term to short-term. In addition, we decreased the amount of issued commercial paper (\$57 million outstanding at December 31, 2016, compared to \$132 million outstanding at December 31, 2015).

Our debt has been obtained in a range of currencies and maturities and on various interest rate terms. For certain of our debt obligations, we use derivatives to manage the fixed interest rate exposure. For example, we use interest rate swaps to effectively convert fixed rate debt into floating rate liabilities. After considering the effects of interest rate swaps, the effective average interest rate on our floating rate long term debt (including current maturities) of \$1,745 million and our fixed rate long term debt (including current maturities) of \$4,923 million was 1.3 percent and 2.9 percent, respectively. This compares with an effective rate of 0.8 percent for floating rate long term debt of \$2,285 million and 3.2 percent for fixed rate long term debt of \$4,876 million at December 31, 2015.

For a discussion of our use of derivatives to modify the interest characteristics of certain of our individual bond issuances, see “Note 12 Debt” to our Consolidated Financial Statements.

#### **Credit facility**

During 2016 we exercised our second and final option to extend the maturity of our \$2 billion multicurrency revolving credit facility from 2020 to 2021.

No amount was drawn under the credit facility at December 31, 2016 and 2015. The facility is for general corporate purposes. The facility contains cross default clauses whereby an event of default would occur if we were to default on indebtedness, as defined in the facility, at or above a specified threshold.

The credit facility does not contain financial covenants that would restrict our ability to pay dividends or raise additional funds in the capital markets. For further details of the credit facility, see “Note 12 Debt” to our Consolidated Financial Statements.

#### **Commercial paper**

At December 31, 2016, we had two commercial paper programs in place:

- a \$2 billion commercial paper program for the private placement of U.S. dollar denominated commercial paper in the United States, and
- a \$2 billion Euro commercial paper program for the issuance of commercial paper in a variety of currencies.

At December 31, 2016, \$57 million was outstanding under the \$2 billion program in the United States, compared to \$132 million outstanding at December 31, 2015.

No amount was outstanding under the \$2 billion Euro commercial paper program at December 31, 2016 and 2015.

#### **European program for the issuance of debt**

The European program for the issuance of debt allows the issuance of up to (the equivalent of) \$8 billion in certain debt instruments. The terms of the program do not obligate any third party to extend credit to us and the terms and possibility of issuing any debt under the program are determined with respect to, and as of the date of issuance of, each debt instrument. During 2016, we issued EUR 700 million 0.625% Notes, due 2023, under the program. At December 31, 2016, two bonds (principal amount of EUR 1,250 million, due in 2019, and principal amount of EUR 700 million, due in 2023) having a combined carrying amount of \$2,043 million were outstanding under the program. At December 31, 2015, one bond (principal amount of EUR 1,250 million and due in 2019) having a carrying amount of \$1,363 million was outstanding under the program. As of March 1, 2017, it was more than 12 months since the program had been updated. New bonds could be issued under the program but could not be listed without us formally updating the program.

#### **Australian program for the issuance of debt**

During 2012, we set up a program for the issuance of up to AUD 1 billion (equivalent to \$722 million, using December 31, 2016, exchange rates) of medium term notes and other debt instruments. The terms of the program do not obligate any third party to extend credit to us and the terms and possibility of issuing any debt under the program are determined with respect to, and as of the date of issuance of, each debt instrument. At both December 31, 2016 and

2015, one bond, having a principal amount of AUD 400 million and maturing in 2017, was outstanding under the program. The carrying amount of the bond at December 31, 2016 and 2015, was \$291 million and \$297 million, respectively.

### Credit ratings

Credit ratings are assessments by the rating agencies of the credit risk associated with ABB and are based on information provided by us or other sources that the rating agencies consider reliable. Higher ratings generally result in lower borrowing costs and increased access to capital markets. Our ratings are of “investment grade” which is defined as Baa3 (or above) from Moody’s and BBB– (or above) from Standard & Poor’s.

At both December 31, 2016 and 2015, our long term debt was rated A2 by Moody’s and A by Standard & Poor’s.

### Limitations on transfers of funds

Currency and other local regulatory limitations related to the transfer of funds exist in a number of countries where we operate, including: Algeria, China, Egypt, India, Indonesia, Kazakhstan, Malaysia, Peru, Russian Federation, South Africa, Taiwan, Thailand, Turkey and Viet Nam. Funds, other than regular dividends, fees or loan repayments, cannot be readily transferred offshore from these countries and are therefore deposited and used for working capital needs in those countries. In addition, there are certain countries where, for tax reasons, it is not considered optimal to transfer the cash offshore. As a consequence, these funds are not available within our Group Treasury Operations to meet short term cash obligations outside the relevant country. The above described funds are reported as cash in our Consolidated Balance Sheets, but we do not consider these funds immediately available for the repayment of debt outside the respective countries where the cash is situated, including those described above. At December 31, 2016 and 2015, the balance of “Cash and equivalents” and “Marketable securities and other short term investments” under such limitations (either regulatory or sub optimal from a tax perspective) totaled approximately \$1,737 million and \$1,402 million, respectively.

During 2016 we continued to direct our subsidiaries in countries with restrictions to place such cash with our core banks or investment grade banks, in order to minimize credit risk on such cash positions. We continue to closely monitor the situation to ensure bank counterparty risks are minimized.

## FINANCIAL POSITION

### Balance sheets

|  | December 31,  |               | % Change    |
|--|---------------|---------------|-------------|
| (\$ in millions)                                 | 2016          | 2015          |             |
| <b>Current assets</b>                            |               |               |             |
| Cash and equivalents                             | 3,644         | 4,565         | (20)%       |
| Marketable securities and short-term investments | 1,953         | 1,633         | 20%         |
| Receivables, net                                 | 9,696         | 10,061        | (4)%        |
| Inventories, net                                 | 4,347         | 4,757         | (9)%        |
| Prepaid expenses                                 | 176           | 225           | (22)%       |
| Deferred taxes                                   | 888           | 881           | 1%          |
| Other current assets                             | 688           | 638           | 8%          |
| Assets held for sale                             | 548           | —             | n.a.        |
| <b>Total current assets</b>                      | <b>21,940</b> | <b>22,760</b> | <b>(4)%</b> |

For a discussion on cash and equivalents, see sections “Liquidity and Capital Resources—Principal sources of funding” and “Cash flows” for further details.

Marketable securities and short term investments increased in 2016 due primarily to higher amounts deposited with banks with fixed deposit terms over three months partially offset by lower investments in commercial paper (see “Cash flows—Investing activities”, below, and “Note 4 Cash and equivalents, marketable securities and short-term investments”).

Receivables decreased 4 percent (1 percent in local currencies). The decrease was due partly to lower revenue levels in 2016 compared to 2015 but was mostly offset by the impact of a small increase in days sales outstanding (DSO). The change in DSO was due primarily to the geographic mix of revenues with a higher proportion of revenues coming from locations where there are longer customary payment terms. For details on the components of Receivables, see “Note 7 Receivables, net”.

Inventories decreased 9 percent (4 percent in local currencies) primarily due to lower business volumes. In addition, inventory was lower due to positive results from the Company’s 1,000-day program focusing on inventory optimization.

| (\$ in millions)   | December 31,  |               | % Change    |
|--|---------------|---------------|-------------|
|  | 2016          | 2015          |             |
| <b>Current liabilities</b>                               |               |               |             |
| Accounts payable, trade                                  | 4,446         | 4,342         | 2%          |
| Billings in excess of sales                              | 1,241         | 1,375         | (10)%       |
| Short-term debt and current maturities of long-term debt | 1,003         | 1,454         | (31)%       |
| Advances from customers                                  | 1,398         | 1,598         | (13)%       |
| Deferred taxes   | 258           | 249           | 4%          |
| Provisions for warranties                                | 1,142         | 1,089         | 5%          |
| Other provisions   | 1,765         | 1,920         | (8)%        |
| Other current liabilities                                | 3,936         | 3,817         | 3%          |
| Liabilities held for sale                                | 218           | —             | n.a.        |
| <b>Total current liabilities</b>                         | <b>15,407</b> | <b>15,844</b> | <b>(3)%</b> |

Accounts Payable increased 6 percent in local currencies due primarily to an increase in the number of days of payables outstanding which was achieved through focused efforts to extend payment terms with suppliers.

Billings in excess of sales decreased 7 percent in local currencies primarily due to the reclassification of amounts to Liabilities held for sale.

The decrease in Short-term debt and current maturities of long-term debt was primarily due to the repayment during the year of the USD 600 million Notes and the CHF 500 million Bonds offset partially by the reclassification to short-term debt of the USD 500 million and AUD 400 million Notes, both due in 2017.

Advances from customers decreased 10 percent in local currencies due to the impacts of lower orders, especially from the larger orders for capital expenditures from the oil and gas sector. In addition, market conditions have placed pressure on contract payment terms, reducing the amount of advances we have received.

Provisions for warranties increased 9 percent in local currencies due primarily to an increase in the warranty liability in the solar business of the Discrete Automation and Motion division. This increase was required to cover costs associated with higher than expected product failure rates of certain solar inverters manufactured by Power-One and sold to customers primarily before being acquired by the Company in 2013.

The decrease in Other provisions (5 percent in local currencies) was primarily due a reduction in the liability for self-insurance and lower provisions for contract losses as the large offshore wind projects are completed.

| (\$ in millions)                            | December 31,  |               | % Change    |
|---|---------------|---------------|-------------|
|   | 2016          | 2015          |             |
| <b>Non-current assets</b>                   |               |               |             |
| Property, plant and equipment, net          | 4,743         | 5,276         | (10)%       |
| Goodwill                                    | 9,501         | 9,671         | (2)%        |
| Other intangible assets, net                | 1,996         | 2,337         | (15)%       |
| Prepaid pension and other employee benefits | 90            | 68            | 32%         |
| Investments in equity-accounted companies   | 170           | 178           | (4)%        |
| Deferred taxes                              | 527           | 423           | 25%         |
| Other non-current assets                    | 532           | 643           | (17)%       |
| <b>Total non-current assets</b>             | <b>17,559</b> | <b>18,596</b> | <b>(6)%</b> |





In 2016, Property, plant and equipment, net, decreased 7 percent in local currencies due primarily to the reclassification of amounts to Assets held for sale.

Other intangible assets decreased primarily due to the amortization during the year. For additional information on intangible assets see “Note 11 Goodwill and other intangible assets” to our Consolidated Financial Statements.

| (\$ in millions)                     | December 31,  |               | % Change    |
|--------------------------------------|---------------|---------------|-------------|
|                                      | 2016          | 2015          |             |
| <b>Non-current liabilities</b>       |               |               |             |
| Long-term debt                       | 5,800         | 5,985         | (3)%        |
| Pension and other employee benefits  | 1,834         | 1,924         | (5)%        |
| Deferred taxes                       | 957           | 965           | (1)%        |
| Other non-current liabilities        | 1,604         | 1,650         | (3)%        |
| <b>Total non-current liabilities</b> | <b>10,195</b> | <b>10,524</b> | <b>(3)%</b> |

Long-term debt decreased 3 percent of which 2 percentage points were due to movements in foreign exchange rates. The remaining change was due primarily to the issue of the EUR 700 million Notes in May 2016, offset by the reclassification to current of the USD 500 million Notes and the AUD 400 million Notes. See “Liquidity and Capital Resources—Debt and interest rates” for information on long term debt.

The decrease in Pension and other employee benefits was primarily due to foreign exchange rate movement. For additional information, see “Note 17 Employee benefits” to our Consolidated Financial Statements.

For a breakdown of other non current liabilities, see “Note 13 Other provisions, other current liabilities and other non current liabilities” to our Consolidated Financial Statements.

## Cash flows

In the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows, the effects of discontinued operations are not segregated.

The Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows can be summarized as follows:

| (\$ in millions)  | 2016         | 2015         | 2014         |
|---|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| Net cash provided by operating activities                       | 3,843        | 3,818        | 3,845        |
| Net cash used in investing activities                           | (1,305)      | (974)        | (1,121)      |
| Net cash used in financing activities                           | (3,355)      | (3,380)      | (3,024)      |
| Effects of exchange rate changes on cash and equivalents        | (104)        | (342)        | (278)        |
| <b>Net change in cash and equivalents—continuing operations</b> | <b>(921)</b> | <b>(878)</b> | <b>(578)</b> |

## Operating activities

| (\$ in millions)   | 2016         | 2015         | 2014         |
|--|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| Net income   | 2,034        | 2,055        | 2,718        |
| Depreciation and amortization  | 1,135        | 1,160        | 1,305        |
| Total adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities (excluding depreciation and amortization) | 1            | (55)         | (200)        |
| Total changes in operating assets and liabilities  | 673          | 658          | 22           |
| <b>Net cash provided by operating activities</b>   | <b>3,843</b> | <b>3,818</b> | <b>3,845</b> |

Operating activities in 2016 provided net cash of \$3,843 million, an increase from 2015 of 1 percent as Net income was steady and net working capital improvements continued to contribute to positive cash flows. Net working capital management improvements included a reduction of inventories and a significant increase in trade payables, resulting from focused efforts to extend payment terms with suppliers. The timing of income tax payments also improved cash provided by operating activities. These benefits were offset by impacts from lower advances from

customers. In addition, cash flows from operating activities was negatively impacted by the misappropriation of \$103 million in cash by the treasurer of our subsidiary in South Korea.

Operating activities in 2015 provided net cash of \$3,818 million, a decrease from 2014 of 1 percent. The decrease was driven by lower net income, partly offset by improvements in net working capital. Provisions, net, increased by \$330 million reflecting the timing differences for cash payments on restructuring programs. Although net income in 2015 included restructuring and related expenses of \$370 million in relation to the White Collar Productivity program, cash payments during 2015 amounted to \$35 million. Net working capital also improved due to stronger collections from customers as we decreased our trade receivables but also increased our advances from customers and billings in excess of sales. Improvements in inventory were offset by similar reductions in trade payables.

### Investing activities

| (\$ in millions)  | 2016           | 2015         | 2014           |
|---|----------------|--------------|----------------|
| Purchases of marketable securities (available-for-sale)   | (1,214)        | (1,925)      | (1,430)        |
| Purchases of short-term investments   | (3,092)        | (614)        | (1,465)        |
| Purchases of property, plant and equipment and intangible assets  | (831)          | (876)        | (1,026)        |
| Acquisition of businesses (net of cash acquired) and increases in cost- and equity-accounted companies                  | (26)           | (56)         | (70)           |
| Proceeds from sales of marketable securities (available-for-sale)   | 1,057          | 434          | 361            |
| Proceeds from maturity of marketable securities (available-for-sale)  | 539            | 1,022        | 523            |
| Proceeds from short-term investments  | 2,241          | 653          | 1,011          |
| Proceeds from sales of property, plant and equipment  | 61             | 68           | 33             |
| Proceeds from sales of businesses (net of transaction costs and cash disposed) and cost- and equity-accounted companies | (1)            | 69           | 1,110          |
| Net cash from settlement of foreign currency derivatives  | (57)           | 231          | (179)          |
| Other investing activities  | 18             | 20           | 11             |
| <b>Net cash used in investing activities</b>  | <b>(1,305)</b> | <b>(974)</b> | <b>(1,121)</b> |

Net cash used in investing activities in 2016 was \$1,305 million, compared to \$974 million in 2015. The change was primarily due to the change in the cash impacts from derivative cash flows classified as investing activities as in 2016 we had net outflows of \$57 million, compared to inflows of \$231 million in 2015, on settlement of foreign currency derivatives relating to investing activities. These cash flows primarily result from the maturity and settlement of derivatives in place to hedge foreign currency exposures on internal subsidiary funding and the amount of the settlement results from movements in foreign currency exchange rates throughout the year.

Net cash used in investing activities in 2015 was \$974 million, compared to \$1,121 million in 2014. Significantly lower proceeds from sales of businesses were partially offset by a reduction in the net amount invested in marketable securities and other short-term investments as well as lower purchases of property, plant and equipment and intangible assets. Net cash used in investing activities was also lower in 2015 compared to 2014 as we received \$231 million in net cash on settlement of foreign currency derivatives relating to investing activities compared with net cash outflows in 2014 of \$179 million.

Total cash disbursements for the purchase of property, plant and equipment and intangibles were lower in 2016 compared to 2015 and lower in 2015 compared to 2014, primarily due to movements in foreign exchange rates and an increase in the amount of unpaid purchases. In 2016, total purchases of \$831 million included \$595 million for construction in process (generally for construction of buildings and other property facilities), \$168 million for the purchase of machinery and equipment, \$28 million for the purchase of land and buildings, and \$40 million for the purchase of intangible assets. In 2015, total purchases of \$876 million included \$568 million for construction in process (generally for construction of buildings and other property facilities), \$200 million for the purchase of machinery and equipment, \$50 million for the purchase of land and buildings, and \$58 million for the purchase of intangible assets. In 2014, total purchases of \$1,026 million included \$724 million for construction in progress, \$188 million for the purchase of machinery and equipment, \$38 million for the purchase of land and buildings, and \$76 million for the purchase of intangible assets.



In 2016 and 2015, we continued to increase the amount of our excess liquidity invested in marketable securities and short term investments. Amounts at December 31, 2016, were placed primarily in fixed-term deposits with banks and in short-term money market funds. At December 31, 2015, amounts were placed primarily in short-term money market funds and corporate commercial paper. The increase in investments during 2016, 2015 and 2014, resulted in a net outflow of \$469 million, \$430 million and \$1,000 million, respectively.

In 2016 and 2015, there were no significant acquisitions or divestments of businesses. During 2014, we received net pre tax proceeds from sales of businesses and cost and equity accounted companies of \$1,110 million, primarily from the divestment of the Full Service business, the Steel Structures business of Thomas & Betts, the HVAC business of Thomas & Betts and the Power Solutions business of Power One.

### Financing activities

| (\$ in millions)   | 2016           | 2015           | 2014           |
|--|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| Net changes in debt with maturities of 90 days or less           | (152)          | 3              | (103)          |
| Increase in debt   | 912            | 68             | 150            |
| Repayment of debt  | (1,249)        | (101)          | (90)           |
| Delivery of shares   | 192            | 107            | 38             |
| Purchase of treasury stock                                       | (1,299)        | (1,487)        | (1,003)        |
| Dividends paid   | —              | (1,357)        | (1,841)        |
| Reduction in nominal value of common shares paid to shareholders | (1,610)        | (392)          | —              |
| Dividends paid to noncontrolling shareholders                    | (122)          | (137)          | (132)          |
| Other financing activities                                       | (27)           | (84)           | (43)           |
| <b>Net cash used in financing activities</b>                     | <b>(3,355)</b> | <b>(3,380)</b> | <b>(3,024)</b> |

Our financing activities primarily include debt transactions (both from the issuance of debt securities and borrowings directly from banks), share transactions and payments of distributions to controlling and noncontrolling shareholders.

In 2016, the net cash outflow for debt with maturities of 90 days or less related primarily to reduction of \$75 million in the amount outstanding under our commercial paper program in the U.S. and net repayments of short-term borrowings in various countries. In 2014, the net cash outflow for debt with maturities of 90 days or less related primarily to repayments made of borrowings in various countries offset by a small increase in the amount outstanding under our commercial paper program in the U.S.

In 2016, the increase in debt was due primarily to the issuance of our EUR 700 million 0.625% Notes due 2023 (equal to \$807 million at date of issuance). In 2015 and 2014, increases in other debt included cash flows from additional borrowings in various countries.

During 2016, \$1,249 million of debt was repaid, reflecting primarily the repayment at maturity of the USD 600 million 2.5% Notes and CHF 500 million 1.25% Bonds (in total equivalent to \$1,106 million at dates of repayment). In 2015 and 2014 repayment of debt reflects repayments of borrowings in various countries.

In 2016 and 2015, "Purchase of treasury stock" reflects the cash paid to purchase 65 million and 73 million, respectively, of our own shares in connection with the share buyback program announced in September 2014. In 2014, the amount reflects cash paid to acquire 45 million of our own shares of which 33 million shares were purchased in connection with the share buyback program. For additional information on the share buyback program see "Note 19 Stockholders' equity" to our Consolidated Financial Statements.

### Disclosures about contractual obligations and commitments

The contractual obligations presented in the table below represent our estimates of future payments under fixed contractual obligations and commitments. The amounts in the table may differ from those reported in our Consolidated Balance Sheet at December 31, 2016. Changes in our business needs, cancellation provisions and changes in interest rates, as well as actions by third parties and other factors, may cause these estimates to change. Therefore, our actual payments in future periods may vary from those presented in the table. The following table summarizes certain of our contractual obligations and principal and interest payments under our debt instruments, leases and purchase

obligations at December 31, 2016.

| (\$ in millions)  | Total         | Less than<br>1 year | 1 3<br>years | 3 5<br>years | More than<br>5 years |
|---|---------------|---------------------|--------------|--------------|----------------------|
| <b>Payments due by period</b>                           |               |                     |              |              |                      |
| Long-term debt obligations                              | 6,534         | 843                 | 1,700        | 1,255        | 2,736                |
| Interest payments related to long-term debt obligations | 1,446         | 195                 | 320          | 231          | 700                  |
| Operating lease obligations                             | 1,548         | 382                 | 552          | 371          | 243                  |
| Capital lease obligations(1)                            | 177           | 30                  | 48           | 31           | 68                   |
| Purchase obligations                                    | 4,553         | 3,730               | 710          | 99           | 14                   |
| <b>Total</b>  | <b>14,258</b> | <b>5,180</b>        | <b>3,330</b> | <b>1,987</b> | <b>3,761</b>         |

(1) Capital lease obligations represent the total cash payments to be made in the future and include interest expense of \$62 million and executory costs of \$1 million.

In the table above, the long term debt obligations reflect the cash amounts to be repaid upon maturity of those debt obligations. The cash obligations above will differ from the long term debt balance reflected in “Note 12 Debt” to our Consolidated Financial Statements due to the impacts of fair value hedge accounting adjustments and premiums or discounts on certain debt. In addition, capital lease obligations are shown separately in the table above while they are combined with Long term debt amounts in our Consolidated Balance Sheets.

We have determined the interest payments related to long term debt obligations by reference to the payments due under the terms of our debt obligations at the time such obligations were incurred. However, we use interest rate swaps to modify the interest characteristics of certain of our debt obligations. The net effect of these swaps may be to increase or decrease the actual amount of our cash interest payment obligations, which may differ from those stated in the above table. For further details on our debt obligations and the related hedges, see “Note 12 Debt” to our Consolidated Financial Statements.

Of the total of \$921 million unrecognized tax benefits (net of deferred tax assets) at December 31, 2016, it is expected that \$9 million will be paid within less than a year. However, we cannot make a reasonably reliable estimate as to the related future payments for the remaining amount.

## Off balance sheet arrangements

### Commercial commitments

We disclose the maximum potential exposure of certain guarantees, as well as possible recourse provisions that may allow us to recover from third parties amounts paid out under such guarantees. The maximum potential exposure does not allow any discounting of our assessment of actual exposure under the guarantees. The information below reflects our maximum potential exposure under the guarantees, which is higher than our assessment of the expected exposure.

### Guarantees

The following table provides quantitative data regarding our third party guarantees. The maximum potential payments represent a worst case scenario, and do not reflect our expected outcomes.

| (\$ in millions) | 2016                       | December 31,<br>2015 |
|------------------|----------------------------|----------------------|
|                  | Maximum potential payments |                      |



|                            |            |            |
|----------------------------|------------|------------|
| Performance guarantees     | 193        | 209        |
| Financial guarantees       | 69         | 77         |
| Indemnification guarantees | 71         | 50         |
| <b>Total</b>               | <b>333</b> | <b>336</b> |

The carrying amounts of liabilities recorded in the Consolidated Balance Sheets in respect of the above guarantees were not significant at December 31, 2016 and 2015, and reflect our best estimate of future payments, which we may incur as part of fulfilling our guarantee obligations.

In addition, in the normal course of bidding for and executing certain projects, we have entered into standby letters of credit, bid/performance bonds and surety bonds (collectively “performance bonds”) with various financial institutions. Customers can draw on such performance bonds in the event that the Company does not fulfill its contractual obligations. ABB would then have an obligation to reimburse the financial institution for amounts paid under the performance bonds. At December 31, 2016 and 2015, the total outstanding performance bonds aggregated to \$7.9 billion and \$9.5 billion, respectively. There have been no significant amounts reimbursed to financial institutions under these types of arrangements in 2016, 2015 and 2014.

For additional descriptions of our performance, financial and indemnification guarantees see “Note 15 Commitments and contingencies” to our Consolidated Financial Statements.

## Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees

### Summary of corporate governance approach



### Corporate Governance - General principles

ABB is committed to the highest international standards of corporate governance and this is reinforced in its structure, processes and rules as outlined in this section of the Annual Report. In line with this, ABB complies with the general principles as set forth in the Swiss Code of Best Practice for Corporate Governance, as well as those of the capital markets where its shares are listed and traded. In addition to the provisions of the Swiss Code of Obligations, ABB’s key principles and rules on corporate governance are laid down in ABB’s Articles of Incorporation, the ABB Ltd Board Regulations & Corporate Governance Guidelines (which includes the regulations of ABB’s Board committees and the ABB Ltd Related Party Transaction Policy), and the ABB Code of Conduct and the Addendum to the ABB Code of Conduct for Members of the Board of Directors and the Executive Committee (EC). It is the duty of ABB’s Board of Directors (the Board) to review and amend or propose amendments to those documents from time to time to reflect the most recent developments and practices, as well as to ensure compliance with applicable laws and regulations.

### Compensation Governance and Board and EC compensation

Information about ABB’s Compensation Governance as well as Board and EC compensation and shareholdings can be found in the section titled “Compensation” below.

## Board of Directors

### Board and Board Committees (2016 - 2017 Board Term)

| Board of Directors                             |  |                               |                 |
|--|--|-------------------------------|-----------------|
| <b>Chairman:</b> Peter R. Voser                | Matti Alahuhta                             | Robyn Denholm                 | Satish Pai      |
| <b>Vice Chairman:</b> Jacob Wallenberg         | David Constable                            | Louis R. Hughes               | Michel de Rosen |
|  | Frederico Fleury Curado                    | David Meline                  | Ying Yeh        |
| <b>Finance, Audit and Compliance Committee</b> | <b>Governance and Nomination Committee</b> | <b>Compensation Committee</b> |                 |
| Louis R. Hughes (chairman)                     | Peter R. Voser (chairman)                  | Michel de Rosen (chairman)    |                 |
| Robyn Denholm                                  | Matti Alahuhta                             | David Constable               |                 |
| David Meline                                   | Jacob Wallenberg                           | Frederico Fleury Curado       |                 |
| Satish Pai                                     |  | Ying Yeh                      |                 |

## Board governance

### *The Board*

The Board defines the ultimate direction of the business of ABB and issues the necessary instructions. It determines the organization of the ABB Group and appoints, removes and supervises the persons entrusted with the executive management and representation of ABB. The internal organizational structure and the definition of the areas of responsibility of the Board, as well as the information and control instruments vis-à-vis the Executive Committee, are set forth in the ABB Ltd Board Regulations & Corporate Governance Guidelines.

The Board takes decisions as a whole, supported by its three committees: the Finance, Audit and Compliance Committee (FACC), the Governance and Nomination Committee (GNC), and the Compensation Committee (CC). These committees assist the Board in its tasks and report regularly to the Board. The members of the Board committees either are required to be independent or are elected directly by the shareholders. The Board and its committees meet regularly throughout the year. Any Board Member may request a Board or committee meeting and the inclusion of an agenda item. Before meetings, Board Members receive materials to help them prepare for the discussions and decision making.

The directors and officers of a Swiss corporation are bound, as specified in the Swiss Code of Obligations, to perform their duties with all due care, to safeguard the interests of the corporation in good faith and to extend equal treatment to shareholders in like circumstances.

The Swiss Code of Obligations does not specify what standard of due care is required of the directors of a corporate board. However, it is generally held by Swiss legal scholars and jurisprudence that the directors must have the requisite capability and skill to fulfill their function, and must devote the necessary time to the discharge of their duties. Moreover, the directors must exercise all due care that a prudent and diligent director would have taken in like circumstances. Finally, the directors are required to take actions in the best interests of the corporation and may not take any actions that may be harmful to the corporation.

### *Chairman of the Board*

The Chairman is elected by the shareholders to represent their interests in creating sustainable value through effective governance. In addition, the Chairman (1) takes provisional decisions on behalf of the Board on urgent matters where a regular Board decision cannot be obtained (2) calls for Board meetings and sets the related agendas, (3) interacts with the CEO and other EC members on a more frequent basis outside of Board meetings and (4) represents the Board internally and in the public sphere.



#### *Vice-Chairman of the Board*

The Vice-Chairman is elected by the Board and handles the responsibilities of the Chairman to the extent the Chairman is unable to do so or would have a conflict of interest in doing so. He also acts as counselor/advisor to the Chairman on any matters that are Company or Board relevant and as appropriate or as the Chairman may require and with a particular focus on strategic aspects related to the Company and its business in general. In addition, the Vice-Chairman takes such other actions as may be decided by the Board or requested by the Chairman.

#### *Finance, Audit and Compliance Committee*

The FACC is responsible for overseeing (1) the integrity of ABB's financial statements, (2) ABB's compliance with legal, tax and regulatory requirements, (3) the independent auditors' qualifications and independence, (4) the performance of ABB's internal audit function and external auditors, and (5) ABB's capital structure, funding requirements and financial risk and policies.

The FACC must comprise three or more independent directors who have a thorough understanding of finance and accounting. The Chairman of the Board and, upon invitation by the committee's chairman, the CEO or other members of the Executive Committee may participate in the committee meetings, provided that any potential conflict of interest is avoided and confidentiality of the discussions is maintained. In addition, the Chief Integrity Officer, the Head of Internal Audit and the external auditors participate in the meetings as appropriate. As required by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) at least one member of the FACC has to be an audit committee financial expert. The Board has determined that each member of the FACC is an audit committee financial expert.

#### *Governance and Nomination Committee*

The GNC is responsible for (1) overseeing corporate governance practices within ABB, (2) nominating candidates for the Board, the role of CEO and other positions on the Executive Committee, and (3) succession planning and employment matters relating to the Board and the Executive Committee. The GNC is also responsible for maintaining an orientation program for new Board members and an ongoing education program for existing Board members.

The GNC must comprise three or more independent directors. The Chairman of the Board (unless he is already a member) and, upon invitation by the committee's chairman, the CEO or other members of the Executive Committee may participate in the committee meetings, provided that any potential conflict of interest is avoided and confidentiality of the discussions is maintained.

#### *Compensation Committee*

The CC is responsible for compensation matters relating to the Board and the Executive Committee.

The CC must comprise three or more directors who are elected by the shareholders. The Chairman of the Board and, upon invitation by the committee's chairman, the CEO or other members of the Executive Committee may participate in the committee meetings, provided that any potential conflict of interest is avoided and confidentiality of the discussions is maintained.

### **Board Membership**

#### *Board Composition*

In proposing individuals to be elected to the Board, the Board seeks to align the composition and skills of the Board with the company's strategic needs, business portfolio, geographic reach and culture. The Board must be diverse in all aspects including gender, nationalities, geographic/regional experience and business experience. In addition, the average tenure of the members of the Board should be well balanced. The Board also considers the number of other mandates of each Board member to ensure that he/she will have sufficient time to dedicate to his/her role as an ABB board member.

*Elections and Term of Office*

The members of the Board of Directors and the Chairman of the Board as well as the members of the Compensation Committee are elected by shareholders at the General Meeting of Shareholders for a term of office extending until completion of the next Ordinary General Meeting of Shareholders. Members whose terms of office have expired shall be immediately eligible for re-election. Our Articles of Incorporation do not provide for the retirement of directors based on their age. However, an age limit for members of the Board is set forth in the ABB Ltd Board Regulations & Corporate Governance Guidelines (although waivers are possible and subject to Board discretion. If the office of the Chairman of the Board of Directors or any position on the Compensation Committee becomes vacant during a Board term, the Board of Directors may appoint (shall appoint in the case of the Chairman of the Board) another individual from among its members to that position for the remainder of that term. The Board of Directors shall consist of no less than 7 and no more than 13 members.

*Members of the Board (2016-2017 Board Term):*

| <b>Name</b>             | <b>Nationality</b> | <b>Year of Birth</b> | <b>First election<br/>at AGM</b> | <b>End of<br/>current term</b> | <b>Non-Executive</b> | <b>Independent</b> |
|-------------------------|--------------------|----------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------|
| Peter R. Voser          | CH                 | 1958                 | 2015                             | 2017                           | Yes                  | Yes                |
| Jacob Wallenberg        | SE                 | 1956                 | 1999                             | 2017                           | Yes                  | Yes                |
| Matti Alahuhta          | FI                 | 1952                 | 2014                             | 2017                           | Yes                  | Yes                |
| David Constable         | CA                 | 1961                 | 2015                             | 2017                           | Yes                  | Yes                |
| Frederico Fleury Curado | BR                 | 1961                 | 2016                             | 2017                           | Yes                  | Yes                |
| Robyn Denholm           | US/AU              | 1963                 | 2016                             | 2017                           | Yes                  | Yes                |
| Louis R. Hughes         | US                 | 1949                 | 2003                             | 2017                           | Yes                  | Yes                |
| David Meline            | CH/US              | 1957                 | 2016                             | 2017                           | Yes                  | Yes                |
| Satish Pai              | IN                 | 1961                 | 2016                             | 2017                           | Yes                  | Yes                |
| Michel de Rosen         | FR                 | 1951                 | 2002                             | 2017                           | Yes                  | Yes                |
| Ying Yeh                | CN                 | 1948                 | 2011                             | 2017                           | Yes                  | Yes                |

*Peter R. Voser* has been a member and chairman of ABB's Board of Directors since April 2015. He is a member of the boards of directors of Roche Holdings Ltd (Switzerland), IBM Corporation (U.S.) and Temasek Holdings (Private) Limited (Singapore). He is also the chairman of the board of Catalyst (U.S.), a non-profit organization. He was the chief executive officer of Royal Dutch Shell plc (The Netherlands) from 2009 until 2013. Mr. Voser was born in 1958 and is a Swiss citizen.

*Jacob Wallenberg* has been a member of ABB's Board of Directors since June 1999 and Vice-Chairman since April 2015. He is the chairman of the board of Investor AB (Sweden). He is vice chairman of the boards of Telefonaktiebolaget LM Ericsson AB, SAS AB, FAM AB and Patricia Industries AB (all Sweden). He is also a member of the boards of directors of the Knut and Alice Wallenberg Foundation and the Stockholm School of Economics (both Sweden) and vice-chairman of the Swedish American Chamber of Commerce (U.S.). Mr. Wallenberg was born in 1956 and is a Swedish citizen.

*Matti Alahuhta* has been a member of ABB's Board of Directors since April 2014. He is the chairman of the boards of Outotec Corporation and of DevCo Partners Oy (both Finland). He is also a member of the boards of directors of KONE Corporation (Finland) and Volvo AB (Sweden). He was president and CEO of KONE Corporation from 2006 until March 2014 and in addition he served as its president in 2005. He joined KONE Corporation after 26 years with Nokia Corporation (Finland). Mr. Alahuhta was born in 1952 and is a Finnish citizen.

*David Constable* has been a member of ABB's Board of Directors since April 2015. He was the chief executive officer of Sasol Limited (South Africa) from 2011 until June 2016 and in addition he was the president from 2014 until June 2016. He joined Sasol after more than 29 years with Fluor Corporation (U.S.). He is a member of the boards of directors of Rio Tinto plc (U.K.), Rio Tinto Limited (Australia) and Anadarko Petroleum Corporation (U.S.). Mr. Constable was born in 1961 and is a Canadian citizen.



*Frederico Fleury Curado* has been a member of ABB's Board of Directors since April 2016. He is a member of the boards of directors of Iochpe-Maxion S.A. (Brazil) and Transocean Ltd. (Switzerland). He was the CEO of Embraer S.A. (Brazil) from 2007 until June 2016. Mr. Curado was born in 1961 and is a Brazilian citizen.

*Robyn Denholm* has been a member of ABB's Board of Directors since April 2016. As of January 2017, she is the chief operations officer of Telstra Corporation Limited (Australia). Previously, she was the chief financial officer of Juniper Networks (U.S.) from 2007 to March 2016 and in addition she was the chief operating officer from 2013 to March 2016. She is a member of the board of directors of Tesla, Inc. (U.S.). Ms. Denholm was born in 1963 and is a U.S. and Australian citizen.

*Louis R. Hughes* has been a member of ABB's Board of Directors since May 2003. He is the chairman of the board of InZero Systems (formerly GBS Laboratories LLC) (U.S.). He is also a member of the supervisory board of Akzo Nobel N.V. (The Netherlands) and a member of the board of directors of Nokia Corporation (Finland). Mr. Hughes was born in 1949 and is a U.S. citizen.

*David Meline* has been a member of ABB's Board of Directors since April 2016. He is the chief financial officer of Amgen Inc. (U.S.). He was the chief financial officer of 3M Company (U.S.) from 2008 to 2014. Prior to joining 3M, Mr. Meline worked for more than 20 years for General Motors Company (U.S.). Mr. Meline was born in 1957 and is a Swiss and U.S. citizen.

*Satish Pai* has been a member of ABB's Board of Directors since April 2016. He is the managing director and member of the board of directors of Hindalco Industries Ltd. (India). He joined Hindalco in 2013 after 28 years with Schlumberger Limited (U.S.). Mr. Pai was born in 1961 and is an Indian citizen.

*Michel de Rosen* has been a member of ABB's Board of Directors since March 2002. He is the chairman of the board of Eutelsat Communications (France) and until March 2016 was also the chief executive officer. He is a member of the boards of directors of Pharnext SAS and Faurecia SARL (both France). Mr. de Rosen was born in 1951 and is a French citizen.

*Ying Yeh* has been a member of ABB's Board of Directors since April 2011. She is a member of the board of directors of Samsonite International S.A. (Luxembourg). Ms. Yeh was born in 1948 and is a Chinese citizen.

As of December 31, 2016, all Board members were non-executive and independent directors and none of ABB's Board members held any official functions or political posts. Further information on ABB's Board members can be found by clicking on the ABB Board of Directors CV link which can be found at [www.abb.com/about/corporate-governance](http://www.abb.com/about/corporate-governance)

### **Board Meetings**

The Board meets as frequently as needed but at least four times per annual Board term. The Board has meetings with Executive Committee members as well as private meetings without them. Board meetings are convened by the chairman or upon request by a director or the CEO. Documentation covering the various items of the agenda for each Board meeting is sent out in advance to each Board member in order to allow each member time to study the covered matters prior to the meetings. Decisions made at the Board meetings are recorded in written minutes of the meetings. Further, Board members are entitled to information concerning ABB's business and affairs. Decisions made at the Board meetings are recorded in written minutes of the meetings.



## Meetings and attendance

The table below shows the number of meetings held during 2016 by the Board and its committees, their average duration, as well as the attendance of the individual Board members. The Board meetings shown include a strategic retreat attended by the members of the Board and the EC.

| Meetings and attendance                | 2016                            |              |             |     |             |                                  |             |     |     |     |
|--|---------------------------------|--------------|-------------|-----|-------------|----------------------------------|-------------|-----|-----|-----|
|  | Pre Annual General Meeting 2016 |              |             |     |             | Post Annual General Meeting 2016 |             |     |     |     |
|  | Board                           | FACC         | GNC         | CC  | Board       | FACC                             | GNC         | CC  |     |     |
|  | <i>Mtg.</i>                     | <i>Conf.</i> | <i>Call</i> |     | <i>Mtg.</i> | <i>Conf.</i>                     | <i>Call</i> |     |     |     |
| Average duration (hours)               | 7.5                             | 1.0          | 3.7         | 1.5 | 1.5         | 8.0                              | 1.0         | 3.5 | 1.0 | 1.5 |
| Number of meetings                     | 2                               | 1            | 3           | 4   | 3           | 5                                | 1           | 6   | 3   | 3   |
| Meetings attended:                     |                                 |              |             |     |             |                                  |             |     |     |     |
| Peter R. Voser                         | 2                               | 1            | -           | 4   | -           | 5                                | 1           | -   | 3   | -   |
| Jacob Wallenberg                       | 2                               | 1            | -           | 4   | -           | 5                                | 1           | -   | 3   | -   |
| Roger Agnelli <sup>(1)</sup>           | 1                               | 1            | 2           | -   | -           | -                                | -           | -   | -   | -   |
| Matti Alahuhta                         | 2                               | 1            | 3           | 4   | -           | 5                                | 1           | -   | 3   | -   |
| David Constable                        | 2                               | 1            | -           | -   | 3           | 5                                | 1           | -   | -   | 3   |
| Frederico Fleury Curado <sup>(2)</sup> | -                               | -            | -           | -   | -           | 5                                | 1           | -   | -   | 3   |
| Robyn Denholm <sup>(2)</sup>           | -                               | -            | -           | -   | -           | 5                                | 1           | 6   | -   | -   |
| Louis R. Hughes                        | 2                               | 1            | 3           | -   | -           | 5                                | 1           | 6   | -   | -   |
| David Meline <sup>(2)</sup>            | -                               | -            | -           | -   | -           | 5                                | 1           | 6   | -   | -   |
| Satish Pai <sup>(2)</sup>              | -                               | -            | -           | -   | -           | 5                                | 1           | 6   | -   | -   |
| Michel de Rosen                        | 2                               | 1            | -           | -   | 3           | 5                                | 1           | -   | -   | 3   |
| Ying Yeh <sup>(3)</sup>                | 2                               | 1            | 1           | -   | 3           | 5                                | 1           | -   | -   | 3   |

(1) Roger Agnelli died in a tragic accident in March 2016.

(2) Frederico Fleury Curado, Robyn Denholm, David Meline and Satish Pai were first elected to the Board at the April 2016 AGM.

(3) Ying Yeh substituted for Roger Agnelli at the last FACC meeting before the AGM.

## Mandates of Board members outside the ABB Group

No member of the Board may hold more than ten additional mandates of which no more than four may be in listed companies. Certain types of mandates, such as those in our subsidiaries, those in the same group of companies and those in non-profit and charitable institutions, are not subject to those limits. Additional details can be found in Article 38 of ABB's Articles of Incorporation.

## Business Relationships between ABB and its Board members

This section describes important business relationships between ABB and its Board members, or companies and organizations represented by them. This determination has been made based on ABB Ltd's Related Party Transaction Policy. This policy is contained in the ABB Ltd Board Regulations & Corporate Governance Guidelines.

Sasol Ltd (Sasol) is an important customer of ABB. ABB supplies Sasol primarily with modular systems through its Electrification Products division. David Constable was president and chief executive officer of Sasol and a member of its board of directors through June 2016.

IBM Corporation (IBM) is an important supplier to ABB. IBM supplies ABB primarily with IT-related hardware, software and services. Peter Voser is a director of IBM.

ABB has an unsecured syndicated \$2-billion revolving credit facility. As of December 31, 2016, SEB Skandinaviska Enskilda Banken AB (publ) (SEB) had committed to approximately \$74 million out of the \$2-billion total. In addition, ABB has regular banking business with SEB.

## Capital Expenditures

Jacob Wallenberg was the vice chairman of SEB until March 2014.

After reviewing the level of ABB's business with Sasol and the level of purchases from IBM, and after reviewing the banking commitments of SEB, the Board has determined that ABB's business relationships with those companies are not unusual in their nature or conditions and do not constitute material business relationships. As a result, the Board concluded that all members of the Board are considered to be independent directors. This determination was made in accordance with ABB Ltd's Related Party Transaction Policy which was prepared based on the Swiss Code of Best Practice for Corporate Governance and the independence criteria set forth in the corporate governance rules of the New York Stock Exchange.

## Executive Committee

### Composition of the Executive Committee

|  |  |  |
|--|--|--|
| <p>Ulrich Spiesshofer<br/>Chief Executive Officer</p>      |  |  |
| <u>Corporate Officers</u>                                  | <u>Division Presidents</u>               | <u>Region Presidents</u>                   |
| Eric Elzvik<br>Chief Financial Officer                     | Tarak Mehta<br>Electrification Products  | Bernhard Jucker<br>Europe                  |
| Jean-Christophe Deslarzes<br>Chief Human Resources Officer | Sami Atiya<br>Robotics and Motion        | Frank Duggan<br>Asia, Middle East & Africa |
| Diane de Saint Victor<br>General Counsel                   | Peter Terwiesch<br>Industrial Automation | Greg Scheu<br>Americas                     |
|  | Claudio Facchin<br>Power Grids           |  |

### Executive Committee Responsibilities and organization

The Board has delegated the executive management of ABB to the CEO. The CEO and under his direction the other members of the Executive Committee are responsible for ABB's overall business and affairs and day-to-day management. The CEO reports to the Board regularly, and whenever extraordinary circumstances so require, on the course of ABB's business and financial performance and on all organizational and personnel matters, transactions and other issues relevant to the Group. Each member of the Executive Committee is appointed and discharged by the Board.

### Members of the Executive Committee (at December 31, 2016)

*Ulrich Spiesshofer* was appointed Chief Executive Officer in September 2013 and has been a member of the Executive Committee since 2005. From January 2010 to September 2013, Mr. Spiesshofer was the Executive Committee member responsible for the Discrete Automation and Motion division. He joined ABB in November 2005, as the Executive Committee member responsible for Corporate Development. From 2002 until he joined ABB, he was senior partner and global head of operations practice at Roland Berger AG (Switzerland). From 1991 to 2002, he held various management positions with A.T. Kearney Ltd. and its affiliates. Mr. Spiesshofer was born in 1964 and is a Swiss and German citizen.

*Eric Elzvik* was appointed Chief Financial Officer and member of the Executive Committee in February 2013. From 2010 to 2013, Mr. Elzvik was the Chief Financial Officer of ABB's Discrete Automation and Motion division. He joined ABB in 1984 and has held a variety of other leadership roles in Sweden, Singapore and Switzerland, including head of Corporate Development, and head of Mergers & Acquisitions and New Ventures. Mr. Elzvik was born in 1960 and is a Swiss and Swedish citizen.

*Jean-Christophe Deslarzes* was appointed Chief Human Resources Officer and member of the Executive Committee in November 2013. In April 2015, he was elected to the board of directors of the Adecco Group (Switzerland). From 2010 through 2013, he was the Chief Human Resources and Organization Officer of the Carrefour Group (France). From 2008 to 2010 he was President and CEO of the Downstream Aluminum Businesses of Rio Tinto (Canada). He was Senior Vice President Human Resources of Alcan Inc. (Canada) from 2006 to 2008 and in addition he co-led the integration of Rio Tinto and Alcan from 2007 to 2008. From 1994 to 2006, he held various human resources and management roles with Alcan Inc. Mr. Deslarzes was born in 1963 and is a Swiss citizen.

*Diane de Saint Victor* was appointed General Counsel, Company Secretary and member of the Executive Committee in January 2007. In March 2013, she was appointed as a non-executive director of Barclays plc and Barclays Bank plc (both U.K.). From 2004 to 2006, she was general counsel of the Airbus Group (France/Germany). From 2003 to 2004, she was general counsel of SCA Hygiene Products (Germany). From 1993 to 2003, she held various legal positions with Honeywell International (France/Belgium). From 1988 to 1993, she held various legal positions with General Electric (U.S.). Ms. de Saint Victor was born in 1955 and is a French citizen.

*Tarak Mehta* was appointed President of the Electrification Products division effective January 2016 and has been a member of the Executive Committee since October 2010. From October 2010 through December 2015, he was President of the Low Voltage Products division. From 2007 to 2010, he was head of ABB's transformers business. Between 1998 and 2006, he held several management positions with ABB. Mr. Mehta was born in 1966 and is a U.S. citizen.

*Sami Atiya* was appointed President of the Robotics and Motion Division effective January 2017 and has been a member of the Executive Committee since June 2016. From June to December 2016 he was President of the Discrete Automation and Motion division. Prior to joining ABB, Mr. Atiya held senior roles at Siemens in Germany from 1997 to 2015, including CEO of the Mobility and Logistics division in the Infrastructure and Cities Sector from 2011. Mr. Atiya was born in 1964 and is a German citizen.

*Peter Terwiesch* was appointed President of the Industrial Automation division effective January 2017 and has been a member of the Executive Committee since January 2015. He is a member of the board of directors of Metall Zug AG (Switzerland). He was the President of the Process Automation division from 2015 to 2016. From 2011 to 2014, he was the head of ABB's Central Europe region. He was ABB's Chief Technology Officer from 2005 to 2011. From 1994 to 2005, he held several positions with ABB. Mr. Terwiesch was born in 1966 and is a Swiss and German citizen.

*Claudio Facchin* was appointed President of the Power Grids division effective January 2016 and has been a member of the Executive Committee since December 2013. From December 2013 through December 2015, he was President of the Power Systems division. From 2010 to 2013, Mr. Facchin was head of ABB's North Asia region. From 2004 to 2009, Mr. Facchin was the head of ABB's substations global business unit and from 1995 to 2004, he held various management roles with ABB. Mr. Facchin was born in 1965 and is an Italian citizen.

*Bernhard Jucker* was appointed President of the Europe region and Chairman of Divisional Transformation Team effective January 2016 and has been a member of the Executive Committee since January 2006. He is a member of the Board of directors of Rieter Holding Ltd. (Switzerland). From 2006 through 2015, he was President of the Power Products division. From 2003 to 2005, he was ABB's country manager for Germany. From 1980 to 2003, he held various positions in ABB. Mr. Jucker was born in 1954 and is a Swiss citizen.

*Frank Duggan* was appointed President of the Asia, Middle East and Africa region in January 2015 and has been a member of the Executive Committee since 2011. From 2011 to 2014, Mr. Duggan was the head of Global Markets. From 2008 to 2014, he was also ABB's region manager for India, Middle East and Africa. From 2008 to 2011, he was ABB's country manager for the United Arab Emirates. Between 1986 and 2008, he held several management positions with ABB. Mr. Duggan was born in 1959 and is an Irish citizen.

*Greg Scheu* was appointed President of the Americas region as well as Head of Group Service and Business Integration in January 2015 and has been a member of the Executive Committee since 2012. From 2013 to 2014, he was Head of Business Integration, Group Service and North America. From 2012 to 2013, he was Head of Marketing and Customer Solutions. Mr. Scheu, a former executive of Rockwell International, joined ABB in 2001 and was responsible for the integration of both Baldor Electric Co. and of Thomas & Betts into ABB. Mr. Scheu was born in 1961 and is a U.S. citizen.

In October 2016, it was announced that Mr. Elzvik will leave ABB in 2017 after facilitating the handover to his successor Timo Ihamuotila who will be joining ABB from Nokia Corporation as CFO effective April 1, 2017.

Further information about the members of the Executive Committee can be found by clicking on the Executive Committee CV link at [www.abb.com/about/corporate-governance](http://www.abb.com/about/corporate-governance)

### **Mandates of EC members outside the ABB Group**

No member of the EC may hold more than five additional mandates of which no more than one may be in a listed company. Certain types of mandates, such as those in our subsidiaries, those in the same group of companies and those in non-profit and charitable institutions, are not subject to those limits. Additional details can be found in Article 38 of ABB's Articles of Incorporation.

### **Business Relationships between ABB and its EC members**

This section describes important business relationships between ABB and its EC members, or companies and organizations represented by them. This determination has been made based on ABB Ltd's Related Party Transaction Policy. This policy is contained in the ABB Ltd Board Regulations & Corporate Governance Guidelines.

Adecco S.A. (Adecco) is an important supplier to ABB. Adecco primarily supplies ABB with temporary personnel services. Jean-Christophe Deslarzes is a director of Adecco.

ABB has an unsecured syndicated \$2-billion revolving credit facility. As of December 31, 2016, Barclays Bank plc (Barclays Bank) had committed to approximately \$74 million out of the \$2-billion total. In addition, ABB has regular banking business with Barclays. Diane de Saint Victor is a director of Barclays Bank and Barclays plc.

After reviewing the level of purchases from Adecco, and after reviewing the banking commitments of Barclays, the Board has determined that ABB's business relationships with those companies are not unusual in their nature or conditions and do not constitute material business relationships. This determination was made in accordance with ABB Ltd's Related Party Transaction Policy which was prepared based on the Swiss Code of Best Practice for Corporate Governance and the independence criteria set forth in the corporate governance rules of the New York Stock Exchange.

## **Shares**

### **Share capital of ABB**

At December 31, 2016, ABB's ordinary share capital (including treasury shares) as registered with the Commercial Register amounted to CHF 265,769,191.68, divided into 2,214,743,264 fully paid registered shares with a par value of CHF 0.12 per share.

ABB Ltd's shares are listed on the SIX Swiss Exchange, the NASDAQ OMX Stockholm Exchange and the New York Stock Exchange (where its shares are traded in the form of American depositary shares (ADS) – each ADS representing one registered ABB share). At December 31, 2016, ABB Ltd had a market capitalization based on outstanding shares (total number of outstanding shares: 2,138,706,835) was approximately CHF 46 billion (\$45 billion, SEK 410 billion). The only consolidated subsidiary in the ABB Group with listed shares is ABB India Limited, Bangalore, India, which is listed on the BSE Ltd. (Bombay Stock Exchange) and the National Stock Exchange of India. At December 31, 2016, ABB Ltd, Switzerland, directly or indirectly owned 75 percent of ABB India Limited, Bangalore, India, which at that time had a market capitalization of approximately INR 220 billion.

**Stock exchange listings (At December 31, 2016)**

| <b>Stock exchange</b>            | <b>Security</b>                     | <b>Ticker symbol</b> | <b>ISIN code</b> |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------|------------------|
| SIX Swiss Exchange               | ABB Ltd, Zurich, share              | ABBN                 | CH0012221716     |
| NASDAQ OMX Stockholm Exchange    | ABB Ltd, Zurich, share              | ABB                  | CH0012221716     |
| New York Stock Exchange          | ABB Ltd, Zurich, ADS                | ABB                  | US0003752047     |
| BSE Ltd. (Bombay Stock Exchange) | ABB India Limited, Bangalore, share | ABB*                 | INE117A01022     |
| National Stock Exchange of India | ABB India Limited, Bangalore, share | ABB                  | INE117A01022     |

\* also called Scrip ID

**Share repurchases and cancellation**

Under the share buyback program announced in September 2014, ABB repurchased a total of 146,595,000 shares for cancellation. At ABB's General Meeting of Shareholders in 2016, the shareholders approved the cancellation of 100 million shares. This was completed in July 2016 after the required waiting period. As a result of the cancellation, the total number of ABB Ltd's issued shares is 2,214,743,264. ABB intends to ask the shareholders at the General Meeting of Shareholders in 2017 to approve the cancellation of the remaining 46,595,000 shares that were repurchased. Further information can be found at [www.abb.com/investorrelations](http://www.abb.com/investorrelations)

**Changes to the ordinary share capital**

In 2016, ABB paid its dividend relating to the year 2015 by way of a nominal value reduction in the par value of its shares from CHF 0.86 to CHF 0.12. Corresponding adjustments were made to the par value of ABB's contingent and authorized shares. In 2015, ABB paid a portion of its dividend relating to the year 2014 by way of a nominal value reduction in the par value of its shares from CHF 1.03 to CHF 0.86. Corresponding adjustments were made to the par value of ABB's contingent and authorized shares. Except as described above, there were no changes to ABB's ordinary share capital during 2016, 2015 and 2014.

**Convertible bonds and options**

ABB does not have any bonds outstanding that are convertible into ABB shares. For information about options on shares issued by ABB, please refer to "Note 19 Stockholders' equity" to ABB's Consolidated Financial Statements.

**Contingent share capital**

At December 31, 2016, ABB's share capital may be increased by an amount not to exceed CHF 24,000,000 through the issuance of up to 200,000,000 fully paid registered shares with a par value of CHF 0.12 per share through the exercise of conversion rights and/or warrants granted in connection with the issuance on national or international capital markets of newly or already issued bonds or other financial market instruments.

At December 31, 2016, ABB's share capital may be increased by an amount not to exceed CHF 1,200,000 through the issuance of up to 10,000,000 fully paid registered shares with a par value of CHF 0.12 per share through the exercise of warrant rights granted to its shareholders. The Board may grant warrant rights not taken up by shareholders for other purposes in the interest of ABB.

The preemptive rights of the shareholders are excluded in connection with the issuance of convertible or warrant-bearing bonds or other financial market instruments or the grant of warrant rights. The then current owners of conversion rights and/or warrants will be entitled to subscribe for new shares. The conditions of the conversion rights and/or warrants will be determined by the Board.

The acquisition of shares through the exercise of warrants and each subsequent transfer of the shares will be subject to the restrictions of ABB's Articles of Incorporation (see "Limitations on transferability of shares and nominee registration" in "Shareholders – Shareholders' rights" section below).

In connection with the issuance of convertible or warrant-bearing bonds or other financial market instruments, the Board is authorized to restrict or deny the advance subscription rights of shareholders if such bonds or other financial market instruments are for the purpose of financing or refinancing the acquisition of an enterprise, parts of an enterprise, participations or new investments or an issuance on national or international capital markets. If the Board denies advance subscription rights, the convertible or warrant bearing bonds or other financial market instruments will be issued at the relevant market conditions and the new shares will be issued pursuant to the relevant market conditions taking into account the share price and/or other comparable instruments having a market price. Conversion rights may be exercised during a maximum ten year period, and warrants may be exercised during a maximum seven year period, in each case from the date of the respective issuance. The advance subscription rights of the shareholders may be granted indirectly.

At December 31, 2016, ABB's share capital may be increased by an amount not to exceed CHF 11,284,656 through the issuance of up to 94,038,800 fully paid shares with a par value of CHF 0.12 per share to employees. The pre-emptive and advance subscription rights of ABB's shareholders are excluded. The shares or rights to subscribe for shares will be issued to employees pursuant to one or more regulations to be issued by the Board, taking into account performance, functions, level of responsibility and profitability criteria. ABB may issue shares or subscription rights to employees at a price lower than that quoted on a stock exchange. The acquisition of shares within the context of employee share ownership and each subsequent transfer of the shares will be subject to the restrictions of ABB's Articles of Incorporation (see "Limitations on transferability of shares and nominee registration" in "Shareholders – Shareholders' rights" section below).

### **Authorized share capital**

At December 31, 2016, ABB had an authorized share capital in the amount of up to CHF 24,000,000 through the issuance of up to 200,000,000 fully paid registered shares with a par value of CHF 0.12 each, which is valid through April 29, 2017. The Board is authorized to determine the date of issue of new shares, the issue price, the type of payment, the conditions for the exercise of pre-emptive rights and the beginning date for dividend entitlement. In this regard, the Board may issue new shares by means of a firm underwriting through a banking institution, a syndicate or another third party with a subsequent offer of these shares to the shareholders. The Board may permit pre-emptive rights that have not been exercised by shareholders to expire or it may place these rights and/or shares as to which pre-emptive rights have been granted but not exercised at market conditions or use them for other purposes in the interest of the company. Furthermore, the Board is authorized to restrict or deny the pre-emptive rights of shareholders and allocate such rights to third parties if the shares are used (1) for the acquisition of an enterprise, parts of an enterprise, or participations, or for new investments, or in case of a share placement, for the financing or refinancing of such transactions; or (2) for the purpose of broadening the shareholder constituency in connection with a listing of shares on domestic or foreign stock exchanges. The subscription and the acquisition of the new shares, as well as each subsequent transfer of the shares, will be subject to the restrictions of ABB's Articles of Incorporation.

## **Shareholders**

### **Shareholder structure**

As of December 31, 2016, the total number of shareholders directly registered with ABB Ltd was approximately 142,000 and another 198,000 shareholders held shares indirectly through nominees. In total as of that date, ABB had approximately 340,000 shareholders.

### **Significant shareholders**

Investor AB, Sweden, held 232,165,142 ABB shares as of December 31, 2016. This holding represents approximately 10.48 percent of ABB's total share capital and voting rights as registered in the Commercial Register on December 31, 2016. The number of shares held by Investor AB does not include shares held by Jacob Wallenberg, the chairman of Investor AB and a director of ABB, in his individual capacity.

Cevian Capital II GP Limited, Channel Islands, disclosed that as per February 23, 2017, on behalf of its general partners, it held 115,868,333 ABB shares. This holding represents approximately 5.23 percent of ABB's total share capital and voting rights as registered in the Commercial Register on December 31, 2016.

BlackRock Inc., New York, U.S., disclosed that as per July 25, 2011, it, together with its direct and indirect subsidiaries, held 69,702,100 ABB shares. This holding represents 3.15 percent of ABB's total share capital and voting rights as registered in the Commercial Register on December 31, 2016.

To the best of ABB's knowledge, no other shareholder held 3 percent or more of ABB's total share capital and voting rights as registered in the Commercial Register on December 31, 2016.

ABB Ltd has no cross shareholdings in excess of 5 percent of capital, or voting rights with any other company.

Under ABB's Articles of Incorporation, each registered share represents one vote. Significant shareholders do not have different voting rights. To our knowledge, we are not directly or indirectly owned or controlled by any government or by any other corporation or person.

### **Shareholders' rights**

Shareholders have the right to receive dividends, to vote and to execute such other rights as granted under Swiss law and ABB's Articles of Incorporation.

#### *Right to vote*

ABB has one class of shares and each registered share carries one vote at the general meeting. Voting rights may be exercised only after a shareholder has been registered in the share register of ABB as a shareholder with the right to vote, or with Euroclear Sweden AB (Euroclear), which maintains a subregister of the share register of ABB.

A shareholder may be represented at the Annual General Meeting by its legal representative, by another shareholder with the right to vote or the independent proxy elected by the shareholders (unabhängiger Stimmrechtsvertreter). If the Company does not have an independent proxy, the Board of Directors shall appoint the independent proxy for the next General Meeting of Shareholders. All shares held by one shareholder may be represented by one representative only.

For practical reasons shareholders must be registered in the share register no later than 6 business days before the general meeting in order to be entitled to vote. Except for the cases described under "Limitations on transferability of shares and nominee registration" below, there are no voting rights restrictions limiting ABB's shareholders' rights.

#### *Shareholders' dividend rights*

The unconsolidated statutory financial statements of ABB Ltd are prepared in accordance with Swiss law. Based on these financial statements, dividends may be paid only if ABB Ltd has sufficient distributable profits from previous years or sufficient free reserves to allow the distribution of a dividend. Swiss law requires that ABB Ltd retain at least 5 percent of its annual net profits as legal reserves until these reserves amount to at least 20 percent of ABB Ltd's share capital. Any net profits remaining in excess of those reserves are at the disposal of the shareholders' meeting.

Under Swiss law, ABB Ltd may only pay out a dividend if it has been proposed by a shareholder or the Board of Directors and approved at a general meeting of shareholders, and the auditors confirm that the dividend conforms to statutory law and ABB's Articles of Incorporation. In practice, the shareholders' meeting usually approves dividends as proposed by the Board of Directors, if the Board of Directors' proposal is confirmed by the statutory auditors as compliant with Swiss law and ABB's Articles of Incorporation.

Dividends are usually due and payable no earlier than two trading days after the shareholders' resolution and the ex date for dividends is normally two trading days after the shareholders' resolution approving the dividend. Dividends are paid out to the holders that are registered on the record date. Euroclear administers the payment of those shares registered with it. Under Swiss law, dividends not collected within five years after the due date accrue to ABB Ltd and are allocated to its other reserves. As ABB Ltd pays cash dividends, if any, in Swiss francs (subject to the exception for certain shareholders in Sweden described below), exchange rate fluctuations will affect the U.S. dollar amounts received by holders of ADSs upon conversion of those cash dividends by Citibank, N.A., the depositary, in accordance with the Amended and Restated Deposit Agreement dated May 7, 2001.



For shareholders who are residents of Sweden, ABB has established a dividend access facility (for up to 600,004,716 shares). With respect to any annual dividend payment for which this facility is made available, shareholders who register with Euroclear may elect to receive the dividend from ABB Norden Holding AB in Swedish krona (in an amount equivalent to the dividend paid in Swiss francs) without deduction of Swiss withholding tax. For further information on the dividend access facility, see ABB Ltd's Articles of Incorporation.

*Limitations on transferability of shares and nominee registration*

ABB may decline a registration with voting rights if a shareholder does not declare that it has acquired the shares in its own name and for its own account. If the shareholder refuses to make such declaration, it will be registered as a shareholder without voting rights. A person failing to expressly declare in its registration/application that it holds the shares for its own account (a nominee), will be entered in the share register with voting rights, provided that such nominee has entered into an agreement with ABB concerning its status, and further provided that the nominee is subject to recognized bank or financial market supervision. In special cases the Board may grant exemptions. There were no exemptions granted in 2016. The limitation on the transferability of shares may be removed by an amendment of ABB's Articles of Incorporation by a shareholders' resolution requiring two thirds of the votes represented at the meeting.

*No restriction on trading of shares*

No restrictions are imposed on the transferability of ABB shares. The registration of shareholders in the ABB Share register, Euroclear and the ADS register kept by Citibank does not affect transferability of ABB shares or ADSs. Registered ABB shareholders or ADR holders may therefore purchase or sell their ABB shares or ADRs at any time, including before a General Meeting regardless of the record date. The record date serves only to determine the right to vote at a General Meeting.

*Duty to make a public tender offer*

ABB's Articles of Incorporation do not contain any provisions raising the threshold (opting up) or waiving the duty (opting out) to make a public tender offer pursuant to article 32 of the Swiss Stock Exchange and Securities Trading Act.

**Other governance information**

**Management contracts**

There are no management contracts between ABB and companies or natural persons not belonging to the ABB Group.

**Change of control clauses**

Board members, Executive Committee members, and other members of senior management do not receive any special benefits in the event of a change of control. However, the conditional grants under the Long Term Incentive Plan and the Management Incentive Plan may be subject to accelerated vesting in the event of a change of control.

**Employee participation programs**

In order to align its employees' interests with the business goals and financial results of the company, ABB operates a number of incentive plans, linked to ABB's shares, such as the Employee Share Acquisition Plan, the Management Incentive Plan and the Long Term Incentive Plan. For a more detailed description of these incentive plans, please refer to "Note 18 Share based payment arrangements" to ABB's Consolidated Financial Statements.

**Governance differences from NYSE Standards**

According to the New York Stock Exchange's corporate governance standards (the Standards), ABB is required to disclose significant ways in which its corporate governance practices differ from the Standards. ABB has reviewed the Standards and concluded that its corporate governance practices are generally consistent with the Standards, with the following significant exceptions:



- Swiss law requires that the external auditors be elected by the shareholders at the Annual General Meeting rather than by the audit committee or the board of directors.
- The Standards require that all equity compensation plans and material revisions thereto be approved by the shareholders. Consistent with Swiss law such matters are decided by our Board. However, the shareholders decide about the creation of new share capital that can be used in connection with equity compensation plans.
- Swiss law requires that the members of the compensation committee are elected by the shareholders rather than appointed by our Board.
- Swiss law requires shareholders to approve the maximum aggregate Board compensation and the maximum aggregate Executive Committee compensation.

## Compensation

### *Compensation Exhibit 1: Overview of total compensation (in CHF)*

|   | Board term    |                                   |
|---|---------------|-----------------------------------|
|   | 2016–2017     | 2015–2016                         |
| <b>Board of Directors</b>                             |               |                                   |
| Number of members                                     | 11 members    | 8 members                         |
| Total compensation                                    | 4,670,000     | 3,730,000                         |
| Maximum aggregate compensation amount approved at AGM | 4,700,000     | 4,500,000                         |
|   |               |                                   |
|   | Calendar year |                                   |
|   | 2016          | 2015                              |
| <b>Executive Committee</b>                            |               |                                   |
| Number of members                                     | 11 members    | 12 members                        |
| Total compensation                                    | 44,200,719    | 45,521,908                        |
| Maximum aggregate compensation amount approved at AGM | 52,000,000    | not subject to shareholders' vote |

## Compensation governance

### *Shareholders' engagement*

Shareholders have been given a greater say on compensation matters in recent years. They approve the Articles of Incorporation that outline the principles of compensation, including the requirement for shareholders each year to approve the maximum aggregate compensation amounts of the Board and the EC. The provisions of the Articles of Incorporation on compensation can be found on ABB's Corporate governance website [www.abb.com/about/corporate-governance](http://www.abb.com/about/corporate-governance) and are summarized below:

- *Compensation Committee* (Articles 28 to 31): The CC is composed of a minimum of three members who are elected individually by the shareholders at the AGM for a period of one year. The CC supports the Board in establishing and reviewing the compensation strategy, principles and programs, in preparing the proposals to the AGM on compensation matters and in determining the compensation of the Board and of the EC. The responsibilities of the CC are defined in more detail in the ABB Ltd Board Regulations & Corporate Governance Guidelines, which are available on ABB's Corporate governance website.
- *Compensation principles* (Article 33): Compensation of the members of the Board consists of fixed compensation only. Compensation of the members of the EC consists of fixed and variable compensation. Variable compensation may comprise short-term and long-term elements. Compensation may be paid in cash, shares or other benefits.

- “*Say-on-pay*” votes (Article 34): Shareholders approve the maximum aggregate amount of compensation of the Board for the following Board term and of the EC for the following financial year.
- *Supplementary amount for new EC members* (Article 35): If the maximum approved aggregate compensation amount is not sufficient to also cover the compensation of newly promoted/hired EC members, up to 30 percent of the last approved maximum aggregate amount shall be available as a supplementary amount to cover the compensation of such new EC members.

- *Credits* (Article 37): Credits may not be granted to members of the Board or of the EC.

Shareholders also have a consultative vote on the prior year's Compensation report at the AGM. The Compensation report describes the compensation principles and programs as well as the governance framework related to the compensation of the Board and EC. The report also provides details of the compensation awarded to the members of the Board and of the EC in the prior calendar year.

The Compensation report is written in accordance with the Ordinance against Excessive Remuneration in Stock Listed Corporations (Ordinance), the standard relating to information on Corporate Governance of the SIX Swiss Exchange, the rules of the stock markets of Sweden and the United States where ABB's shares are also listed, and the principles of the Swiss Code of Best Practice for Corporate Governance of economiesuisse.

#### ***Authority levels in compensation matters***

The CC acts in an advisory capacity while the Board retains the decision authority on compensation matters, except for the maximum aggregate compensation amounts of the Board and of the EC, which are subject to the approval of shareholders at the AGM. The authority levels of the different bodies on compensation matters are detailed in Compensation Exhibit 2.

*Compensation Exhibit 2: Authority levels in compensation matters*

#### ***Activities of the CC in 2016***

The CC meets as often as business requires but at least four times a year. In 2016, the CC held six meetings and performed the activities described in Compensation Exhibit 3. Details on meeting attendance of the individual CC members are provided in the section titled "Board of Directors – Meetings and attendance" above.

*Compensation Exhibit 3: CC activities during 2016*

The Chairman of the CC reports to the full Board after each CC meeting. The minutes of the meetings are available to the members of the Board. As a general rule, the CEO, the Chief Human Resources Officer (CHRO) and the Head of Compensation and Benefits attend the CC meetings in an advisory capacity. The Chairman of the CC may decide to invite other executives as appropriate. Executives do not attend the meetings or the parts of the meetings in which their own compensation and/or performance are being discussed.

The CC may decide to consult an external advisor for compensation matters. In 2016, Hostettler & Company (HCM) and PricewaterhouseCoopers (PwC) were mandated to provide services related to executive compensation matters. HCM has no other mandate with ABB. Apart from its CC advisory role, PwC also provides human resources, tax and advisory services to ABB. In addition, support and expertise are provided to the CC by internal compensation experts such as the CHRO and the Head of Compensation and Benefits.

**Board compensation**

*Compensation principles*

The compensation system for the members of the Board is designed to attract and retain experienced people on the Board. Compensation of Board members takes into account the responsibilities, time and effort required to fulfill their roles on the Board and its committees. From time to time the levels and mix of compensation of Board members are compared against the compensation of non-executive board members of publicly traded companies in Switzerland that are part of the Swiss Market Index.

The compensation of Board members is fixed. They do not receive variable compensation or pension benefits, underscoring their focus on corporate strategy, supervision and governance. In accordance with Swiss law, Board members may not receive golden parachutes or other special benefits in the event of a change of control. Board members are paid for their service over a 12-month period that starts with their election at the AGM. Payment is made in semi-annual installments in arrears.



In order to further align the interests of Board members with those of ABB's shareholders, half of their total compensation has to be paid in ABB shares, although Board members may choose to receive all of their compensation in shares. The number of shares delivered is calculated prior to each semi-annual payment by dividing the monetary amount to which the Board members are entitled by the average closing price of the ABB share over a predefined 30 day period. The shares are subject to a three-year restriction period during which they cannot be sold, transferred or pledged. Any restricted shares are unblocked when the Board member leaves the Board.

### ***Structure of Board compensation***

The structure of Board compensation for the term of office from AGM to AGM is described in Compensation Exhibit 4.

#### *Compensation Exhibit 4: Structure of Board compensation*

|   | <b>Board term fee (CHF)</b> |
|---|-----------------------------|
| Chairman of the Board <sup>(1)</sup>      | 1,200,000                   |
| Vice-chairman of the Board <sup>(1)</sup> | 450,000                     |
| Member of the Board                       | 290,000                     |
| <b>Additional committee fees:</b>         |                             |
| Chairman of FACC <sup>(2)</sup>           | 110,000                     |
| Chairman of GNC and CC <sup>(2)</sup>     | 60,000                      |
| Member of FACC <sup>(2)</sup>             | 40,000                      |
| Member of GNC and CC <sup>(2)</sup>       | 30,000                      |

(1) The Chairman and Vice-chairman did not receive any additional committee fees for their roles on the GNC

(2) CC: Compensation Committee

FACC: Finance, Audit & Compliance Committee

GNC: Governance & Nomination Committee

The compensation amounts paid to the Board members for the calendar year 2016 and for the term of office from the 2016 AGM to the 2017 AGM are disclosed in Compensation Exhibits 19 and 20, respectively, in the section "Compensation and share ownership tables".

### **Executive Committee compensation**

#### ***Compensation principles***

ABB's compensation system reflects the commitment to attract, motivate and retain people with the talent necessary to strengthen ABB's position as a pioneering technology leader for utility, industry, and transport & infrastructure customers.

The compensation system is designed to provide competitive compensation and to encourage executives and employees to deliver outstanding results and create sustainable shareholder value without taking excessive risks. The compensation system balances:

- fixed and variable compensation elements;
- short-term and long-term incentives;
- the recognition of Group and individual performance.



The compensation system has been refined in recent years in line with ABB's Next Level Strategy, so that it rewards the achievement of financial and operational objectives and drives the leadership behaviors required for the long-term and sustainable success of ABB. The compensation system is based on the following principles (Compensation Exhibit 5).

*Compensation Exhibit 5: Principles of EC compensation*

**Strategic alignment**

Compensation is directly linked to the Next Level Strategy through ambitious performance objectives and robust performance monitoring.

**Performance orientation**

Ambitious goals are set in ABB's planning processes and variable pay is aimed at the upper quartile level when these objectives are met.

**Comprehensive and balanced KPIs**

Performance metrics support the development of earnings per share and cash return on invested capital. They also include measures of operational and behavioral performance that are critical in the current change process of the Next Level Strategy. Performance metrics are well-balanced as they reflect both Group and individual performance, as well as short-term and long-term results.

**Competitiveness**

Compensation mix and levels are reviewed annually against benchmarks that include relevant peer companies in the markets in which ABB operates. Annual base salaries of EC members are set between the market median and upper quartile in order to attract suitable talent.

***Alignment with ABB's business strategy***

The Board defines the strategic direction of the company and regularly reviews the progress made on the strategy. Based on these reviews, the Board sets performance targets and annual budgets, and ensures that the company's compensation programs support the implementation of the strategy by appropriately rewarding performance (see Compensation Exhibit 6).

*Compensation Exhibit 6: Annual review of the business and performance cycle*

*To effectively align strategy, performance and compensation, the target setting and review processes are directly linked to the financial and budget processes.*



**Market competitiveness and benchmarks**

All EC and other senior positions at ABB have been evaluated using the job evaluation methodology of the Hay Group, which is used by more than 10,000 companies around the world. This approach provides a meaningful, transparent and consistent basis for evaluating roles and for comparing compensation levels with those of equivalent jobs at other companies.

The General Pan-European Market data of Hay's annual survey *Top Executive Compensation in Europe* is primarily used to benchmark EC compensation, which is targeted to be above the median values for the market. Other references include Hay's data on the Swiss and European industry markets and on US peers (see Compensation Exhibit 7).

*Compensation Exhibit 7: Compensation benchmarks*

| Reference  | Composition  | Rationale  |
|--|--|--|
| <b>Main benchmark</b><br>General Pan-European Market                     | 360 largest European companies of the FT Europe 500 listing                        | Continuity and stability of data points              |
| <b>References to stress-test main benchmark</b><br>Global Industry Group | Peer companies selected based on business, geographic presence and size            | Specific peer group to benchmark compensation design |
| Swiss market   | SMI and SMIM companies that are included in Hay's General Pan-European Market data | Comparison with other multinational Swiss companies  |
| US market  | US peers of similar size and industry  | Comparison with other multinational US companies     |

**Components of EC Compensation**

The compensation of EC members consists of an annual base salary, benefits, a short-term variable component based on annual performance objectives and a long-term variable component based on long-term performance (see Compensation Exhibit 8).

*Compensation Exhibit 8: Structure of EC compensation*

*The main components of EC compensation are directly linked to performance.*

The Board considers several factors when reviewing and setting the individual target compensation of each EC member:

- Market value of the role (external benchmark);
- Individual profile of the incumbent in terms of experience and skillset;
- Individual performance and potential; and
- Affordability for the company.

The compensation that is effectively paid depends on the performance of the Group and of the individual members of the EC. Compensation Exhibit 9 illustrates the relative proportions of the components of EC compensation under the scenarios of minimum performance, target (expected) performance and maximum performance.

*Compensation Exhibit 9: Compensation components under various scenarios*

*Fixed compensation – annual base salary and benefits*

The fixed compensation of EC members includes the fixed annual base salary and benefits. Benefits consist mainly of retirement, insurance and healthcare plans that are designed to provide a reasonable level of income for the employees and their dependents in case of retirement, disability or death. Benefits plans vary in line with the local competitive and legal environment and are, at a minimum, in accordance with the legal requirements of the respective country.

EC members are also provided with certain fringe benefits such as a company car according to competitive local market practice. Tax equalization is provided for EC members resident outside Switzerland to the extent that they are not able to claim a tax credit in their country of residence for income taxes they paid in Switzerland. The monetary value of these benefits is disclosed in Compensation Exhibits 21 and 22.

***Short-term variable compensation***

The short-term variable compensation is designed to reward EC members for the Group's results and their individual performance over a time horizon of one year. It allows the EC members to participate in the company's success while being rewarded for their individual contributions.

Group objectives are aligned with the strategic targets of ABB's Next Level Strategy that have been communicated to shareholders and have a weighting of 80 percent for the CEO and 65 percent for the other EC members. For 2016, the Group objectives included revenues, operational EBITA margin, operational net income, operating cash flow, cost savings and Net Promoter Score (NPS).

Individual objectives are set as part of the annual performance management process and support the implementation of the Next Level Strategy in the respective area of responsibility of each EC member. They include metrics that help the management to assess whether the results are achieved in a sustainable way in four different categories: financial performance, operational performance, strategic initiatives and leadership performance. Individual objectives have a weighting of 20 percent for the CEO and 35 percent for other EC members (see Compensation Exhibit 10).

*Compensation Exhibit 10: Short-term variable compensation objectives and weighting in 2016*

For each performance objective, a target is set corresponding to the expected level of performance that will generate a 100 percent payout. In order to strengthen the company's market position and to continuously strive for superior performance, stretch targets are determined in line with the company's ambitious financial plan and with the Next Level Strategy. Further, a minimum level of performance, below which there is no payout (threshold) and a maximum level of performance, above which the payout is capped at 150 percent of target (cap), are also defined. The payout percentages for achievements between the threshold, the target and the cap are determined by linear interpolations.

Fully achieving all the objectives (target performance) results in a payout equivalent to 150 percent of the annual base salary for the CEO and 100 percent of the annual base salary for other EC members.

***Long-term variable compensation***

The long-term variable compensation for EC members consists of an annual conditional share grant under the Long Term Incentive Plan (LTIP), which is aimed at driving long-term shareholder value creation in a sustainable manner. It rewards the achievement of predefined performance goals over a three-year vesting period.

The LTIP is split in two performance components:

- a P1 component which is tied to ABB's achievement of a threshold net income in the financial year prior to the end of the vesting period, and



- a P2 component which is tied to the achieved weighted cumulative earnings-per-share (EPS) over the vesting period.

The P1 and P2 components are equally weighted in terms of the target fair value at grant.

*(i) Determination of grant size*

The number of shares conditionally granted under the LTIP is determined as follows:

- A reference value for the LTIP is first established as a multiple of the annual base salary. In 2016, the multiples were 200 percent for the CEO and 107 percent for the other EC members. As the P1 and P2 components are equally weighted, the reference value of these components for the CEO and the other EC members for the 2016 LTIP were as follows:

|     | P1 component | P2 component | Total |
|-----|--------------|--------------|-------|
| CEO | 100%         | 100%         | 200%  |
| EC  | 53.5%        | 53.5%        | 107%  |

- The reference value for the grant size of the P1 component for the CEO as an individual and the other EC members as a pool may be increased or decreased by the Board by up to 25 percent. The increase or decrease is based on the Board's assessment of ABB's performance over the three financial years preceding the grant, both in absolute terms and relative to a peer group comprising Alstom, Eaton, Emerson, GE, Honeywell, Legrand, Schneider and Siemens. The allocation from the pool to each individual EC member is determined by the Board based on an assessment of the individual's performance.
- The reference value of the P2 component is not subject to any adjustment.
- The number of shares conditionally granted under P1 and P2 to each EC member is determined by dividing the respective grant value by the average closing prices of ABB shares over the 20 trading days following the Board's decision to launch an LTIP grant.

*(ii) Determination of payout at vesting*

To vest at the end of the three-year vesting period, the following performance conditions must be met:

- For the P1 component, ABB has to achieve the threshold net income level set by the Board at the beginning of the vesting period. The component will not vest if this threshold is not achieved and will vest at 100 percent if this threshold is met or exceeded. Therefore there is either no payout or 100 percent payout.
- For the P2 component, the percentage of shares that may vest (the payout percentage) is based on ABB's EPS performance against an EPS objective set by the Board at the beginning of the vesting period. This EPS objective is based on an outside-in view, taking into account the growth expectations, risk profile, investment levels and profitability levels that are typical for the industry. This outside-in approach in setting EPS objectives for the LTIP assumes that investors expect a risk-adjusted return on their investment, which is based on market value (and not book value) and translates such expected returns over a three-year period into EPS targets. The weighted cumulative EPS result is calculated as the addition of the EPS in the first financial year (weighted at 33 percent) plus the EPS in the second financial year (weighted at 67 percent) plus the EPS in the third financial year (weighted at 100 percent). This formula gives more weight to the EPS achieved in the later years of the vesting period. There is no payout if the lower EPS threshold is not reached and the payout is capped at 200 percent if EPS performance exceeds the pre-defined payout cap. The payout formula is shown in Compensation Exhibit 11.

*Compensation Exhibit 11: Payout formula for P2 (EPS performance)*

*The LTIP rewards participants for increasing EPS over a three-year period. The payout of the P2 component is based on ABB's weighted cumulative EPS performance against predefined objectives.*

To further strengthen the alignment of EC members' interests with those of shareholders, both P1 and P2 components are settled in shares (70 percent) and cash (30 percent), although participants can elect to receive 100 percent in shares.

***Key contractual provisions***

***Share ownership requirements***

The Board aims to align EC members' interests with those of shareholders. To maintain focus on the long-term success of the company, EC members are required to build up a holding of ABB shares that is equivalent to a multiple of their annual base salary (see Compensation Exhibit 12).

*Compensation Exhibit 12: Share ownership requirements for EC members*

|                         |                        |
|-------------------------|------------------------|
| Chief Executive Officer | 5 x annual base salary |
| Other EC members        | 4 x annual base salary |

Only shares owned by an EC member and the member's spouse are included in the share ownership calculation. Vested and unvested stock options are not considered for this purpose.

The CC reviews the status of EC share ownership on an annual basis. It also reviews the required shareholding amounts annually, based on salary and expected share price developments. As the level of the shareholding requirement is high relative to market practice, the Board has determined that members of the EC should generally aim to reach these multiples within five years of their appointment.

***Notice period, severance provisions and non-competition clauses***

Employment contracts for EC members include a notice period of 12 months, during which they are entitled to their base salary, benefits and short-term variable compensation. In accordance with Swiss law and ABB's Articles of Incorporation, the contracts for EC members do not allow for any severance payment.

Non-compete agreements have been agreed with EC members for a period of 12 months after their employment. Compensation for such agreements, if any, may not exceed the EC member's last total annual compensation.

***Malus and clawback***

Any long-term incentive compensation awarded to members of the EC is subject to malus and clawback rules if a plan participant has been involved in any illegal activity. This means that the Board of Directors may decide not to pay any unpaid or unvested incentive compensation (malus), or may seek to recover incentive compensation that has been paid in the past (clawback).

**Compensation awarded to Board and EC in 2016**

***Compensation of the Board in 2016***

Board members received a total compensation of CHF 4.2 million in 2016 compared with CHF 3.68 million in 2015, as presented in Compensation Exhibit 19 in “Compensation and share ownership tables” below. The change in compensation is primarily due to the increase in the number of Board members from 8 to 11.

At the 2015 AGM, the shareholders approved a maximum aggregate compensation amount of CHF 4.5 million for the Board for the term of office 2015-2016. The compensation paid for that period amounts to CHF 3.73 million as presented in Compensation Exhibit 20 in “Compensation and share ownership tables” below, and is therefore within the approved amount.

At the 2016 AGM, the shareholders approved a maximum aggregate compensation amount of CHF 4.7 million for the Board for the term of office 2016-2017. The compensation for that period amounts to CHF 4.67 million as presented in Compensation Exhibit 20 in “Compensation and share ownership tables” below, and is therefore within the approved amount.

***Compensation of the EC in 2016***

As described in “Compensation principles” and “Alignment with ABB’s business Strategy” above, the compensation of the EC is aligned with the strategic targets of ABB’s Next Level strategy set as performance objectives.

The ratio of fixed to variable compensation components in any given year depends on the performance of the company and of the individuals against these predefined performance objectives. In 2016, as shown in Compensation Exhibit 13, the variable compensation represented 67 percent of the CEO’s compensation (previous year: 69 percent) and an average of 53 percent for the other EC members (previous year: 55 percent). This again illustrates the significant emphasis placed on performance-related compensation.

*Compensation Exhibit 13: Ratios of fixed and variable compensation components of EC members in 2016*

EC members received total compensation of CHF 44.2 million in 2016 compared with CHF 45.5 million in 2015, as presented in Compensation Exhibit 14. The lower total compensation in 2016 is principally due to a reduction in the number of EC members from 12 to 11, partially offset by an increase in costs due to pension arrangements and an overlap period between Pekka Tiitinen and Sami Atiya.

*Compensation Exhibit 14: Total compensation of EC members (in CHF million)*

|                                    | <b>2016</b> | <b>2015</b> |
|------------------------------------|-------------|-------------|
| Base salaries                      | 10.2        | 10.5        |
| Pension benefits                   | 4.1         | 3.5         |
| Other benefits                     | 5.2         | 5.3         |
| <b>Total fixed compensation</b>    | <b>19.5</b> | <b>19.3</b> |
| Short-term variable compensation   | 11.4        | 11.8        |
| Long-term variable compensation    | 13.3        | 14.4        |
| <b>Total variable compensation</b> | <b>24.7</b> | <b>26.2</b> |
| <b>Total compensation</b>          | <b>44.2</b> | <b>45.5</b> |

*For an overview of compensation by individual and component, please refer to Compensation Exhibit 21 and Compensation Exhibit 22 in "Compensation and share ownership tables" below.*

Pension benefits increased as a result of adjustments that were decided in 2015 based on the benchmarking analysis conducted by Towers Watson. This review highlighted that the retirement benefits of EC members were below the median of 50 peer companies (part of Hay Group General Pan-European Market). As a result, the pension benefits of certain EC members were increased during 2016.

At the 2015 AGM, the shareholders approved a maximum aggregate compensation amount of CHF 52 million for the EC for the year 2016. The EC compensation for 2016 amounts to CHF 44.2 million and is therefore within the approved amount.

*Short-term variable compensation*

2016 has been a solid year for ABB as highlighted in Compensation Exhibit 15. The company exceeded the Group-wide objectives for cost savings and customer satisfaction (as measured by the use of the Net Promoter Score). On the other objectives (revenues, operational EBITA margin, operational net income and operating cash flow), the Group's performance, while not achieving the set targets, was considerably above threshold. This resulted in an overall achievement of 101.8 percent for the Group component of the short-term variable compensation (previous year: 101.3 percent).

*Compensation Exhibit 15: Group-wide 2016 objectives, weighting and performance for short-term variable compensation*

For 2016, there is an 11 percentage point difference between the highest and lowest payout of the short-term variable compensation of EC members (previous year: 16 percentage points). This reflects the performance of each EC member against their individual objectives.

***Long-term variable compensation***

In 2016, the estimated value of the share-based grants to EC members under the LTIP was CHF 13.3 million compared with CHF 14.4 million in 2015. This difference was mainly due to the decrease in the number of EC members from 12 to 11.

To determine the size of the P1 component granted in 2016, the Board assessed ABB's 2013–2015 performance based on: revenue growth, cash return on invested capital, operational EBITDA margin, share price development, share price to earnings ratio, NPS development, integrity and safety performance. This resulted in an aggregate increase of 3 percent in the reference grant size of the P1 component for EC members as a pool. This compares to the 6 percent increase in 2015 versus 2014.

The payout for the performance component of the 2013 LTIP that vested in 2016 was 43 percent (previous year: 51 percent for the 2012 LTIP). The payout was based on the EPS achieved during the plan's three-year vesting period.

***Other compensation***

Members of the EC are eligible to participate in the Employee Share Acquisition Plan (ESAP), a savings plan based on stock options, which is open to employees around the world. Seven members of the EC participated in the 13<sup>th</sup> annual launch of the plan in 2016. EC members who participated will, upon vesting, each be entitled to acquire up to 500 ABB shares at CHF 20.12 per share, the market share price at the start of that launch.

For a more detailed description of ESAP, please refer to "Note 18 Share-based payment arrangements" to our Consolidated Financial Statements.

In 2016, ABB did not pay any fees or compensation to the members of the Board or the EC for services rendered to ABB other than those disclosed in this report. Except as disclosed in the sections "Board of Directors– Business relationships between ABB and its Board members" and "Executive Committee – Business relations between ABB and its EC members" sections above, ABB did not pay any additional fees or compensation in 2016 to persons closely linked to a member of the Board or a member of the EC for services rendered to ABB.





***Compensation of former Board and EC members***

In 2016, no payment was made to any former Board member. One former EC member received contractual compensation for the period after leaving the EC, as shown in Compensation Exhibit 21 in “Compensation and share ownership tables” below.

**Shareholdings of Board and EC members as of 31 December 2016**

The members of the Board and EC owned less than 1 percent of ABB’s total shares outstanding as of December 31, 2016.

Compensation Exhibit 25 in “Compensation and share ownership tables” below, shows the number of ABB shares held by each Board member as of December 31, 2016 and 2015. Except as described in this Compensation Exhibit, no member of the Board and no person closely linked to a member of the Board held any shares of ABB or options in ABB shares.

As of December 31, 2016, members of the EC held ABB shares, conditional rights to receive shares under the LTIP, options (either vested or unvested as indicated) under the Management Incentive Plan (MIP), and unvested shares in respect of other compensation arrangements, as shown in Compensation Exhibit 26 in “Compensation and share ownership tables” below. Their holdings as of December 31, 2015, are shown in Compensation Exhibit 27 in “Compensation and share ownership tables” below.

Members of the EC cannot participate in the MIP. Any MIP instruments held by EC members were awarded to them as part of the compensation they received in earlier roles they held at ABB. For a more detailed description of MIP, please refer to “Note 18 Share-based payment arrangements” to ABB’s Consolidated Financial Statements contained in the Financial review of ABB Group section of this Annual Report.

Furthermore, as of December 31, 2016, members of the EC held conditionally granted ABB shares under the performance component of the LTIP 2014, which at the time of vesting will be settled in cash, as shown in Compensation Exhibit 28 in “Compensation and share ownership tables” below. Their equivalent holdings as of December 31, 2015, are shown in Compensation Exhibit 29 in “Compensation and share ownership tables” below.

Except as described in Compensation Exhibits 26 - 29, no member of the EC and no person closely linked to a member of the EC held any shares of ABB or options on ABB shares as of December 31, 2016 and 2015.

**Outlook: changes to compensation system for 2017**

In reviewing the EC compensation system and taking into account the feedback received by shareholders and other stakeholders, the Board decided to make a number of changes that will be implemented for 2017.

The successful implementation of Stage 3 of the Next Level Strategy will depend to a large extent on the leadership capabilities of our executives. Driving the culture of ownership and entrepreneurship throughout the organization is critical, and to support this goal the Board has decided to strengthen the link between individual performance and variable compensation. A stronger emphasis will be put on the individual performance in the short-term variable compensation as of 2017, while the LTIP will continue to depend fully on Group performance. The combination of Group objectives in the LTIP and of individual and Group objectives in the short-term variable compensation provides a balance designed to generate and reward optimal performance of both the Group and the individual EC members.

***Short-term variable compensation***

The short-term variable compensation will reward Group performance (between 35 and 50 percent weight) and individual performance (between 50 and 65 percent weight) as described in Compensation Exhibit 16. The individual performance includes regional objectives for the Region Presidents, divisional objectives for the Division Presidents and functional objectives for the Corporate Officers i.e., the CFO, CHRO and General Counsel.

The other parameters of the short-term variable compensation, such as the target setting and the maximum payout factor, remain unchanged.

*Compensation Exhibit 16: Weight of Group and individual objectives for EC members*

|                       | CEO (no change) | Division and region presidents                    | Corporate Officers (CFO, CHRO, General Counsel) |
|-----------------------|-----------------|---|---|
| Group objectives      | 80%             | 35%   | 50%   |
| Individual objectives | 20%             | 65% (divisional/regional and personal objectives) | 50% (functional and personal objectives)        |

***Long-term variable compensation***

The LTIP will continue to be built around two performance components. While P2 (cumulated EPS) remains unchanged, P1 will be modified as follows:

- The net income threshold will be replaced by a payout curve in order to remove the binary character of the payout. A net income target will be determined, corresponding to a 100 percent payout, as well as a threshold amount below which there is no payout, and an amount above which the payout is capped at 150 percent. Achievement levels between the threshold, the target and the cap will be calculated by linear interpolations. Net income performance will be measured as an average of each year's performance over the three-year vesting period.
- To further reinforce the forward looking performance nature of the above modification, the Board will no longer conduct an assessment of ABB's past performance (over the three financial years preceding the grant) in order to determine an adjustment to the grant size pool. The Board, however, based on the recommendations of the CEO for the EC members and its own assessment of the CEO, may still vary the grant size of individual EC members to reflect their individual performance and contributions to the company.

In summary, half of the fair value at grant of the LTIP will be based on the achievement of the cumulative EPS target over the three year vesting period and half on the achievement of the net income target measured over the three year vesting period.

**Votes on compensation at the 2017 AGM**

As illustrated in Compensation Exhibit 17, the Board's proposals to shareholders at the 2017 AGM will relate to maximum aggregate Board compensation for the 2017-2018 term of office and maximum aggregate EC compensation for the calendar year 2018. There will also be a non-binding vote on the 2016 Compensation report.

*Compensation Exhibit 17: Shareholders will have three separate votes on compensation at the 2017 AGM*

*At the 2017 AGM there will be separate binding votes on maximum aggregate Board and EC compensation, and a non-binding vote on the 2016 Compensation report.*

In determining the proposed maximum aggregate EC compensation, the Board takes into consideration the criteria mentioned in Compensation Exhibit 18. Given the variable nature of some of the compensation components, the proposed maximum aggregate EC compensation will almost always be higher than the actual payout, as it must cover the potential maximum value of each component of compensation.

*Compensation Exhibit 18: Overview of key factors affecting the determination of maximum aggregate EC compensation*

*The Board's proposal for maximum aggregate EC compensation for 2018 will incorporate assumptions for a normal increase.*

# Compensation and share ownership tables

Compensation Exhibit 19: Board compensation in 2016 and 2015

| Name   | Paid in 2016                   |  |                                |  |           | Paid in 2015                   |  |                                |  |           |
|--|--------------------------------|--|--------------------------------|--|-----------|--------------------------------|--|--------------------------------|--|-----------|
|  | November                       |  | May                            |  | Total     | November                       |  | May                            |  | Total     |
|  | Board term                     |  | Board term                     |  |           | Board term                     |  | Board term                     |  |           |
|  | 2016-2017                      |  | 2015-2016                      |  |           | 2015-2016                      |  | 2014-2015                      |  |           |
|  | Settled in cash <sup>(1)</sup> | Settled in shares - number of shares received <sup>(2)</sup> | Settled in cash <sup>(1)</sup> | Settled in shares - number of shares received <sup>(2)</sup> |           | Settled in cash <sup>(1)</sup> | Settled in shares - number of shares received <sup>(2)</sup> | Settled in cash <sup>(1)</sup> | Settled in shares - number of shares received <sup>(2)</sup> |           |
| CHF  | CHF                            | CHF  | CHF                            | CHF  | CHF       | CHF                            | CHF  | CHF                            |  |           |
| Peter Voser, Chairman 2015-2016 <sup>(4)</sup>           | —                              | 25,960   | —                              | 30,618   | 1,200,000 | —                              | 32,559   | —                              | —  | 600,000   |
| Hubertus von Grünberg, Chairman 2014-2015 <sup>(5)</sup> | —                              | —  | —                              | —  | —         | —                              | —  | —                              | 18,686   | 600,000   |
| Jacob Wallenberg <sup>(6)</sup>                          | 112,500                        | 3,915  | 112,500                        | 4,616  | 450,000   | 112,500                        | 4,911  | 82,500                         | 3,040  | 390,000   |
| Roger Agnelli <sup>(7)</sup>                             | —                              | —  | 80,834                         | 2,804  | 161,667   | 82,500                         | 3,333  | 82,500                         | 2,816  | 330,000   |
| Matti Alahuhta <sup>(8)</sup>                            | 80,000                         | 2,784  | 90,000                         | 3,693  | 340,000   | 90,000                         | 3,929  | 80,000                         | 2,947  | 340,000   |
| David Constable <sup>(9)</sup>                           | 80,000                         | 2,784  | 80,000                         | 3,282  | 320,000   | 80,000                         | 3,229  | —                              | —  | 160,000   |
| Frederico Curado <sup>(10)</sup>                         | 80,000                         | 2,573  | —                              | —  | 160,000   | —                              | —  | —                              | —  | —         |
| Robyn Denholm <sup>(11)</sup>                            | 82,500                         | 2,871  | —                              | —  | 165,000   | —                              | —  | —                              | —  | —         |
| Louis R. Hughes <sup>(12)</sup>                          | 100,000                        | 3,480  | 100,000                        | 4,103  | 400,000   | 100,000                        | 4,365  | 100,000                        | 3,455  | 400,000   |
| David Meline <sup>(13)</sup>                             | 82,500                         | 2,871  | —                              | —  | 165,000   | —                              | —  | —                              | —  | —         |
| Satish Pai <sup>(14)</sup>                               | 82,500                         | 2,871  | —                              | —  | 165,000   | —                              | —  | —                              | —  | —         |
| Michel de Rosen <sup>(15)</sup>                          | 87,500                         | 3,045  | 87,500                         | 3,590  | 350,000   | 87,500                         | 3,820  | 87,500                         | 3,224  | 350,000   |
| Michael Treschow <sup>(16)</sup>                         | —                              | —  | —                              | —  | —         | —                              | —  | 95,000                         | 3,336  | 190,000   |
| Ying Yeh <sup>(17)</sup>                                 | 80,000                         | 2,616  | 81,666                         | 3,145  | 323,333   | 80,000                         | 3,281  | 80,000                         | 2,765  | 320,000   |
| Total  | 867,500                        | 55,770   | 632,500                        | 55,851   | 4,200,000 | 632,500                        | 59,427   | 607,500                        | 40,269   | 3,680,000 |

(1) Represents gross amounts paid, prior to deductions for social security, withholding tax etc.

(2) Number of shares per Board member is calculated based on net amount due after deductions for social security, withholding tax etc.

(3) In addition to the Board remuneration stated in the above table, the Company paid in 2015 and 2016 CHF 461,208 and CHF 103,006, respectively, in related social security payments.

(4) Elected as new Board member and Chairman of the Board at the ABB Ltd 2015 AGM; Chairman of the Governance & Nomination Committee for the 2015-2016 and 2016-2017 board terms; elected to receive 100 percent

of his gross compensation in the form of ABB shares.

(5) Chairman of ABB Ltd Board for the 2014-2015 board term; Member of the Governance & Nomination Committee for the 2014-2015 board term; did not stand for re-election at the ABB Ltd 2015 AGM; elected to

receive 100 percent of his gross compensation in the form of ABB shares for the 2014-2015 board term.

(6) Vice-Chairman of the ABB Ltd Board and member of the Governance & Nomination Committee for the 2015-2016 and 2016-2017 board terms; elected to receive 50 percent of his gross compensation in the form

of ABB shares.

(7) Member of the Finance, Audit & Compliance Committee; elected to receive 50 percent of his gross compensation in the form of ABB shares; died in a tragic accident in March 2016.

(8) Member of the Governance & Nomination Committee for the 2015-2016 and 2016-2017 board terms; Member of the Finance, Audit & Compliance Committee for the 2015-2016 board term; elected to receive 50 percent

of his gross compensation in the form of ABB shares.

(9) Elected as new Board member at the ABB Ltd 2015 AGM; Member of the Compensation Committee for the 2015-2016 and 2016-2017 board terms; elected to receive 50 percent of his gross compensation in the form of ABB shares.

(10) Elected as new Board member at the ABB Ltd 2016 AGM; Member of the Compensation Committee; elected to receive 50 percent of his gross compensation in the form of ABB shares.

(11) Elected as new Board member at the ABB Ltd 2016 AGM; Member of the Finance, Audit & Compliance Committee; elected to receive 50 percent of her gross compensation in the form of ABB shares.

(12) Chairman of the Finance, Audit & Compliance Committee; elected to receive 50 percent of his gross compensation in the form of ABB shares.

(13) Elected as new Board member at the ABB Ltd 2016 AGM; Member of the Finance, Audit & Compliance Committee; elected to receive 50 percent of his gross compensation in the form of ABB shares.

(14) Elected as new Board member at the ABB Ltd 2016 AGM; Member of the Finance, Audit & Compliance Committee; elected to receive 50 percent of his gross compensation in the form of ABB shares.

(15) Chairman of the Compensation Committee; elected to receive 50 percent of his gross compensation in the form of ABB shares.

(16) Chairman of the Governance & Nomination Committee and Member of the Compensation Committee until the ABB Ltd 2015 AGM; did not stand for re-election at the ABB Ltd 2015 AGM; elected to receive 50 percent

of his gross compensation in the form of ABB shares for the 2014-2015 board term.

(17) Member of the Compensation Committee; Member of the Finance, Audit and Compliance Committee for the last month of the 2015-2016 board term; elected to receive 50 percent of her gross compensation in the form

of ABB shares.

*Compensation Exhibit 20: Board compensation in the Board terms 2016-2017 and 2015-2016*

| Name                            | Specific Board Roles                                | Board term       | Board term       |
|---------------------------------|---|------------------|------------------|
|                                 |   | 2016-2017<br>CHF | 2015-2016<br>CHF |
| Peter Voser                     | Chairman of the Board and Chairman of GNC           | 1,200,000        | 1,200,000        |
| Jacob Wallenberg                | Vice-Chairman of the Board and GNC member           | 450,000          | 450,000          |
| Roger Agnelli <sup>(1)</sup>    | FACC member 2015-2016                               | —                | 330,000          |
| Matti Alahuhta                  | GNC member 2016-2017; GNC and FACC member 2015-2016 | 320,000          | 360,000          |
| David Constable                 | CC member   | 320,000          | 320,000          |
| Frederico Curado <sup>(2)</sup> | CC member 2016-2017                                 | 320,000          | —                |
| Robyn Denholm <sup>(2)</sup>    | FACC member 2016-2017                               | 330,000          | —                |
| Louis R. Hughes                 | Chairman of FACC                                    | 400,000          | 400,000          |
| David Meline <sup>(2)</sup>     | FACC member 2016-2017                               | 330,000          | —                |
| Satish Pai <sup>(2)</sup>       | FACC member 2016-2017                               | 330,000          | —                |
| Michel de Rosen                 | Chairman of CC                                      | 350,000          | 350,000          |
| Ying Yeh <sup>(1)</sup>         | CC member   | 320,000          | 320,000          |
| <b>Total</b>                    |   | <b>4,670,000</b> | <b>3,730,000</b> |

(1) Final compensation paid for the 2015-2016 Board term varied slightly since Ying Yeh attended the final FACC meeting in place of Roger Agnelli.

(2) Joined the Board at the 2016 ABB Ltd AGM.

*Key:*

CC: Compensation Committee

FACC: Finance, Audit & Compliance Committee

GNC: Governance & Nomination Committee



*Compensation Exhibit 21: EC compensation in 2016*

| Name  | 2016              |   |                  |                               |  | 2016  |   |
|---|-------------------|---|------------------|-------------------------------|--|---|---|
|   | Base salary       | Short-term variable compensation <sup>(1)</sup> | Pension benefits | Other benefits <sup>(2)</sup> | Total cash-based compensation <sup>(3)</sup> | Estimated value of share-based grants under the LTIP in 2016 <sup>(4)</sup> | Total (incl. conditional share-based grants) <sup>(5)</sup> |
|   | CHF               | CHF   | CHF              | CHF                           | CHF  | CHF   | CHF   |
| Ulrich Spiesshofer <sup>(6)</sup>                         | 1,641,669         | 2,583,900                                       | 613,799          | 791,109                       | 5,630,477                                    | 3,654,137   | 9,284,614   |
| Eric Elzvik   | 850,007           | 827,050   | 274,835          | 332,831                       | 2,284,723                                    | 843,920   | 3,128,643   |
| Jean-Christophe Deslarzes <sup>(7)</sup>                  | 911,677           | 971,520   | 261,986          | 572,775                       | 2,717,958                                    | 1,169,063   | 3,887,021   |
| Diane de Saint Victor <sup>(8)</sup>                      | 1,000,001         | 1,062,000                                       | 295,325          | 300,410                       | 2,657,736                                    | 992,853   | 3,650,589   |
| Frank Duggan <sup>(9)</sup>                               | 686,042           | 715,540   | 342,359          | 613,772                       | 2,357,713                                    | 997,526   | 3,355,239   |
| Greg Scheu <sup>(10)</sup>                                | 837,507           | 791,840   | 248,397          | 128,055                       | 2,005,799                                    | 896,680   | 2,902,479   |
| Sami Atiya (EC member as of June 14, 2016) <sup>(6)</sup> | 387,122           | 373,858   | 213,242          | 292,415                       | 1,266,637                                    | 745,453   | 2,012,090   |
| Tarak Mehta <sup>(6)</sup>                                | 852,672           | 876,340   | 461,050          | 550,482                       | 2,740,544                                    | 948,223   | 3,688,767   |
| Bernhard Jucker <sup>(6)</sup>                            | 1,015,008         | 1,099,560                                       | 549,075          | 511,451                       | 3,175,094                                    | 1,124,633   | 4,299,727   |
| Claudio Facchin <sup>(6)</sup>                            | 770,837           | 771,540   | 442,172          | 507,909                       | 2,492,458                                    | 991,170   | 3,483,628   |
| Peter Terwiesch   | 729,175           | 748,965   | 243,558          | 179,954                       | 1,901,652                                    | 933,992   | 2,835,644   |
| Pekka Tiitinen (EC member until September 30, 2016)       | 543,759           | 543,750   | 179,184          | 405,585                       | 1,672,278                                    | —   | 1,672,278   |
| <b>Total Executive Committee members</b>                  | <b>10,225,476</b> | <b>11,365,863</b>                               | <b>4,124,982</b> | <b>5,186,748</b>              | <b>30,903,069</b>                            | <b>13,297,650</b>   | <b>44,200,719</b>   |

(1) Represents accrued short-term variable compensation for the year 2016 for all EC members, which will be paid in 2017, after the publication of ABB's financial results. Short-term variable compensation is linked to the objectives defined in each EC member's scorecard. Upon full achievement of these objectives, the short-term variable compensation of the CEO corresponds to 150 percent of his base salary, while for each other EC member it represents 100 percent of their respective base salary.

(2) Other benefits comprise payments related to social security, health insurance, children's education, transportation, tax advice and certain other items.

(3) Prepared on an accruals basis.

(4) On the day of vesting (June 6, 2019), the value of the share-based awards granted under the LTIP may vary from the above amounts due to changes in ABB's share price and the outcome of the performance parameters. The LTIP is also subject to service conditions. The estimated values have been calculated using the market value of the ABB share on the day of grant and the Monte Carlo simulation model.

(5) In addition to the total compensation of current EC members, Veli-Matti Reinikkala received CHF 2,055,537 representing contractual obligations of ABB for the period January - September 2016. Payments totaling CHF 11,535 were made in 2016 on behalf of certain other former EC members for tax advice.

(6) The increase in pension benefits is the result of a review of the EC's pension arrangements during 2015.

(7) Other benefits of Jean-Christophe Deslarzes in 2016 went up primarily due to payment of social security premiums related to the vesting in November 2016 of the first tranche of his one-time replacement share grant.

(8) Other benefits of Diane de Saint Victor in 2015 compared to 2016 were significantly higher because they included social security premiums related to the vesting on December 31, 2015 of her one-time special share grant.

(9) Frank Duggan received 20 percent of his base salary in AED and 80 percent in EUR. The company purchased EUR with AED to meet this obligation.

(10) Greg Scheu received 100 percent of his base salary in USD. All USD amounts were converted into Swiss francs using a rate of CHF 1.02135 per USD. Other benefits of Greg Scheu in 2015 were substantially

higher compared to 2016 because they also contained social security and pension premium payments related to 2014.



## Compensation Exhibit 22: EC compensation in 2015

| Name                                     | 2015               |  |                         |                                      |   | 2015   |  |
|--|--------------------|--|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|---|--|--|
|  | Base salary<br>CHF | Short-term variable compensation <sup>(1)</sup><br>CHF | Pension benefits<br>CHF | Other benefits <sup>(2)</sup><br>CHF | Total cash-based compensation <sup>(3)</sup><br>CHF | Estimated value of share-based grants under the LTIP in 2015 <sup>(4)</sup><br>CHF | Total (incl. conditional share-based grants) <sup>(5)</sup><br>CHF |
|  |                    |  |                         |                                      |   |  |  |
| Ulrich Spiesshofer <sup>(6)</sup>        | 1,600,004          | 2,544,000  | 408,448                 | 780,735                              | 5,333,187   | 3,765,554  | 9,098,741  |
| Eric Elzvik                              | 850,007            | 856,800  | 270,335                 | 349,021                              | 2,326,163   | 974,264  | 3,300,427  |
| Jean-Christophe Deslarzes                | 866,669            | 995,280  | 257,319                 | 377,786                              | 2,497,054   | 1,122,174  | 3,619,228  |
| Diane de Saint Victor                    | 1,000,001          | 1,002,000  | 293,177                 | 674,074                              | 2,969,252   | 1,005,044  | 3,974,296  |
| Frank Duggan <sup>(7)</sup>              | 664,632            | 708,890  | 336,122                 | 591,990                              | 2,301,634   | 1,012,539  | 3,314,173  |
| Greg Scheu <sup>(8)</sup>                | 808,012            | 823,352  | 360,922                 | 598,259                              | 2,590,545   | 1,001,756  | 3,592,301  |
| Pekka Tiitinen                           | 720,844            | 720,650  | 234,266                 | 218,550                              | 1,894,310   | 935,163  | 2,829,473  |
| Tarak Mehta                              | 813,345            | 831,504  | 242,003                 | 446,628                              | 2,333,480   | 935,304  | 3,268,784  |
| Veli-Matti Reinikkala                    | 782,507            | 787,355  | 281,522                 | 338,704                              | 2,190,088   | 788,953  | 2,979,041  |
| Bernhard Jucker                          | 986,505            | 1,056,330  | 295,325                 | 392,338                              | 2,730,498   | 1,134,740  | 3,865,238  |
| Claudio Facchin                          | 720,844            | 783,725  | 243,266                 | 336,543                              | 2,084,378   | 935,163  | 3,019,541  |
| Peter Terwiesch                          | 700,001            | 692,300  | 238,037                 | 227,994                              | 1,858,332   | 802,333  | 2,660,665  |
| <b>Total Executive Committee members</b> |                    |  |                         |                                      |   |  |  |
| <b>members</b>                           | <b>10,513,371</b>  | <b>11,802,186</b>                                      | <b>3,460,742</b>        | <b>5,332,622</b>                     | <b>31,108,921</b>                                   | <b>14,412,987</b>  | <b>45,521,908</b>  |

(1) Represents accrued short-term variable compensation for the year 2015 for all EC members, which will be paid in 2016, after the publication of ABB's financial results. Short-term variable compensation is linked to predefined Group-wide and individual performance objectives defined in the ABB scorecard. Upon full achievement of these objectives, the short-term variable compensation of the CEO corresponds to 150 percent of his base salary, while for all other EC members it represents 100 percent of their respective base salary.

(2) Other benefits may include payments related to social security, health insurance, children's education, transportation, tax advice and certain other items.

(3) Prepared on an accruals basis.

(4) On the day of vesting (June 5, 2018), the value of the share-based awards granted under the LTIP may vary from the above amounts due to changes in ABB's share price and the outcome of the performance parameters. The LTIP is also subject to service conditions. The estimated values have been calculated using the market value of the ABB share on the day of grant and additionally, in the case of the performance component P2 of the LTIP, the Monte Carlo simulation model.

(5) In addition to the total compensation of current EC members, payments totaling CHF 8,169 were made in 2015 on behalf of certain former EC members for tax advice.

(6) The increase in pension benefits is the result of a review of the CEO's pension arrangements during the second half of 2015.

(7) Frank Duggan received 20 percent of his base salary in AED and 80 percent in EUR. The company purchased EUR with AED to meet this obligation. The variance in base salary between 2014 and 2015 primarily relates to exchange rate movements between EUR and AED.

(8) Greg Scheu received 100 percent of his base salary in USD. All USD amounts were converted into Swiss francs using a rate of CHF 0.9892 per USD. The pension benefits in 2015 are higher than 2014 as they represent contributions made in 2015 for both 2015 and 2014. Other benefits include CHF 269,000 of social security contributions in respect of 2014.

## Compensation Exhibit 23: LTIP grants in 2016

| Name   | Reference number of shares under the performance component P1 of the 2016 launch of the LTIP (1) | Total estimated value of share-based grants under the performance component P1 of the 2016 launch of the LTIP (1),(2),(4) | Reference number of shares under the performance component P2 of the 2016 launch of the LTIP (1) | Total estimated value of share-based grants under the performance component P2 of the 2016 launch of the LTIP (1),(3),(4) | Total number of shares granted under the 2016 launch of the LTIP (1) | Total estimated value of share-based grants under the LTIP in 2016 (2),(3),(4) |
|--|--|---|--|---|--|--|
|  |  | CHF   |  | CHF   |  | CHF  |
| Ulrich Spiesshofer <sup>(5)</sup>                            | 94,076   | 1,945,492   | 81,805   | 1,708,645   | 175,881  | 3,654,137  |
| Eric Elzvik  | 18,037   | 373,006   | 22,546   | 470,914   | 40,583   | 843,920  |
| Jean-Christophe Deslarzes <sup>(5)</sup>                     | 31,884   | 659,362   | 24,403   | 509,701   | 56,287   | 1,169,063  |
| Diane de Saint Victor <sup>(5)</sup>                         | 21,220   | 438,830   | 26,525   | 554,023   | 47,745   | 992,853  |
| Frank Duggan <sup>(5)</sup>                                  | 27,206   | 562,621   | 20,822   | 434,905   | 48,028   | 997,526  |
| Greg Scheu   | 21,572   | 446,109   | 21,572   | 450,571   | 43,144   | 896,680  |
| Sami Atiya (EC member as of June 14, 2016)                   | 19,125   | 376,380   | 18,568   | 369,073   | 37,693   | 745,453  |
| Tarak Mehta <sup>(5)</sup>                                   | 22,812   | 471,753   | 22,812   | 476,470   | 45,624   | 948,223  |
| Bernhard Jucker <sup>(5)</sup>                               | 27,056   | 559,519   | 27,056   | 565,114   | 54,112   | 1,124,633  |
| Claudio Facchin  | 27,032   | 559,022   | 20,690   | 432,148   | 47,722   | 991,170  |
| Peter Terwiesch <sup>(5)</sup>                               | 25,473   | 526,782   | 19,496   | 407,210   | 44,969   | 933,992  |
| <b>Total Executive Committee members as of Dec. 31, 2016</b> | <b>335,493</b>   | <b>6,918,876</b>  | <b>306,295</b>   | <b>6,378,774</b>  | <b>641,788</b>   | <b>13,297,650</b>  |

(1) Vesting date June 6, 2019.

(2) The estimated value of the shares of the P1 component represents the fair value of the ABB shares on the grant date of the award multiplied by the respective number of reference shares.

(3) The reference number of shares of the performance component P2 are valued using the fair value of the ABB shares on the grant date and the Monte Carlo simulation model.

(4) The LTIP foresees delivering 70 percent of the value of vested performance shares (both performance components P1 and P2), if any, in shares and the remainder in cash. However, upon vesting participants have the possibility to elect to receive 100 percent of the vested award in shares. The plan foresees a maximum payout of 200 percent of the number of reference shares granted

under the P2 component, based on the weighted cumulative EPS performance against predefined objectives.

(5) In addition to the above awards, seven members of the EC participated in the 13th launch of the ESAP in 2016, which will allow them to save over a 12-month period and, in

November 2017, use their savings to acquire ABB shares under the ESAP. Each EC members who participated in ESAP will be entitled to acquire up to 500 ABB shares at an

exercise price of CHF 20.12 per share.

## Compensation Exhibit 24: LTIP grants in 2015

| Name                                     | Reference number<br>of shares under the<br>performance<br>component P1 of<br>the 2015 launch<br><br>of the LTIP <sup>(1)</sup> | Total estimated value<br>of share-based grants<br>under the<br>performance<br>component P1 of the<br>2015 launch of the<br>LTIP <sup>(1), (2), (4)</sup> | Reference number<br>of shares under the<br>performance<br>component P2 of<br>the 2015 launch<br><br>of the LTIP <sup>(1)</sup> | Total estimated value<br>of share-based grants<br>under the<br>performance<br>component P2 of the<br>2015 launch of the<br>LTIP <sup>(1), (3), (4)</sup> | Total<br>number of<br>shares<br>granted<br>under the<br>2015 launch<br><br>of the LTIP<br><sup>(1), (4)</sup> | Total estimated<br>value of<br>share-based<br>grants under the<br>LTIP in 2015 <sup>(2), (3)</sup> |
|--|--|--|--|--|---|--|
|  |  | CHF  |  | CHF  |   | CHF  |
| Ulrich Spiesshofer <sup>(5)</sup>        | 94,072   | 2,026,311  | 78,393   | 1,739,243  | 172,465   | 3,765,554  |
| Eric Elzvik <sup>(5)</sup>               | 22,281   | 479,933  | 22,281   | 494,331  | 44,562  | 974,264  |
| Jean-Christophe Deslarzes <sup>(5)</sup> | 28,608   | 616,217  | 22,805   | 505,957  | 51,413  | 1,122,174  |
| Diane de Saint Victor <sup>(5)</sup>     | 19,660   | 423,477  | 26,213   | 581,567  | 45,873  | 1,005,044  |
| Frank Duggan                             | 25,813   | 556,013  | 20,577   | 456,526  | 46,390  | 1,012,539  |
| Greg Scheu                               | 25,538   | 550,089  | 20,358   | 451,667  | 45,896  | 1,001,756  |
| Pekka Tiitinen <sup>(5)</sup>            | 23,840   | 513,514  | 19,005   | 421,649  | 42,845  | 935,163  |
| Tarak Mehta <sup>(5)</sup>               | 21,390   | 460,741  | 21,390   | 474,563  | 42,780  | 935,304  |
| Veli-Matti Reinikkala                    | 15,433   | 332,427  | 20,577   | 456,526  | 36,010  | 788,953  |
| Bernhard Jucker <sup>(5)</sup>           | 25,951   | 558,985  | 25,951   | 575,755  | 51,902  | 1,134,740  |
| Claudio Facchin                          | 23,840   | 513,514  | 19,005   | 421,649  | 42,845  | 935,163  |
| Peter Terwiesch                          | 18,349   | 395,238  | 18,349   | 407,095  | 36,698  | 802,333  |
| <b>Total Executive Committee</b>         |  |  |  |  |   |  |
| <b>members as of Dec. 31, 2015</b>       | <b>344,775</b>   | <b>7,426,459</b>   | <b>314,904</b>   | <b>6,986,528</b>   | <b>659,679</b>  | <b>14,412,987</b>  |

(1) Vesting date June 5, 2018.

(2) The estimated value of the shares of the P1 component represents the market value of the ABB share on the grant date of the award multiplied by the respective number of

reference shares.

(3) The shares of the performance component P2 are valued using the market value of the ABB share on the grant date of the award and the Monte Carlo simulation model.

(4) The LTIP foresees delivering 30 percent of the value of vested shares (both performance components P1 and P2), if any, in cash. However, upon vesting participants have the possibility to elect to receive 100 percent of the vested award in shares. The plan foresees a maximum payout of 200 percent of the number of reference shares granted under the

P2 component, based on the weighted cumulative EPS performance against predefined objectives.

(5) In addition to the above awards, seven members of the EC participated in the 12th launch of the ESAP in 2015, which will allow them to save over a 12-month period and, in November 2016, use their savings to acquire ABB shares under the ESAP. Each EC member who participated in ESAP will be entitled to acquire up to 530 ABB shares at an

exercise price of CHF 18.78 per share.

Compensation Exhibit 25: Board ownership of ABB shares

| Name                            | Total number of shares held |                   |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------------------|
|                                 | December 31, 2016           | December 31, 2015 |
| Peter Voser <sup>(1)</sup>      | 102,137                     | 45,559            |
| Jacob Wallenberg <sup>(2)</sup> | 202,190                     | 193,659           |
| Roger Agnelli                   | —                           | 176,820           |
| Matti Alahuhta                  | 31,265                      | 24,788            |
| David Constable                 | 9,295                       | 3,229             |
| Frederico Curado <sup>(3)</sup> | 2,573                       | —                 |
| Robyn Denholm <sup>(3)</sup>    | 2,871                       | —                 |
| Louis R. Hughes                 | 53,145                      | 80,562            |
| David Meline <sup>(3)(4)</sup>  | 6,021                       | —                 |
| Satish Pai <sup>(3)</sup>       | 2,871                       | —                 |
| Michel de Rosen                 | 79,443                      | 146,646           |
| Ying Yeh                        | 30,518                      | 25,016            |
| <b>Total</b>                    | <b>522,329</b>              | <b>696,279</b>    |

(1) Includes 2,000 shares held by spouse.

(2) Does not include shares beneficially owned by Investor AB, of which Mr. Wallenberg is Chairman.

(3) First elected to the Board at the ABB Ltd AGM in 2016.

(4) Includes 3,150 shares held by spouse.

Compensation Exhibit 26: EC ownership of ABB shares and options as of December 31, 2016

| Name   | Total number of shares held at December 31, 2016 | Vested at December 31, 2016 | Retention shares deliverable under the 2014 retention component of the LTIP (2) (vesting 2017) | Unvested at December 31, 2016   |   | Replacement share grant for foregone benefits from former employer (3) (vesting 2018) |
|--|--|-----------------------------|--|---|---|---|
|  |  |                             |  | Reference number of shares deliverable under the 2015 performance components (P1 and P2) of the LTIP (2) (vesting 2018) | Reference number of shares deliverable under the 2016 performance components (P1 and P2) of the LTIP (2) (vesting 2019) |   |
| Ulrich Spiesshofer   | 344,454  | —                           | 93,846   | 172,465   | 175,881   | —   |
| Eric Elzvik  | 71,369   | 408,875                     | 30,549   | 44,562  | 40,583  | —   |
| Jean-Christophe Deslarzes  | 74,767   | —                           | 30,549   | 51,413  | 56,287  | 65,819  |
| Diane de Saint Victor  | 507,824  | —                           | 35,940   | 45,873  | 47,745  | —   |
| Frank Duggan   | 158,528  | —                           | 27,548   | 46,390  | 48,028  | —   |
| Greg Scheu   | 101,250  | 221,375                     | 26,159   | 45,896  | 43,144  | —   |
| Sami Atiya (EC member as of June 14, 2016)                       | —  | —                           | —  | —   | 37,693  | —   |
| Tarak Mehta  | 134,449  | —                           | 34,677   | 42,780  | 45,624  | —   |
| Bernhard Jucker  | 293,771  | —                           | 40,750   | 51,902  | 54,112  | —   |
| Claudio Facchin  | 63,795   | —                           | 31,083   | 42,845  | 47,722  | —   |
| Peter Terwiesch  | 46,312   | —                           | 16,457   | 36,698  | 44,969  | —   |
| <b>Total Executive Committee members as of December 31, 2016</b> | <b>1,796,519</b>                                 | <b>630,250</b>              | <b>367,558</b>   | <b>580,824</b>  | <b>641,788</b>  | <b>65,819</b>   |

(1) Options may be sold or exercised/converted into shares at the ratio of 5 options for 1 share.

(2) Upon vesting, the LTIP foresees delivering 70 percent of the value of the vested shares under the retention component (LTIP 2014) and performance components (P1 and P2 of LTIP 2015 and 2016) in shares and the remainder in cash. However, participants have the possibility to elect to receive 100 percent of the vested award in shares.

(3) The Replacement share grant foresees delivering 30 percent of the value of the vested shares in cash. However, the participant has the possibility to elect to receive 100 percent of the vested award in shares.

## Compensation Exhibit 27: EC ownership of ABB shares and options as of December 31, 2015

| Name                                     | Total number of shares held | Vested at December 31, 2015                                | Unvested at December 31, 2015  |  |   |   |
|--|-----------------------------|--|--|--|---|---|
|  |                             |  | Retention shares deliverable under the 2013 retention component of the LTIP <sup>(2)</sup> | Retention shares deliverable under the 2014 retention component of the LTIP <sup>(2)</sup> | Reference number of shares deliverable under the 2015 performance components (P1 and P2) of the LTIP <sup>(2)</sup> | Replacement share grant for foregone benefits from former employer <sup>(3)</sup> (vesting 2016 and 2018) |
|  |                             | Number of vested options held under the MIP <sup>(1)</sup> | (vesting 2016)   | (vesting 2017)   | (vesting 2018)  |   |
| Ulrich Spiesshofer                       | 289,048                     | —  | 78,395   | 93,846   | 172,465   | —   |
| Eric Elzvik                              | 23,768                      | 710,125  | 27,071   | 30,549   | 44,562  | —   |
| Jean-Christophe Deslarzes                | —                           | —  | 27,071   | 30,549   | 51,413  | 144,802   |
| Diane de Saint Victor                    | 475,446                     | —  | 31,848   | 35,940   | 45,873  | —   |
| Frank Duggan                             | 132,896                     | —  | 25,632   | 27,548   | 46,390  | —   |
| Greg Scheu                               | 83,901                      | 221,375  | 24,830   | 26,159   | 45,896  | —   |
| Pekka Tiitinen                           | 21,000                      | 221,375  | 22,294   | 25,158   | 42,845  | —   |
| Tarak Mehta                              | 115,977                     | —  | 25,632   | 34,677   | 42,780  | —   |
| Veli-Matti Reinikkala                    | 202,175                     | —  | 9,810  | 27,674   | 36,010  | —   |
| Bernhard Jucker                          | 267,848                     | —  | 37,033   | 40,750   | 51,902  | —   |
| Claudio Facchin                          | 41,501                      | —  | 22,294   | 31,083   | 42,845  | —   |
| Peter Terwiesch                          | 30,393                      | 250,000  | 15,919   | 16,457   | 36,698  | —   |
| <b>Total Executive Committee members</b> |                             |  |  |  |   |   |
| <b>as of December 31, 2015</b>           | <b>1,683,953</b>            | <b>1,402,875</b>   | <b>347,829</b>   | <b>420,390</b>   | <b>659,679</b>  | <b>144,802</b>  |

(1) Options may be sold or exercised/converted into shares at the ratio of 5 options for 1 share.

(2) Upon vesting, the LTIP foresees delivering 30 percent of the value of the vested shares under the retention component (LTIP 2013 and 2014) and performance components (P1 and P2 of LTIP 2015) in cash. However,

participants have the possibility to elect to receive 100 percent of the vested award in shares.

(3) The Replacement share grant foresees delivering 30 percent of the value of the vested shares in cash. However, the participant has the possibility to elect to receive 100 percent of the vested award in shares.

## Compensation Exhibit 28: EC ownership of WARs and conditionally granted ABB shares (all cash-settled)

as of December 31, 2016

| Name                      | Vested at                                      | Unvested at   |
|---------------------------|--|---|
|                           | December 31, 2016                              | December 31, 2016   |
|                           | Number of fully vested WARs held under the MIP | Reference number of shares under the performance component of the 2014 launch of the LTIP |
|                           |  | (vesting 2017)  |
| Ulrich Spiesshofer        | —  | 51,489  |
| Eric Elzvik               | —  | 17,147  |
| Jean-Christophe Deslarzes | —  | 17,147  |



# Edgar Filing: ABB LTD - Form 20-F

|  |          |                |
|--|----------|----------------|
| Diane de Saint Victor  | —        | 20,173         |
| Frank Duggan   | —        | 15,463         |
| Greg Scheu   | —        | 14,684         |
| Sami Atiya (EC member as of June 14, 2016)                       | —        | —              |
| Tarak Mehta  | —        | 16,139         |
| Bernhard Jucker  | —        | 19,548         |
| Claudio Facchin  | —        | 14,122         |
| Peter Terwiesch  | —        | 10,292         |
| <b>Total Executive Committee members as of December 31, 2016</b> | <b>—</b> | <b>196,204</b> |

*Compensation Exhibit 29: EC ownership of WARs and conditionally granted ABB shares (all cash-settled)  
as of December 31, 2015*

| Name   | Vested at   |  | Unvested at December 31, 2015  |  |
|--|---|--|--|--|
|  | December 31, 2015                                       |  |  |  |
|  | Number of fully<br>vested WARs held<br>under the<br>MIP | Reference number of shares under the<br>performance component of the 2013 launch of<br>the<br>LTIP<br>(vesting 2016) | Reference number of shares under the<br>performance component of the<br>LTIP<br>(vesting 2016) | Reference number of shares under the<br>performance component of the<br>LTIP<br>(vesting 2016) |
| Ulrich Spiesshofer   | —   |  | 50,024   |  |
| Eric Elzvik  | —   |  | 16,659   |  |
| Jean-Christophe Deslarzes  | —   |  | 16,659   |  |
| Diane de Saint Victor  | —   |  | 19,599   |  |
| Frank Duggan   | —   |  | 15,023   |  |
| Greg Scheu   | —   |  | 14,553   |  |
| Pekka Tiitinen   | —   |  | 13,720   |  |
| Tarak Mehta  | —   |  | 15,023   |  |
| Veli-Matti Reinikkala  | —   |  | 15,091   |  |
| Bernhard Jucker  | —   |  | 18,992   |  |
| Claudio Facchin  | 287,500   |  | 13,720   |  |
| Peter Terwiesch  | —   |  | 10,007   |  |
| <b>Total Executive Committee members as of December 31, 2015</b> | <b>287,500</b>  |  | <b>219,070</b>   |  |

## EMPLOYEES

A breakdown of our employees by geographic region is as follows:

|                              | 2016           | December 31,<br>2015 | 2014           |
|------------------------------|----------------|----------------------|----------------|
| Europe                       | 61,400         | 61,600               | 63,000         |
| The Americas                 | 29,000         | 30,900               | 32,200         |
| Asia, Middle East and Africa | 41,900         | 43,300               | 45,200         |
| <b>Total</b>                 | <b>132,300</b> | <b>135,800</b>       | <b>140,400</b> |

The proportion of our employees that are represented by labor unions or are the subject of collective bargaining agreements varies based on the labor practices of each country in which we operate.

## Item 7. Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions

### MAJOR SHAREHOLDERS

At December 31, 2016, we had approximately 340,000 shareholders. Approximately 110,000 were U.S. holders, of which approximately 520 were record holders. Based on the share register, U.S. holders (including holders of ADSs) held approximately 8 percent of the total share capital

and voting rights as registered in the Commercial Register on that date.

For information on major shareholders see “Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees—Shareholders—Significant shareholders”.

## RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

### *Affiliates and associates*

In the normal course of our business, we purchase products from, sell products to and engage in other transactions with entities in which we hold an equity interest. The amounts involved in these transactions are not material to ABB Ltd. Also, in the normal course of our business, we engage in transactions with businesses that we have divested. We believe that the terms of the transactions we conduct with these companies are negotiated on an arm's length basis.

### *Key management personnel*

For information on important business relationships between ABB and its Board and EC members, or companies and organizations represented by them, see "Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees" sections entitled "Board of Directors—Board of Directors—Business Relationships between ABB and its Board members" and "Executive Committee—Business Relationships between ABB and its EC members".

## Item 8. Financial Information

### CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS AND OTHER FINANCIAL INFORMATION

See "Item 18. Financial Statements".

## LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

### *Antitrust*

In April 2014, the European Commission announced its decision regarding its investigation of anticompetitive practices in the cables industry and granted ABB full immunity from fines under the European Commission's leniency program. In December 2013, we agreed with the Brazilian Antitrust Authority (CADE) to settle its ongoing investigation into our involvement in anticompetitive practices in the cables industry and we agreed to pay a fine of approximately 1.5 million Brazilian reais (equivalent to approximately \$1 million on date of payment).

In Brazil, our Gas Insulated Switchgear business is under investigation by the CADE for alleged anticompetitive practices. In addition, the CADE has opened an investigation into certain other power businesses of ABB, including flexible alternating current transmission systems (FACTS) and power transformers. With respect to those aforementioned matters which are still ongoing, management is cooperating fully with the antitrust authorities. An informed judgment about the outcome of these investigations or the amount of potential loss or range of loss for ABB, if any, relating to these investigations cannot be made at this stage.

### *Suspect payments*

As a result of an internal investigation, ABB self-reported to the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) and the Department of Justice (DoJ) in the United States as well as to the Serious Fraud Office (SFO) in the United Kingdom concerning certain of its past dealings with Unaoil and its subsidiaries, including alleged improper payments made by these entities to third parties. The SFO has commenced an investigation into this matter. We are cooperating fully with the authorities. At this time, it is not possible for us to make an informed judgment about the outcome of these matters.

### *General*

In addition, we are aware of proceedings, or the threat of proceedings, against us and others in respect of private claims by customers and other third parties with regard to certain actual or alleged anticompetitive practices. Also, we are subject to other various legal proceedings, investigations, and claims that have not yet been resolved. With respect to the above mentioned regulatory matters and commercial litigation

contingencies, we will bear the costs of the continuing investigations and any related legal proceedings.

*Liabilities recognized*

At December 31, 2016 and 2015, we had aggregate liabilities of \$150 million and \$160 million, respectively, included in “Other provisions” and “Other non current liabilities”, for the above regulatory, compliance and legal contingencies, and none of the individual liabilities recognized was significant. As it is not possible to make an informed judgment on the outcome of certain matters and as it is not possible, based on information currently available to management, to estimate the maximum potential liability on other matters, there could be material adverse outcomes beyond the amounts accrued.

**DIVIDENDS AND DIVIDEND POLICY**

See “Item 3. Key Information—Dividends and Dividend Policy” and “Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees—Shareholders—Shareholders’ rights—Shareholders’ dividend rights”.

**SIGNIFICANT CHANGES**

Except as otherwise described in this Annual Report, there has been no significant change in our financial position since December 31, 2016.

**Item 9. The Offer and Listing**

**MARKETS**

The shares of ABB Ltd are principally traded on the SIX Swiss Exchange (under the symbol “ABBN”) and on the NASDAQ OMX Stockholm Exchange (under the symbol “ABB”). ADSs of ABB Ltd have been traded on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol “ABB” since April 6, 2001. ABB Ltd’s ADSs are issued under the Amended and Restated Deposit Agreement, dated May 7, 2001, with Citibank, N.A. as depositary. Each ADS represents one share.

**TRADING HISTORY**

No suspension in the trading of our shares occurred in the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014.

The table below sets forth, for the periods indicated, the reported high and low closing prices for the shares on the SIX Swiss Exchange and the NASDAQ OMX Stockholm Exchange and for the ADSs on the New York Stock Exchange.

|                                 | SIX Swiss<br>Exchange |       | NASDAQ OMX<br>Stockholm<br>Exchange |        | New York<br>Stock Exchange |       |
|---------------------------------|-----------------------|-------|-------------------------------------|--------|----------------------------|-------|
|                                 | High                  | Low   | High                                | Low    | High                       | Low   |
|                                 | (CHF)                 |       | (SEK)                               |        | (\$)                       |       |
| <b>Annual highs and lows</b>    |                       |       |                                     |        |                            |       |
| 2012                            | 20.12                 | 14.83 | 146.70                              | 109.00 | 21.91                      | 15.42 |
| 2013                            | 23.53                 | 19.20 | 172.30                              | 133.50 | 26.56                      | 20.87 |
| 2014                            | 24.75                 | 19.16 | 175.70                              | 145.70 | 27.09                      | 20.37 |
| 2015                            | 21.77                 | 16.72 | 192.70                              | 144.50 | 23.14                      | 17.14 |
| 2016                            | 22.49                 | 16.04 | 199.00                              | 137.10 | 22.88                      | 16.06 |
| <b>Quarterly highs and lows</b> |                       |       |                                     |        |                            |       |
| 2015                            |                       |       |                                     |        |                            |       |
| First quarter                   | 20.91                 | 16.83 | 185.00                              | 155.60 | 21.64                      | 19.14 |
| Second quarter                  | 21.77                 | 19.58 | 192.70                              | 173.70 | 23.14                      | 20.88 |
| Third quarter                   | 20.40                 | 16.72 | 180.40                              | 144.50 | 20.88                      | 17.14 |
| Fourth quarter                  | 19.51                 | 17.10 | 166.40                              | 146.70 | 19.15                      | 17.48 |
| 2016                            |                       |       |                                     |        |                            |       |
| First quarter                   | 18.89                 | 16.04 | 160.50                              | 137.10 | 19.58                      | 16.06 |
| Second quarter                  | 20.96                 | 18.22 | 177.30                              | 155.40 | 21.62                      | 18.98 |
| Third quarter                   | 22.12                 | 18.71 | 194.90                              | 163.50 | 22.81                      | 18.90 |
| Fourth quarter                  | 22.49                 | 19.91 | 199.00                              | 182.60 | 22.88                      | 20.38 |
| <b>Monthly highs and lows</b>   |                       |       |                                     |        |                            |       |
| 2016                            |                       |       |                                     |        |                            |       |
| September                       | 22.12                 | 21.24 | 194.90                              | 185.30 | 22.81                      | 21.95 |
| October                         | 22.49                 | 20.40 | 199.00                              | 185.90 | 22.88                      | 20.53 |
| November                        | 21.12                 | 19.91 | 193.80                              | 182.60 | 21.38                      | 20.38 |
| December                        | 21.79                 | 20.84 | 197.60                              | 189.50 | 21.28                      | 20.59 |
| 2017                            |                       |       |                                     |        |                            |       |
| January                         | 23.75                 | 21.73 | 210.40                              | 192.40 | 23.83                      | 21.28 |
| February                        | 23.48                 | 22.53 | 207.60                              | 200.30 | 23.75                      | 22.50 |

**Item 10. Additional Information****DESCRIPTION OF SHARE CAPITAL AND ARTICLES OF INCORPORATION**

This section summarizes the material provisions of ABB Ltd's Articles of Incorporation and the Swiss Code of Obligations relating to the shares of ABB Ltd. The description is only a summary and is qualified in its entirety by ABB Ltd's Articles of Incorporation, a copy of which has been filed as Exhibit 1.1 to this Annual Report, ABB Ltd's filings with the commercial register of the Canton of Zurich (Switzerland) and Swiss statutory law.

**Registration and Business Purpose**

ABB Ltd was registered as a corporation (*Aktiengesellschaft*) in the commercial register of the Canton of Zurich (Switzerland) on March 5, 1999, under the name of "New ABB Ltd" and its name was subsequently changed to "ABB Ltd". Its commercial register number is

CHE 101.049.653.



ABB Ltd's purpose, as set forth in Article 2 of its Articles of Incorporation, is to hold interests in business enterprises, particularly in enterprises active in the areas of industry, trade and services. It may acquire, encumber, exploit or sell real estate and intellectual property rights in Switzerland and abroad and may also finance other companies. It may engage in all types of transactions and may take all measures that appear appropriate to promote, or that are related to, its purpose.

## Our Shares

ABB Ltd's shares are registered shares (*Namenaktien*) with a par value of CHF 0.12 each. The shares are fully paid and non assessable. The shares rank *pari passu* in all respects with each other, including in respect of entitlements to dividends, to a share of the liquidation proceeds in the case of a liquidation of ABB Ltd, to advance subscription rights and to pre-emptive rights.

Each share carries one vote in ABB Ltd's general shareholders' meeting. Voting rights may be exercised only after a shareholder has been recorded in ABB Ltd's share register (*Aktienbuch*) as a shareholder with voting rights, or with Euroclear Sweden AB in Sweden, which maintains a subregister of ABB Ltd's share register. Euroclear Sweden AB is an authorized central securities depository under the Swedish Act on Registration of Financial Instruments and carries out, among other things, the duties of registrar for Swedish companies listed on the NASDAQ OMX Stockholm Exchange. Registration with voting rights is subject to the restrictions described in "Transfer of Shares".

The shares are not issued in certificated form and are held in collective custody at SIX SIS AG. Shareholders do not have the right to request printing and delivery of share certificates (*aufgehobener Titeldruck*), but may at any time request ABB Ltd to issue a confirmation of the number of registered shares held.

## Capital Structure

For a description of ABB Ltd's capital structure (including issued shares, contingent share capital and authorized share capital) and its dividend policy, see "Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees—Shares" and "Item 3. Key Information—Dividends and Dividend Policy".

## Transfer of Shares

The transfer of shares is effected by corresponding entry in the books of a bank or depository institution. An acquirer of shares must file a share registration form in order to be registered in ABB Ltd's share register as a shareholder with voting rights. Failing such registration, the acquirer will not be able to participate in or vote at shareholders' meetings, but will be entitled to dividends, pre-emptive and advanced subscription rights, and liquidation proceeds.

An acquirer of shares will be recorded in ABB Ltd's share register with voting rights upon disclosure of its name and address. However, ABB Ltd may decline a registration with voting rights if the shareholder does not declare that it has acquired the shares in its own name and for its own account. If the shareholder refuses to make such declaration, it will be registered as a shareholder without voting rights. A person failing to declare in its registration application that it holds shares for its own account (a nominee), will be entered in the share register with voting rights, provided that such nominee has entered into an agreement with ABB concerning its status, and further provided that the nominee is subject to recognized bank or financial market supervision.

After having given the registered shareholder or nominee the right to be heard, the Board of Directors may cancel registrations in the share register retroactive to the date of registration if such registrations were made on the basis of incorrect information. The relevant shareholder or nominee will be informed promptly as to the cancellation. The Board of Directors will oversee the details and issue the instructions necessary for compliance with the preceding regulations. In special cases, it may grant exemptions from the rule concerning nominees.

Acquirers of registered shares who have chosen to have their shares registered in the share register with Euroclear Sweden AB are not requested to file a share registration form or declare that they have acquired the shares in their own name and for their own account in order to be registered as a shareholder with voting rights. However, in order to be entitled to vote at a shareholders' meeting those acquirers need to be entered in the Euroclear Sweden AB share register in their own name no later than six business days prior to the shareholders' meeting. Uncertificated shares registered with Euroclear Sweden AB may be pledged in accordance with Swedish law.

Except as described in this subsection, neither the Swiss Code of Obligations nor ABB Ltd's Articles of Incorporation limit any right to own ABB Ltd's shares, or any rights of non resident or foreign shareholders to exercise voting rights of ABB Ltd's shares.

### Shareholders' Meetings

Under Swiss law, the annual general meeting of shareholders must be held within six months after the end of ABB Ltd's fiscal year. Annual general meetings of shareholders are convened by the board of directors, liquidators or representatives of bondholders or, if necessary, by the statutory auditors. The board of directors is further required to convene an extraordinary general meeting of shareholders if so resolved by the shareholders in a general meeting of shareholders or if so requested by one or more shareholders holding in aggregate at least 10 percent of ABB Ltd's share capital. A general meeting of shareholders is convened by publishing a notice in the Swiss Official Gazette of Commerce (*Schweizerisches Handelsamtsblatt*) at least 20 days prior to the meeting date. Holders of shares registered with Euroclear Sweden AB are able to attend shareholders' meetings in respect of such shares. Notices of shareholders' meetings are published in at least three national Swedish daily newspapers, as well as on ABB's Web site. Such notices contain information as to procedures to be followed by shareholders in order to participate and exercise voting rights at the shareholders' meetings.

One or more shareholders whose combined holdings represent an aggregate par value of at least CHF 48,000 may require, in the form of a written request, 40 calendar days prior to a general meeting of shareholders that specific items and proposals be included on the agenda and voted on at the next general meeting of shareholders.

The following powers are vested exclusively in the general meeting of the shareholders:

- adoption and amendment of the Articles of Incorporation,
- election of members of the Board of Directors, the Chairman of the Board, the members of the Compensation Committee, the auditors and the independent proxy,
- approval of the annual management report and the consolidated financial statements,
- approval of the annual financial statements and decision on the allocation of profits shown on the balance sheet, in particular with regard to dividends,
- approval of the compensation of the Board of Directors and of the Executive Committee pursuant to ABB Ltd's Articles of Incorporation,
- granting discharge to the members of the Board of Directors and the persons entrusted with management, and
- passing resolutions as to all matters reserved to the authority of the shareholders' meeting by law or under ABB Ltd's Articles of Incorporation or that are submitted to the shareholders' meeting by the Board of Directors to the extent permitted by law.

There is no provision in ABB Ltd's Articles of Incorporation requiring a quorum for the holding of shareholders' meetings.

Resolutions and elections usually require the approval of an "absolute majority" of the shares represented at a shareholders' meeting (i.e. a majority of the shares represented at the shareholders' meeting with abstentions having the effect of votes against the resolution). If the first ballot fails to result in an election and more than one candidate is standing for election, the presiding officer will order a second ballot in which a relative majority (i.e. a majority of the votes) shall be decisive.

A resolution passed with a qualified majority (at least two thirds) of the shares represented at a shareholders' meeting is required for:

- a modification of the purpose of ABB Ltd,
- the creation of shares with increased voting powers,

- restrictions on the transfer of registered shares and the removal of those restrictions,
- restrictions on the exercise of the right to vote and the removal of those restrictions,
- an authorized or conditional increase in share capital,
- an increase in share capital through the conversion of capital surplus, through an in kind contribution or in exchange for an acquisition of property, and the grant of special benefits,
- the restriction or denial of pre-emptive rights,
- a transfer of ABB Ltd's place of incorporation, and
- ABB Ltd's dissolution.

In addition, the introduction of any provision in ABB Ltd's Articles of Incorporation providing for a qualified majority must be resolved in accordance with such qualified majority voting requirements.

Pursuant to the Swiss Federal Merger Act, special quorum rules apply by law to a merger (*Fusion*) (including a possible squeeze out merger), de-merger (*Spaltung*), or conversion (*Umwandlung*) of ABB Ltd.

At shareholders' meetings, shareholders can be represented by proxy, but only by their legal representative, another shareholder with the right to vote, or the independent proxy elected by the shareholders (*unabhängiger Stimmrechtsvertreter*). All shares held by one shareholder may be represented by only one representative. Votes are taken on a show of hands unless a secret ballot is required by the general meeting of shareholders or the presiding officer. The presiding officer may arrange for resolutions and elections to be carried out by electronic means. As a result, resolutions and elections carried out by electronic means will be deemed to have the same effect as secret ballots. The presiding officer may at any time order that a resolution or election decided by a show of hands be repeated through a secret ballot if, in his view, the results of the vote are in doubt. In this case, the preceding decision by a show of hands shall be deemed to have not occurred.

Only shareholders registered in ABB Ltd's share register with the right to vote are entitled to participate at shareholders' meetings. See "—Transfer of Shares". For practical reasons, shareholders must be registered in the share register with the right to vote no later than six business days prior to a shareholders' meeting in order to be entitled to participate and vote at such shareholders' meeting.

Holders of Euroclear Sweden AB registered shares are provided with financial and other information on ABB Ltd in the Swedish language in accordance with regulatory requirements and market practice. For shares that are registered in the system of Euroclear Sweden AB in the name of a nominee, such information is to be provided by the nominee.

### **Pre-emptive Rights**

Shareholders of a Swiss corporation have certain pre-emptive rights to subscribe for new shares issued in connection with capital increases in proportion to the nominal amount of their shares held. A resolution adopted at a shareholders' meeting with a supermajority of two-thirds of the shares represented may, however, repeal, limit or suspend (or authorize the board of directors to repeal, limit or suspend) pre-emptive rights for cause. Cause includes an acquisition of a business or a part thereof, an acquisition of a participation in a company or the grant of shares to employees. In addition, based on Article 4bis para. 1 and para. 4 of ABB Ltd's Articles of Incorporation, pre-emptive rights of the shareholders are excluded in connection with the issuance of convertible or warrant-bearing bonds or other financial market instruments, shares to employees of ABB issued out of ABB Ltd's contingent share capital or the grant of warrant rights to shareholders, or may be restricted or denied by the Board of Directors of ABB Ltd under certain circumstances as set forth in Article 4ter of ABB Ltd's Articles of Incorporation. See "Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees—Shares".

### **Advance Subscription Rights**

Shareholders of a Swiss corporation may have an advance subscription right with respect to bonds and other instruments issued in connection with options or conversion rights for shares if such option or conversion rights are based on the corporation's conditional capital. However, the shareholders' meeting can, with a supermajority of two thirds of the shares represented at the meeting, exclude or restrict (or authorize the board of directors to exclude or restrict) such advance subscription rights for cause. See "Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees—Shares—Contingent share capital".

### **Borrowing Power**

Neither Swiss law nor ABB Ltd's Articles of Incorporation restrict in any way ABB Ltd's power to borrow and raise funds. The decision to borrow funds is taken by or under the direction of the Board of Directors or the Executive Committee, and no shareholders' resolution is required.

### **Repurchase of Shares**

Swiss law limits a corporation's ability to repurchase or hold its own shares. ABB Ltd and its subsidiaries may only repurchase shares if ABB Ltd has sufficient freely distributable reserves to pay the purchase price, and the aggregate nominal value of such shares does not exceed 10 percent of ABB Ltd's total share capital. Furthermore, ABB Ltd must create a special reserve on its balance sheet in the amount of the purchase price of the acquired shares. Such shares held by ABB Ltd or its subsidiaries do not carry any rights to vote at shareholders' meetings, but are entitled to the economic benefits applicable to the shares generally and are considered to be "outstanding" under Swiss law.

### **Notices**

Written communication by ABB Ltd to its shareholders will be sent by ordinary mail to the last address of the shareholder or authorized recipient entered in the share register. To the extent that personal notification is not mandated by law, all communications to the shareholders are validly made by publication in the Swiss Official Gazette of Commerce (*Schweizerisches Handelsamtsblatt*).

Notices required under the listing rules of the SIX Swiss Exchange will be published in two Swiss newspapers in German and French. ABB Ltd or the SIX Swiss Exchange may also disseminate the relevant information on the online exchange information systems. Notices required under the listing rules of the NASDAQ OMX Stockholm Exchange will be published in three national daily Swedish newspapers, as well as on ABB's Web site.

### **Duration, Liquidation and Merger**

The duration of ABB Ltd as a legal entity is unlimited. It may be dissolved at any time by a shareholders' resolution which must be approved by a supermajority of two thirds of the shares represented at the general meeting of shareholders (this supermajority requirement applies in the event of a dissolution by way of liquidation or a merger where ABB Ltd is not the surviving entity). Dissolution by court order is possible if it becomes bankrupt or if holders of at least 10 percent of its share capital registered in the commercial register can establish cause for dissolution.

Under Swiss law, any surplus arising out of a liquidation of a corporation (after the settlement of all claims of all creditors) is distributed to the shareholders in proportion to the paid up par value of shares held, but this surplus is subject to Swiss withholding tax of 35 percent (see "—Taxation" below).

### **Disclosure of Major Shareholders**

Under the Swiss Stock Exchange Act, shareholders and groups of shareholders acting in concert who directly or indirectly acquire or sell shares of a listed Swiss corporation or rights based thereon and thereby reach, exceed or fall below the thresholds of 3 percent, 5 percent, 10 percent, 15 percent, 20 percent, 25 percent, 33<sup>1</sup>/<sub>3</sub> percent, 50 percent or 66<sup>2</sup>/<sub>3</sub> percent of the voting rights of the corporation must notify the corporation and the exchange(s) in Switzerland on which such shares are listed of such holdings in writing within four trading days, whether or not the voting rights can be exercised. Following receipt of such a notification, the corporation must inform the public within two trading days.

An additional disclosure requirement exists under the Swiss Code of Obligations, according to which ABB Ltd must disclose individual shareholders and groups of shareholders acting in concert and their shareholdings if they hold more than 5 percent of all voting rights and ABB Ltd knows or has reason to know of such major shareholders. Such disclosures must be made once a year in the notes to the financial statements as published in its annual report. For a list of our major shareholders, see “Item 7. Major Shareholders and Related Party Transactions—Major Shareholders”.

### **Mandatory Offering Rules**

Under the Swiss Financial Market Infrastructure Act, shareholders and groups of shareholders acting in concert who acquire more than  $33\frac{1}{3}$  percent of the voting rights (whether exercisable or not) of a listed Swiss company have to submit a takeover bid to all remaining shareholders unless the articles of incorporation of the company provide for an alteration of this obligation. ABB Ltd’s Articles of Incorporation do not provide for any alterations of the acquiror’s obligations under the Swiss Financial Market Infrastructure Act. The mandatory offer obligation may be waived under certain circumstances, for example if another shareholder owns a higher percentage of voting rights than the acquiror. A waiver from the mandatory bid rules may be granted by the Swiss Takeover Board. If no waiver is granted, the mandatory takeover bid must be made pursuant to the procedural rules set forth in the Swiss Financial Market Infrastructure Act and the implementing ordinances.

Other than the rules discussed in this section and in the section above entitled “—Duration, Liquidation and Merger” and “—Shareholders’ Meetings” (which reflect mandatory provisions of Swiss law), no provision of ABB Ltd’s Articles of Incorporation would operate only with respect to a merger, acquisition or corporate restructuring of ABB (or any of our subsidiaries) and have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in control of ABB.

### **Cancellation of Remaining Equity Securities**

Under Swiss law, any offeror who has made a tender offer for the shares of a Swiss target company and who, as a result of such offer, holds more than 98 percent of the voting rights of the target company, may petition the court to cancel the remaining equity securities. The corresponding petition must be filed against the target company within three months after the lapse of the offer period. The remaining shareholders may join in the proceedings. If the court orders cancellation of the remaining equity securities, the target company will reissue the equity securities and deliver such securities to the offeror against performance of the offer for the benefit of the holders of the cancelled equity securities.

### **Directors and Officers**

For further information regarding the material provisions of ABB Ltd’s Articles of Incorporation and the Swiss Code of Obligations regarding directors and officers, see “Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees— Board Of Directors—Board governance”.

### **Auditors**

The auditors are elected by the shareholders at the Annual General Meeting. Pursuant to ABB Ltd’s Articles of Incorporation, their term of office is one year.

Ernst & Young AG, Switzerland, assumed the sole auditing mandate of the consolidated financial statements of the ABB Group beginning in the year ended December 31, 2001 (having previously been joint auditors since 1994). The auditor in charge and responsible for the mandate, Leslie Clifford, began serving in this capacity in respect of the financial year ended December 31, 2013.

See “Item 16C. Principal Accountant Fees and Services” for information regarding the fees paid to Ernst & Young AG.

## **MATERIAL CONTRACTS**

The following descriptions of the material provisions of the referenced agreements do not purport to be complete and are subject to, and qualified in their entirety by reference to, the agreements which have been filed as exhibits to this Annual Report.

### **Revolving Credit Facility**

On May 23, 2014, ABB entered into a syndicated \$2 billion five year revolving credit facility with the right to extend for up to two additional years in accordance with its terms. For a description of the facility, see “Item 5. Operating and Financial Review and Prospects—Liquidity and Capital Resources—Credit Facility” and “Note 12 Debt” to our Consolidated Financial Statements. See Exhibit 4.1 to this Annual Report.

### **Notes Indenture**

On May 8, 2012, ABB’s subsidiary, ABB Finance (USA) Inc., issued \$500,000,000 aggregate principal amount of 1.625% notes due 2017, \$1,250,000,000 aggregate principal amount of 2.875% notes due 2022 and \$750,000,000 aggregate principal amount of 4.375% notes due 2042 under an Indenture, dated as of May 8, 2012, among ABB Finance (USA) Inc., ABB and Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas (the “Indenture”). Pursuant to the terms of the Indenture, ABB has fully and unconditionally guaranteed payment of principal, premium, if any, and interest in respect of the notes. See Exhibit 4.2 to this Annual Report.

## **EXCHANGE CONTROLS**

Other than in connection with Swiss government sanctions imposed on Belarus, the Republic of Burundi, the Central African Republic, the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Eritrea, Guinea, the Islamic Republic of Iran, the Republic of Iraq, Lebanon, Libya, Myanmar (Burma), the Democratic People's Republic of Korea (North Korea), the Republic of Guinea Bissau, Somalia, the Republic of South Sudan, Sudan, Syria, Yemen, Zimbabwe, persons and organizations with connection to the late Osama bin Laden, the “al Qaeda” group or the Taliban, certain persons connected with the assassination of Rafik Hariri and certain measures in connection with the prevention of circumvention of international sanctions in connection with the situation in the Ukraine, there are currently no laws, decrees or regulations in Switzerland that restrict the export or import of capital, including, but not limited to, Swiss foreign exchange controls on payment of dividends, interest or liquidation proceeds, if any, to non Swiss resident holders of shares. In addition, there are no limitations imposed by Swiss law or ABB Ltd’s Articles of Incorporation on the rights of non Swiss residents or non Swiss citizens as shareholders to hold shares or to vote.

## **TAXATION**

### **Swiss Taxation**

#### *Withholding Tax on Dividends and Other Distributions*

Dividends paid and similar cash or in kind distributions that we make to a holder of shares or ADSs (including dividends on liquidation proceeds and stock dividends and taxable income resulting from partial liquidation) are subject to a Swiss federal withholding tax at a rate of 35 percent. A repurchase of shares by us for the purpose of a capital reduction is defined as a partial liquidation of the Company. In this case, the difference between the nominal value of the shares and their repurchase price is qualified as taxable income. The same would be true upon a repurchase of shares if we were not to dispose of the repurchased shares within six years after the repurchase, or if 10 percent of outstanding shares were exceeded. We must withhold the tax from the gross distribution and pay it to the Swiss Federal Tax Administration. A reduction of the shares’ nominal value by means of a capital reduction and repayments of qualifying contributions from shareholders exceeding the nominal share capital do not represent a dividend or similar distribution for purposes of Swiss withholding tax and can therefore be distributed without deduction of Swiss withholding tax.

#### *Obtaining a Refund of Swiss Withholding Tax for U.S. Residents*

The Convention between the Swiss Confederation and the United States of America for the Avoidance of Double Taxation with Respect to Taxes on Income, which entered into force on December 19, 1997 and which we will refer to in the following discussion as the Treaty, allows U.S. resident individuals or U.S. corporations to seek a refund of the Swiss withholding tax paid in respect of our shares or ADSs if they qualify for benefits under the Treaty. U.S. resident individuals and U.S. corporations holding less than 10 percent of the voting rights in respect of our

shares or ADSs are entitled to seek a refund of withholding tax to the extent the tax withheld exceeds 15 percent of the gross dividend or other distribution. U.S. corporations holding 10 percent or more of the voting rights of our shares or ADSs are entitled to seek a refund of withholding tax to the extent the tax withheld exceeds 5 percent of the gross dividend or other distribution. Qualifying U.S. pension or other retirement arrangements that do not control the Company are entitled to seek a full refund of withholding tax.

Claims for refunds must be filed with the Swiss Federal Tax Administration, Eigerstrasse 65, 3003 Bern, Switzerland, no later than December 31 of the third year following the calendar year in which the dividend or similar distribution became payable. The form used for obtaining a refund is Swiss Tax Form 82 (82C for companies; 82E for other entities; 82I for individuals; 82R for regulated investment companies (RICs)). This form may be obtained from any Swiss Consulate General in the United States, from the Swiss Federal Tax Administration at the address above or under [www.estv.admin.ch](http://www.estv.admin.ch) .. The form must be filled out in triplicate with each copy duly completed and signed before a notary public in the United States. The form must be accompanied by evidence of the deduction of withholding tax withheld at the source (including tax voucher issued by the custodian bank).

#### *Stamp Duties upon Transfer of Securities*

The sale of shares or ADSs, whether by Swiss resident or non resident holders, may be subject to a Swiss securities transfer stamp duty of up to 0.15 percent calculated on the sale proceeds if it occurs through or with a Swiss bank or other Swiss securities dealer as defined in the Swiss Federal Stamp Tax Act. In addition to the stamp duty, the sale of shares or ADSs by or through a member of the SIX Swiss Exchange may be subject to a stock exchange levy.

#### **United States Taxes**

The following is a summary of the material U.S. federal income tax consequences of the ownership by U.S. holders (defined below) of shares or ADSs. This summary does not purport to address all of the tax considerations that may be relevant to a decision to purchase, own or dispose of shares or ADSs. This summary assumes that U.S. holders hold shares or ADSs as capital assets for U.S. federal income tax purposes. This summary does not address tax considerations applicable to holders that may be subject to special tax rules, such as U.S. expatriates, dealers or traders in securities or currencies, partnerships owning shares or ADSs, tax exempt entities, banks and other financial institutions, regulated investment companies, traders in securities that elect to apply a mark to market method of accounting, insurance companies, holders that own (or are deemed to own) at least 10 percent or more (by voting power or value) of the stock of ABB, investors whose functional currency is not the U.S. dollar, persons subject to the alternative minimum tax, persons that will hold shares or ADSs as part of a position in a straddle or as part of a hedging or conversion transaction for U.S. tax purposes and persons who are not U.S. holders. This discussion does not address aspects of U.S. taxation other than U.S. federal income taxation, nor does it address state, local or foreign tax consequences of an investment in shares or ADSs.

This summary is based (i) on the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, U.S. Treasury Regulations and judicial and administrative interpretations thereof, in each case as in effect and available on the date of this registration statement and (ii) in part, on representations of the depositary and the assumption that each obligation in the deposit agreement and any related agreement will be performed in accordance with its terms. The U.S. tax laws and the interpretation thereof are subject to change, which change could apply retroactively and could affect the tax consequences described below.

For purposes of this summary, a U.S. holder is a beneficial owner of shares or ADSs that, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, is:

- a citizen or resident of the United States,
- a corporation (or other entity treated as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes) created or organized in or under the laws of the United States or any state, including the District of Columbia,
- an estate if its income is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source, or
- a trust if such trust validly has elected to be treated as a U.S. person for U.S. federal income tax purposes or if (i) a U.S. court can exercise primary supervision over its administration and (ii) one or more U.S. persons have the authority to control all of its substantial decisions.

If a partnership (including any entity treated as a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes) is a beneficial owner of shares or ADSs, the treatment of a partner in the partnership will generally depend on the status of the partner and the activities of the partnership. If you are a partner in a partnership that holds shares or ADSs you should consult your tax advisor.

Each prospective purchaser should consult the purchaser's tax advisor with respect to the U.S. federal, state, local and foreign tax consequences of acquiring, owning or disposing of shares or ADSs.



### *Ownership of ADSs in General*

For U.S. federal income tax purposes, a holder of ADSs generally will be treated as the owner of the shares represented by the ADSs.

### *Distributions*

In general, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, the gross amount of any distribution (other than certain distributions, if any, of shares distributed to all shareholders of ABB, including holders of ADSs) made to you with respect to shares or ADSs, including the amount of any Swiss taxes withheld from the distribution, will constitute dividends to the extent of ABB's current and accumulated earnings and profits (as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles).

Non corporate U.S. holders generally will be taxed on such distributions at the lower rates applicable to long term capital gains (i.e., gains from the sale of capital assets held for more than one year) with respect to distributions during 2016, provided that the U.S. holder meets certain holding period and other requirements and provided that such distributions constitute "qualified dividends" for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Distributions treated as dividends will not be treated as "qualified dividends" if we were to be treated as a "passive foreign investment company" (a "PFIC") for U.S. federal income tax purposes in the year that the dividend is paid or in the year prior to the year that the dividend is paid. Based on certain estimates of its gross income and gross assets and the nature of its business, ABB believes that it will not be classified as a PFIC for the taxable year ended December 31, 2016. ABB's status in future years will depend on its assets and activities in those years. ABB has no reason to believe that its assets or activities will change in a manner that would cause it to be classified as a PFIC. However, as PFIC status is a factual matter that must be determined annually at the close of each taxable year, there can be no certainty regarding ABB's PFIC status in any particular year until the end of that year. U.S. holders are urged to consult their own tax advisors regarding the availability to them of the reduced dividend rate in light of their own particular circumstances and the consequences to them if ABB were to be treated as a PFIC with respect to any taxable year.

Dividends paid to U.S. corporate holders will not be eligible for the dividends received deduction generally allowed to corporate U.S. holders.

If you are a U.S. holder and distributions with respect to shares or ADSs exceed ABB's current and accumulated earnings and profits as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles, then the excess generally would be treated first as a tax free return of capital to the extent of your adjusted tax basis in the shares or ADSs. Any amount in excess of the amount of the dividend and the return of capital generally would be treated as capital gain. ABB does not maintain calculations of its earnings and profits under U.S. federal income tax principles.

If you are a U.S. holder, then dividends paid in Swiss francs, including the amount of any Swiss taxes withheld from the dividends, will be included in your gross income in an amount equal to the U.S. dollar value of the Swiss francs calculated by reference to the spot exchange rate in effect on the day the dividends are includible in income. In the case of ADSs, dividends generally are includible in income on the date they are received by the depositary, regardless of whether the payment is in fact converted into U.S. dollars at that time. If dividends paid in Swiss francs are converted into U.S. dollars on the day they are includible in income, then you generally should not be required to recognize foreign currency gain or loss with respect to the conversion. However, any gains or losses resulting from the conversion of Swiss francs between the time of the receipt of dividends paid in Swiss francs and the time the Swiss francs are converted into U.S. dollars will be treated as ordinary income or loss to you, as the case may be. The amount of any distribution of property other than cash will be the fair market value of the property on the date of distribution.

If you are a U.S. holder, then you will have a basis in any Swiss francs received as a refund of Swiss withholding taxes equal to a U.S. dollar amount calculated by reference to the exchange rate in effect on the date of receipt of the dividend on which the tax was withheld. See "—Swiss Taxation—Obtaining a Refund of Swiss Withholding Tax for U.S. Residents" above.

If you are a U.S. holder, then dividends received by you with respect to shares or ADSs will be treated as foreign source income, which may be relevant in calculating your foreign tax credit limitation. Subject to certain conditions and limitations, Swiss tax withheld on dividends may be deducted from your taxable income or credited against your U.S. federal income tax liability. However, to the extent that you would be entitled to a refund of Swiss withholding taxes pursuant to the U.S. Switzerland tax treaty, you may not be eligible for a U.S. foreign tax credit with respect to the amount of such withholding taxes which may be refunded, even if you fail to claim the refund. See “—Swiss Taxation—Obtaining a Refund of Swiss Withholding Tax for U.S. Residents”. The limitation on foreign taxes eligible for credit is calculated separately with respect to specific classes of income. For this purpose, dividends distributed by ABB generally will constitute passive income, or, in the case of certain U.S. holders, financial services income. The rules relating to the determination of the U.S. foreign tax credit are complex, and you should consult your tax advisor to determine whether and to what extent you would be entitled to this credit.

#### *Sale or Exchange of Shares or ADSs*

If you are a U.S. holder that holds shares or ADSs as capital assets, then you generally will recognize capital gain or loss for U.S. federal income tax purposes upon a sale or exchange of your shares or ADSs in an amount equal to the difference between your adjusted tax basis in the shares or ADSs and the amount realized on their disposition. If you are a non corporate U.S. holder, the maximum marginal U.S. federal income tax rate applicable to the gain is generally lower than the maximum marginal U.S. federal income tax rate applicable to ordinary income (other than certain dividends) if your holding period for the shares or ADSs exceeds one year (i.e., long term capital gains). If you are a U.S. holder, then the gain or loss, if any, recognized by you generally will be treated as U.S. source income or loss, as the case may be, for U.S. foreign tax credit purposes.

If you are a U.S. holder and you receive any foreign currency on the sale of shares or ADSs, then you may recognize U.S. source ordinary income or loss as a result of currency fluctuations between the date of the sale of the shares or ADSs, as the case may be, and the date the sales proceeds are converted into U.S. dollars.

#### *Medicare Tax*

For taxable years beginning after December 31, 2012, certain U.S. holders who are individuals, estates or trusts must pay a 3.8 percent tax on the lesser of (i) the U.S. holder’s “net investment income” for the relevant taxable year and (ii) the excess of the U.S. holder’s modified adjusted gross income for the taxable year over a certain threshold (which in the case of individuals will be between \$125,000 and \$250,000, depending on the individual’s circumstances). A U.S. holder’s net investment income will generally include its dividend income and its net gains from the disposition of shares or ADSs, unless such income or net gains are derived in the ordinary course of the conduct of a trade or business (other than a trade or business that consists of certain passive or trading activities). If you are a U.S. holder that is an individual, estate or trust, you are urged to consult your tax advisor regarding the applicability of the Medicare tax to your income and gains in respect of your investment in shares or ADSs.

#### *Backup Withholding and Information Reporting*

U.S. backup withholding tax and information reporting requirements generally apply to certain payments to certain non corporate holders of stock. Information reporting generally will apply to payments of dividends on, and to proceeds from the sale or redemption of, shares or ADSs made within the United States to a holder of shares or ADSs (other than an exempt recipient, including a corporation, a payee that is not a U.S. holder that provides an appropriate certification, and certain other persons).

A payor will be required to withhold backup withholding tax from any payments of dividends on, or the proceeds from the sale or redemption of, shares or ADSs within the United States to you, unless you are an exempt recipient, if you fail to furnish your correct taxpayer identification number or otherwise fail to establish an exception from backup withholding tax requirements. Backup withholding is not an additional tax. The amount of any backup withholding from a payment to you will be allowed as a credit against your U.S. federal income tax liability and may entitle you to a refund, provided that the required information is furnished timely to the U.S. Internal Revenue Service. The current backup withholding tax rate is 28 percent.

**THE ABOVE SUMMARIES ARE NOT INTENDED TO CONSTITUTE A COMPLETE ANALYSIS OF ALL TAX CONSEQUENCES RELATING TO THE OWNERSHIP OF SHARES OR ADSs. PROSPECTIVE PURCHASERS OF SHARES OR ADSs SHOULD CONSULT THEIR TAX ADVISORS CONCERNING THE TAX CONSEQUENCES OF THEIR PARTICULAR SITUATIONS.**

## DOCUMENTS ON DISPLAY

We are subject to the informational requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. In accordance with these requirements, we file reports and other information with the SEC. These materials, including this Annual Report and the exhibits thereto, may be inspected and copied at prescribed rates at the SEC's public reference room at 450 Fifth Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20549. Further information on the operation of the public reference room may be obtained by calling the SEC at 1 800 SEC 0330. The SEC also maintains a Web site at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov) that contains reports and other information regarding registrants that file electronically with the SEC. Our annual reports and some of the other information we submit to the SEC may be accessed through this Web site. In addition, material that we file can be inspected at the offices of the New York Stock Exchange at 20 Broad Street, New York, New York 10005.

### Item 11. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk

#### Market Risk Disclosure

The continuously evolving financial markets and the dynamic business environment expose us to changes in foreign exchange, interest rate and other market price risks. We have developed and implemented comprehensive policies, procedures, and controls to identify, mitigate, and monitor financial risk on a firm wide basis. To efficiently aggregate and manage financial risks that could impact our financial performance, we operate a Group Treasury Operations function. Our Group Treasury Operations provides an efficient source of liquidity, financing, risk management and other global financial services to the ABB Group companies. Our policies do not allow our Group Treasury Operations or ABB Group companies to perform speculative trading. Market risk management activities are focused on mitigating material financial risks resulting from our global operating and financing activities.

Group Treasury Operations maintains risk management control systems to monitor foreign exchange and interest rate risks and exposures arising from our underlying business, as well as the associated hedge positions. Our written policies govern how such exposures are managed. Financial risks are monitored using a number of analytical techniques including market value and sensitivity analysis. The following quantitative analyses are based on sensitivity analysis tests, which assume parallel shifts of interest rate yield curves, and foreign exchange rates and equity prices.

#### Currency Fluctuations and Foreign Exchange Risk

It is our policy to identify and manage all transactional foreign exchange exposures to minimize risk. With the exception of certain financing subsidiaries and to the extent certain operating subsidiaries are domiciled in high inflation environments, the functional currency of each of our companies is considered to be its local currency. Our policies require our subsidiaries to hedge all contracted foreign exchange exposures, as well as a portion of their forecast exposures, against their local currency. These transactions are undertaken mainly with our Group Treasury Operations.

We have foreign exchange transaction exposures related to our global operating and financing activities in currencies other than the functional currency in which our entities operate. Specifically, we are exposed to foreign exchange risk related to future earnings, assets or liabilities denominated in foreign currencies. The most significant currency exposures relate to operations in the Eurozone area, Sweden and Switzerland. In addition, we are exposed to currency risk associated with translating our functional currency financial statements into our reporting currency, which is the U.S. dollar.

Our operating companies are responsible for identifying their foreign currency exposures and entering into intercompany derivative contracts with Group Treasury Operations, where legally possible, to hedge their exposures. Where local laws restrict our operating companies from entering into intercompany derivatives with Group Treasury Operations, derivative contracts are entered into locally with third party financial institutions. The intercompany transactions have the effect of transferring the operating companies' currency risk to Group Treasury Operations, but create no additional market risks on a consolidated basis. Group Treasury Operations then manages this risk by entering into offsetting transactions with third party financial institutions. According to our policy, material net currency exposures are required to be hedged and are primarily hedged with forward foreign exchange contracts. The majority of the foreign exchange hedge instruments have, on average, a maturity of less than twelve months. Group Treasury Operations also hedges currency risks arising from monetary intercompany balances, primarily loans receivable from other ABB companies.



As of December 31, 2016 and 2015, the net fair value of financial instruments with exposure to foreign currency rate movements was \$876 million and \$1,399 million, respectively. The potential loss in fair value of such financial instruments from a hypothetical 10 percent move in foreign exchange rates against our position would be approximately \$444 million and \$542 million for December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. The analysis reflects the aggregate adverse foreign exchange impact associated with transaction exposures, as well as translation exposures where appropriate. Our sensitivity analysis assumes a simultaneous shift in exchange rates against our positions exposed to foreign exchange risk and as such assumes an unlikely adverse case scenario. Exchange rates rarely move in the same direction. Therefore, the assumption of a simultaneous shift may overstate the impact of changing rates on assets and liabilities denominated in foreign currencies. The underlying trade related transaction exposures of the industrial companies are not included in the quantitative analysis. If these underlying transaction exposures were included, they would tend to have an offsetting effect on the potential loss in fair value detailed above.

### **Interest Rate Risk**

We are exposed to interest rate risk due to our financing, investing, and liquidity management activities. Our operating companies primarily invest excess cash with, and receive funding from, our Group Treasury Operations on an arm's length basis. It is our policy that the primary third party funding and investing activities, as well as the monitoring and management of the resulting interest rate risk, are the responsibility of Group Treasury Operations. Group Treasury Operations adjusts the duration of the overall funding portfolio through derivative instruments in order to better match underlying assets and liabilities, as well as minimize the cost of capital.

As of December 31, 2016 and 2015, the net fair value of instruments subject to Interest Rate Risk was \$(1,482) million and \$(1,666) million, respectively. The potential loss in fair value for such instruments from a hypothetical 100 basis points parallel shift in interest rates against our position (or a multiple of 100 basis points where 100 basis points is less than 10 percent of the interest rate) would be approximately \$292 million and \$289 million, for December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

Leases are not included as part of the sensitivity analysis. This represents a limitation of the analysis. While sensitivity analysis includes the interest rate sensitivity of the funding of the lease portfolio, a corresponding change in the lease portfolio was not considered in the sensitivity model.

### **Equity Risk**

Certain of our entities have equity investments that expose us to equity price risk. As of December 31, 2016 and 2015, the net fair value of equity risk sensitive instruments was \$37 million and \$57 million, respectively. The potential loss in fair value of such financial instruments from a hypothetical 10 percent move in the underlying equity prices against our position would be approximately \$10 million and \$10 million, for December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively.

### **Commodity Risk**

We enter into commodity derivatives to hedge certain of our raw material exposures. As of December 31, 2016 and 2015, the net fair value of commodity derivatives was \$26 million and \$(39) million, respectively. The potential loss in fair value for such commodity hedging derivatives from a hypothetical adverse 10 percent move against our position in the underlying commodity prices would be approximately \$31 million and \$28 million for December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. A portion of our commodity derivatives are denominated in euro. The foreign exchange risk arising on such contracts has been excluded from the calculation of the potential loss in fair value from a hypothetical 10 percent move in the underlying commodity prices as discussed above.

## **Item 12. Description of Securities Other Than Equity Securities**

### **American Depositary Shares**

Depositary fees payable upon the issuance and cancellation of ADSs are typically paid to the depositary bank by the brokers (on behalf of their clients) receiving the newly issued ADSs from the depositary bank and by the brokers (on behalf of their clients) delivering the ADSs to the depositary bank for cancellation. The brokers in turn may charge these transaction fees to their clients.

Depository fees payable in connection with distributions of cash or securities to ADS holders and the depository services fee are charged by the depository bank to the holders of record of ADSs as of the applicable ADS record date. The depository fees payable for cash distributions are generally deducted from the cash being distributed. In the case of distributions other than cash (i.e., stock dividends, rights offerings), the depository bank charges the applicable fee to the ADS record date holders concurrent with the distribution. In the case of ADSs registered in the name of the investor (whether certificated or un-certificated in direct registration), the depository bank sends invoices to the applicable record date ADS holders. In the case of ADSs held in brokerage and custodian accounts via the central clearing and settlement system, The Depository Trust Company (DTC), the depository bank, generally collects its fees through the systems provided by DTC (whose nominee is the registered holder of the ADSs held in DTC) from the brokers and custodians holding ADSs in their DTC accounts. The brokers and custodians who hold their clients' ADSs in DTC accounts in turn charge their clients' accounts the amount of the fees paid to the depository banks.

In the event of refusal to pay the depository fees, the depository bank may, under the terms of the deposit agreement, refuse the requested service until payment is received or may set off the amount of the depository fees from any distribution to be made to the ADS holder.

Depository fees are as follows:

| Depository Service  | Fee  |
|---|--|
| Issuance of ADSs upon deposit of shares.....                  | Up to \$5.00 per 100 ADSs (or fraction thereof) issued.      |
| Delivery of deposited security against surrender of ADSs..... | Up to \$5.00 per 100 ADSs (or fraction thereof) surrendered. |
| Distribution of dividend.....                                 | Up to \$2.00 per 100 ADSs (or fraction thereof) held.        |
| Distribution of cash proceeds.....                            | Up to \$2.00 per 100 ADSs (or fraction thereof) held.        |
| Distribution of ADSs pursuant to exercise of rights.....      | Up to \$5.00 per 100 ADSs (or fraction thereof) issued.      |
| <b>Depository Payments</b>                                    |  |

In 2016, we received reimbursements from Citibank N.A., the Depository Bank of our ADS program, of approximately \$4 million to help cover costs related to our ADS program. Those costs, in addition to costs associated with compliance with U.S. securities laws, include expenses such as listing fees, proxy expenses, printing and distribution of reports, and other investor relations related activities.

## PART II

### Item 13. Defaults, Dividend Arrearages and Delinquencies

Not applicable

### Item 14. Material Modifications to the Rights of Security Holders and Use of Proceeds

Not applicable

### Item 15. Controls and Procedures

#### Background and internal investigation

In February 2017, we discovered a scheme to embezzle and misappropriate funds in our subsidiary in South Korea. Under the direction and supervision of the Board of Directors, management commenced an investigation into this fraudulent activity. Based on our investigation to date, we determined it was orchestrated by the treasurer of the subsidiary in South Korea and amounted to a total of \$109 million, of which \$103 million occurred prior to December 31, 2016. As a result, we have restated our unaudited interim consolidated financial information for the year and three months ended December 31, 2016, previously filed on Form 6-K on February 8, 2017. While the embezzlement occurred in a number of periods prior to 2016, such prior period amounts were not material to any such prior period and, accordingly, we have not restated any previously issued financial statements relating to any period prior to the year ended December 31, 2016.



### Disclosure controls and procedures

In designing and evaluating our disclosure controls and procedures, management recognizes that any controls and procedures can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance of achieving the desired control objectives. In addition, the design of disclosure controls and procedures must reflect the fact that there are resource constraints and that management is required to apply judgment in evaluating the benefits of possible controls and procedures relative to their costs.

Our management, with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer, Ulrich Spiesshofer, and our Chief Financial Officer, Eric Elzvik, performed an evaluation of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rule 13a-15(e) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”)) as of December 31, 2016. As a result of the material weakness described below, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer have concluded that, as of December 31, 2016, our disclosure controls and procedures were not effective at the reasonable assurance level.

### Management’s annual report on internal control over financial reporting

The Board of Directors and management of the ABB Group are responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) of the Exchange Act.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies and procedures may deteriorate.

Management conducted an assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2016. In making this assessment, management used the criteria established in *Internal Control—Integrated Framework* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework).

A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the company's financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis. We did not maintain adequate segregation of duties in the treasury function in our South Korean subsidiary and failed to identify certain inappropriate access levels to the local ERP system. In addition, we failed to safeguard physical access to the signature seals of the subsidiary in South Korea and prevent the Company from being bound to unauthorized financial contracts, resulting in undetected financial obligations. We also failed to provide adequate management oversight and review of the local treasury activities. As a result, we did not maintain effective controls over the safeguarding of cash and other treasury activities, including controls relating to entering into financial contracts. We have concluded that these deficiencies in the operation of our internal controls constituted a material weakness.

Based on its evaluation, our management has concluded that, as a result of the material weakness described above, our internal control over financial reporting was not effective as of December 31, 2016.

The effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2016, has been audited by Ernst & Young AG, the independent registered public accounting firm that audited the financial statements included in this annual report.

### Remediation plans

We are currently working to remediate the material weakness described above. We are reviewing roles and responsibilities to ensure appropriate segregation of duties. We have adjusted certain access rights to the ERP system, and we will continue to evaluate access rights to ensure they are consistent with the job functions. We have implemented procedures to enforce access controls over signature seals and will improve oversight and review procedures over treasury activities. We believe these measures, once implemented and operating for a sufficient period of time, will remediate the control deficiencies identified and strengthen our internal control over financial reporting.



**Report of the independent registered public accounting firm**

Ernst & Young AG's report on its audit of the effectiveness of the ABB Group's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2016, is included in "Item 18. Financial Statements".

**Changes in internal control over financial reporting**

There have been no changes in our internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the period covered by this annual report that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

**Item 15T. Controls and Procedures**

Not applicable

**Item 16A. Audit Committee Financial Expert**

Our Board of Directors has determined that Louis R. Hughes, Robyn Denholm, David Meline and Satish Pai, who serve on our Finance, Audit and Compliance Committee (FACC), are independent for purposes of serving on the audit committee under Rule 10A-3 and the listing standards promulgated by the New York Stock Exchange, and are audit committee financial experts.

**Item 16B. Code of Ethics**

Our chief executive officer, chief financial officer, principal accounting officer and persons performing similar functions are bound to adhere to our Code of Conduct, which applies to all employees of all companies in the ABB Group. Our Code of Conduct is available on our Web site in the section "Corporate governance" at [www.abb.com/investorrelations](http://www.abb.com/investorrelations)

**Item 16C. Principal Accountant Fees and Services**

*Audit Fees*

Fees for audit services provided by Ernst & Young totaled approximately \$24.9 million and \$25.9 million in 2016 and 2015, respectively. Audit fees include the standard audit work performed each fiscal year necessary to allow the auditor to issue an opinion on our Consolidated Financial Statements (including the integrated audit of internal controls over financial reporting) and to issue an opinion on the local statutory financial statements of ABB Ltd and its subsidiaries. Audit fees also include services that can be provided only by the ABB Group auditor such as pre issuance reviews of quarterly financial results and comfort letters delivered to underwriters in connection with debt and equity offerings.

*Audit Related Fees*

Fees for audit related services provided by Ernst & Young totaled approximately \$2.2 million and \$1.6 million in 2016 and 2015, respectively, consisting primarily of accounting consultations, audits of pension and benefit plans, accounting advisory services and other attest services related to financial reporting that are not required by statute or regulation.

*Tax Fees*

Fees for tax services provided by Ernst & Young totaled approximately \$2.2 million and \$6.1 million in 2016 and 2015, respectively, representing primarily income tax and indirect tax compliance services as well as tax advisory services.



*All Other Fees*

Fees for other services provided by Ernst & Young, not included in the above three categories, totaled approximately \$0.2 million and \$0.2 million in 2016 and 2015, respectively.

*Pre Approval Procedures and Policies*

In accordance with the requirements of the U.S. Sarbanes Oxley Act of 2002 and rules issued by the SEC, we utilize a procedure for the review and pre approval of any services performed by Ernst & Young. The procedure requires that all proposed engagements of Ernst & Young for audit and permitted non-audit services are submitted to the FACC for approval prior to the beginning of any such services. In accordance with this policy, all services performed by and fees paid to Ernst & Young in 2016 and 2015, as discussed above in this Item 16C, were approved by the FACC.

**Item 16D. Exemptions from the Listing Standards for Audit Committees**

None

**Item 16E. Purchase of Equity Securities by Issuer and Affiliated Purchasers**

The following table sets out certain information about purchases of our own shares made by us or on our behalf.

| Period                         | Total number<br>of shares<br>purchased | Average<br>price paid<br>per share <sup>(1)</sup> | Total number<br>of shares<br>purchased as<br>part of publicly<br>announced<br>program <sup>(2)</sup> | Approximate<br>USD-equivalent<br>value of shares<br>that may yet be<br>purchased under<br>the program (in<br>millions of USD) |
|--------------------------------|--|---|--|---|
| January 2016                   | —                                      | —   | —  | \$1,768   |
| February 4 - February 29, 2016 | 15,650,000                             | \$17.48   | 15,650,000   | \$1,494   |
| March 1 - March 31, 2016       | 12,020,000                             | \$18.55   | 12,020,000   | \$1,271   |
| April 22 - April 29, 2016      | 4,950,000                              | \$20.89   | 4,950,000  | \$1,168   |
| May 2 - May 31, 2016           | 18,000,000                             | \$20.73   | 18,000,000   | \$795   |
| June 1 - June 30, 2016         | 14,690,000                             | \$20.87   | 14,690,000   | \$488   |
| July 2016                      | —                                      | —   | —  | \$488   |
| August 2016                    | —                                      | —   | —  | \$488   |
| September 2016                 | —                                      | —   | —  | —   |
| October 2016                   | —                                      | —   | —  | —   |
| November 2016                  | —                                      | —   | —  | —   |
| December 2016                  | —                                      | —   | —  | —   |
| <b>Total</b>                   | <b>65,310,000</b>                      |   | <b>65,310,000</b>  |   |

(1) Represents volume weighted-average prices in CHF translated into USD using daily closing foreign exchange rates.

(2) In September 2014, we announced a share buyback program for the purchase of up to \$4 billion of our own shares. On September 30, 2016, we announced that we had completed this program. Under the program we purchased a total of 171,335,000 shares, of which 146,595,000 shares (for approximately \$3 billion) were bought for cancellation and 24,740,000 shares (for approximately \$0.5 billion) were bought to support our employee share programs. Shares acquired for cancellation were acquired through a separate trading line on the SIX Swiss Exchange (on which only we could purchase shares), while shares acquired for delivery under employee share programs were acquired through the ordinary trading line.

**Item 16F. Change in Registrant's Certifying Accountant**

Not applicable

**Item 16G. Corporate Governance**

See “Item 6. Directors, Senior Management and Employees—Other governance information—Governance differences from NYSE Standards” for significant ways in which ABB’s corporate governance practices differ from the New York Stock Exchange’s standards.

**Item 16H. Mine Safety Disclosure**

Not applicable.

**PART III**

**Item 17. Financial Statements**

We have elected to provide financial statements and the related information pursuant to Item 18.

**Item 18. Financial Statements**

See pages F 1 to F 70, which are incorporated herein by reference. All schedules are omitted as the required information is inapplicable or the information is presented in the Consolidated Financial Statements or notes thereto.

**Item 19. Exhibits**

- 1.1 Articles of Incorporation of ABB Ltd as amended to date.
- 2.1 Form of Amended and Restated Deposit Agreement, by and among ABB Ltd, Citibank, N.A., as Depositary, and the holders and beneficial owners from time to time of the American Depositary Shares issued thereunder (including as an exhibit the form of American Depositary Receipt). Incorporated by reference to Exhibit (a) to Form F 6EF (File No. 333 147488) filed by ABB Ltd on November 19, 2007.
- 2.2 Form of American Depositary Receipt (included in Exhibit 2.1).
- 4.1 \$2,000,000,000 Multicurrency Revolving Credit Agreement, dated May 23, 2014, and as amended on June 13, 2014, entered into between ABB Ltd, certain subsidiaries of ABB Ltd as borrowers, 27 banks as mandated lead arrangers, Citibank International PLC, as facility agent and euro swingline agent and Citibank N.A. as dollar swingline agent. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Form 20-F filed by ABB Ltd on March 5, 2015.
- 4.2 Indenture dated as of May 8, 2012, among ABB Finance (USA) Inc., ABB and Deutsche Bank Trust Company Americas, pursuant to which ABB has fully and unconditionally guaranteed payment of principal, premium, if any, and interest in respect of any notes issued thereunder. On May 8, 2012, ABB's subsidiary, ABB Finance (USA) Inc., issued \$500,000,000 aggregate principal amount of 1.625% notes due 2017, \$1,250,000,000 aggregate principal amount of 2.875% notes due 2022 and \$750,000,000 aggregate principal amount of 4.375% notes due 2042 under the Indenture. Incorporated by reference to Exhibit 4.1 to the Registration Statement on Form F 3 filed by ABB Ltd and ABB Finance (USA) Inc. on April 25, 2012.
- 7.1 Computation of Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges.
- 8.1 Subsidiaries of ABB Ltd as of December 31, 2016.
- 12.1 Certification of the chief executive officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes Oxley Act of 2002.
- 12.2 Certification of the chief financial officer pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes Oxley Act of 2002.
- 13.1 Certification by the chief executive officer of ABB Ltd pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes Oxley Act of 2002.\*
- 13.2 Certification by the chief financial officer of ABB Ltd pursuant to 18 U.S.C. Section 1350, as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes Oxley Act of 2002.\*
- 15.1 Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm.
- 101 The following financial information from this Annual Report formatted in XBRL (Extensible Business Reporting Language) includes (i) Consolidated Income Statements, (ii) Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income, (iii) Consolidated Balance Sheets, (iv) Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows, (v) Consolidated Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity, (vi) Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements, tagged as blocks of text, (vii) each significant accounting policy within "Note 2 Significant accounting policies", tagged as a single block of text, (viii) each table in the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements, tagged as a separate block of text and, (ix) each amount in the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements, tagged separately. ***Furnished electronically herewith.***

---

\* This document is being furnished in accordance with SEC Release Nos. 33 8212 and 34 74551.

**SIGNATURES**

The registrant hereby certifies that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form 20-F and that it has duly caused and authorized the undersigned to sign this Annual Report on its behalf.

ABB LTD

|                      |     |   |  |
|----------------------|-----|---|--|
| Date: March 10, 2017 | By: | /s/ Eric Elzvik<br>Name:<br>Title:      | Eric Elzvik<br><i>Executive Vice President and<br/>Chief Financial Officer</i>                       |
| Date: March 10, 2017 | By: | /s/ Richard A. Brown<br>Name:<br>Title: | Richard A. Brown<br><i>Group Senior Vice President and<br/>Chief Counsel Corporate &amp; Finance</i> |

**INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SCHEDULES**

**Consolidated Financial Statements:**

|   |      |
|---|------|
| Report of management on internal control over financial reporting   | F 2  |
| Reports of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm  | F 3  |
| Consolidated Income Statements for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014                             | F 5  |
| Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014            | F 6  |
| Consolidated Balance Sheets as of December 31, 2016 and 2015  | F 7  |
| Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014                      | F 8  |
| Consolidated Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity for the years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014 | F 9  |
| Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements  | F 10 |



**Report of management on internal control over financial reporting**

The Board of Directors and management of ABB Ltd and its consolidated subsidiaries (“ABB”) are responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) of the Exchange Act.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with ABB’s policies and procedures may deteriorate.

Management conducted an assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2016. In making this assessment, management used the criteria established in *Internal Control—Integrated Framework* issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework).

A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the company’s financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis. ABB did not maintain adequate segregation of duties in the treasury function in its South Korean subsidiary and failed to identify certain inappropriate access levels to the local enterprise resource planning (ERP) system. In addition, ABB failed to safeguard physical access to the signature seals of the subsidiary in South Korea and prevent the Company from being bound to unauthorized financial contracts, resulting in undetected financial obligations. ABB also failed to provide adequate management oversight and review of the local treasury activities. As a result, ABB did not maintain effective controls over the safeguarding of cash and other treasury activities, including controls relating to entering into financial contracts. Management has concluded that these deficiencies in the operation of ABB’s internal controls constituted a material weakness.

Based on this evaluation, management has concluded that, as a result of the material weakness described above, ABB’s internal control over financial reporting was not effective as of December 31, 2016.

Ernst & Young AG, the independent registered public accounting firm who audited the Company’s consolidated financial statements included in this Form 20-F, has issued an opinion on the effectiveness of ABB’s internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2016, which is included on page F-4 of this Annual Report.

/s/ Ulrich Spiesshofer

*Chief Executive Officer*

/s/ Eric Elzvik

*Chief Financial Officer*

Zurich, March 10, 2017

**Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

**To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of ABB Ltd**

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of ABB Ltd as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, and the related consolidated statements of income, comprehensive income, cash flows and changes in stockholders' equity for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2016. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's Board of Directors and management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of ABB Ltd at December 31, 2016 and 2015, and the consolidated results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2016, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), ABB Ltd's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2016, based on criteria established in Internal Control – Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework) and our report dated March 10, 2017 expressed an adverse opinion thereon.

/s/ Ernst & Young AG

Zurich, Switzerland

March 10, 2017

**Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

**To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of ABB Ltd**

We have audited ABB Ltd's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2016, based on criteria established in Internal Control—Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework) (the COSO criteria). ABB Ltd's Board of Directors and management are responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting, and management is responsible for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting included in the accompanying Report of management on internal control over financial reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

A material weakness is a deficiency, or combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the company's annual financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis. The following material weakness has been identified and included in management's assessment. Management has identified a material weakness in internal control in the treasury function in the South Korean subsidiary related to inadequate segregation of duties and inappropriate access levels to the local enterprise resource planning (ERP) system. Further, they failed to safeguard physical access to the signature seals and prevent the Company from being bound to unauthorized financial contracts, resulting in undetected financial obligations. Management also failed to provide adequate management oversight and review of the local treasury activities. We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), the consolidated balance sheets of ABB Ltd as of December 31, 2016 and 2015, and the related consolidated statements of income, comprehensive income, cash flows and changes in stockholders' equity for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2016. This material weakness was considered in determining the nature, timing and extent of audit tests applied in our audit of the 2016 financial statements, and this report does not affect our report dated March 10, 2017, which expressed an unqualified opinion on those financial statements.

In our opinion, because of the effect of the material weakness described above on the achievement of the objectives of the control criteria, ABB Ltd has not maintained effective internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2016, based on the COSO criteria.

/s/ Ernst & Young AG

Zurich, Switzerland

March 10, 2017



**ABB Ltd**  
**Consolidated Income Statements**

Year ended December 31 (\$ in millions, except per share data in \$)

|   | 2016            | 2015            | 2014            |
|---|-----------------|-----------------|-----------------|
| Sales of products   | 27,816          | 29,477          | 33,279          |
| Sales of services and software  | 6,012           | 6,004           | 6,551           |
| <b>Total revenues</b>   | <b>33,828</b>   | <b>35,481</b>   | <b>39,830</b>   |
| Cost of sales of products   | (20,431)        | (21,694)        | (24,506)        |
| Cost of services and software   | (3,650)         | (3,653)         | (4,109)         |
| <b>Total cost of sales</b>  | <b>(24,081)</b> | <b>(25,347)</b> | <b>(28,615)</b> |
| <b>Gross profit</b>   | <b>9,747</b>    | <b>10,134</b>   | <b>11,215</b>   |
| Selling, general and administrative expenses  | (5,349)         | (5,574)         | (6,067)         |
| Non-order related research and development expenses                                 | (1,300)         | (1,406)         | (1,499)         |
| Other income (expense), net   | (111)           | (105)           | 529             |
| <b>Income from operations</b>   | <b>2,987</b>    | <b>3,049</b>    | <b>4,178</b>    |
| Interest and dividend income  | 73              | 77              | 80              |
| Interest and other finance expense  | (261)           | (286)           | (362)           |
| <b>Income from continuing operations before taxes</b>                               | <b>2,799</b>    | <b>2,840</b>    | <b>3,896</b>    |
| Provision for taxes   | (781)           | (788)           | (1,202)         |
| <b>Income from continuing operations, net of tax</b>                                | <b>2,018</b>    | <b>2,052</b>    | <b>2,694</b>    |
| Income from discontinued operations, net of tax                                     | 16              | 3               | 24              |
| <b>Net income</b>   | <b>2,034</b>    | <b>2,055</b>    | <b>2,718</b>    |
| Net income attributable to noncontrolling interests                                 | (135)           | (122)           | (124)           |
| <b>Net income attributable to ABB</b>   | <b>1,899</b>    | <b>1,933</b>    | <b>2,594</b>    |
| <b>Amounts attributable to ABB shareholders:</b>                                    |                 |                 |                 |
| Income from continuing operations, net of tax                                       | 1,883           | 1,930           | 2,570           |
| Net income  | 1,899           | 1,933           | 2,594           |
| <b>Basic earnings per share attributable to ABB shareholders:</b>                   |                 |                 |                 |
| Income from continuing operations, net of tax                                       | 0.88            | 0.87            | 1.12            |
| Net income  | 0.88            | 0.87            | 1.13            |
| <b>Diluted earnings per share attributable to ABB shareholders:</b>                 |                 |                 |                 |
| Income from continuing operations, net of tax                                       | 0.87            | 0.87            | 1.12            |
| Net income  | 0.88            | 0.87            | 1.13            |
| <b>Weighted-average number of shares outstanding (in millions) used to compute:</b> |                 |                 |                 |
| Basic earnings per share attributable to ABB shareholders                           | 2,151           | 2,226           | 2,288           |
| Diluted earnings per share attributable to ABB shareholders                         | 2,154           | 2,230           | 2,295           |

See accompanying Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

F-5

**ABB Ltd**  
**Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income**  
**Year ended December 31 (\$ in millions)**

|  | 2016         | 2015           | 2014           |
|--|--------------|----------------|----------------|
| <b>Net income</b>  | <b>2,034</b> | <b>2,055</b>   | <b>2,718</b>   |
| <i>Other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax:</i>                      |              |                |                |
| <b>Foreign currency translation adjustments</b>                            | <b>(474)</b> | <b>(1,058)</b> | <b>(1,680)</b> |
| <i>Available-for-sale securities:</i>                                      |              |                |                |
| Net unrealized gains (losses) arising during the year                      | —            | (7)            | (9)            |
| Reclassification adjustments for net (gains) losses included in net income | —            | 1              | 15             |
| <b>Unrealized gains (losses) on available-for-sale securities</b>          | <b>—</b>     | <b>(6)</b>     | <b>6</b>       |
| <i>Pension and other postretirement plans:</i>                             |              |                |                |
| Prior service (costs) credits arising during the year                      | (40)         | 88             | (3)            |
| Net actuarial gains (losses) arising during the year                       | 44           | 210            | (614)          |
| Amortization of prior service cost included in net income                  | 26           | 26             | 17             |
| Amortization of net actuarial loss included in net income                  | 62           | 82             | 81             |
| Net losses from pension settlements included in net income                 | 26           | 9              | (2)            |
| <b>Pension and other postretirement plan adjustments</b>                   | <b>118</b>   | <b>415</b>     | <b>(521)</b>   |
| <i>Cash flow hedge derivatives:</i>  |              |                |                |
| Net unrealized gains (losses) arising during the year                      | 16           | (20)           | (52)           |
| Reclassification adjustments for net (gains) losses included in net income | (6)          | 30             | 9              |
| <b>Unrealized gains (losses) of cash flow hedge derivatives</b>            | <b>10</b>    | <b>10</b>      | <b>(43)</b>    |
| <b>Total other comprehensive income (loss), net of tax</b>                 | <b>(346)</b> | <b>(639)</b>   | <b>(2,238)</b> |
| <b>Total comprehensive income, net of tax</b>                              | <b>1,688</b> | <b>1,416</b>   | <b>480</b>     |
| Comprehensive income attributable to noncontrolling interests, net of tax  | (118)        | (100)          | (115)          |
| <b>Total comprehensive income, net of tax, attributable to ABB</b>         | <b>1,570</b> | <b>1,316</b>   | <b>365</b>     |

See accompanying Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements  
F-6

---

**ABB Ltd**  
**Consolidated Balance Sheets**  
**December 31 (\$ in millions, except share data)**

|   | 2016          | 2015          |
|---|---------------|---------------|
| Cash and equivalents  | 3,644         | 4,565         |
| Marketable securities and short-term investments  | 1,953         | 1,633         |
| Receivables, net  | 9,696         | 10,061        |
| Inventories, net  | 4,347         | 4,757         |
| Prepaid expenses  | 176           | 225           |
| Deferred taxes  | 888           | 881           |
| Other current assets  | 688           | 638           |
| Assets held for sale  | 548           | —             |
| <b>Total current assets</b>   | <b>21,940</b> | <b>22,760</b> |
| Property, plant and equipment, net  | 4,743         | 5,276         |
| Goodwill  | 9,501         | 9,671         |
| Other intangible assets, net  | 1,996         | 2,337         |
| Prepaid pension and other employee benefits   | 90            | 68            |
| Investments in equity-accounted companies   | 170           | 178           |
| Deferred taxes  | 527           | 423           |
| Other non-current assets  | 532           | 643           |
| <b>Total assets</b>   | <b>39,499</b> | <b>41,356</b> |
| Accounts payable, trade   | 4,446         | 4,342         |
| Billings in excess of sales   | 1,241         | 1,375         |
| Short-term debt and current maturities of long-term debt                                    | 1,003         | 1,454         |
| Advances from customers   | 1,398         | 1,598         |
| Deferred taxes  | 258           | 249           |
| Provisions for warranties   | 1,142         | 1,089         |
| Other provisions  | 1,765         | 1,920         |
| Other current liabilities   | 3,936         | 3,817         |
| Liabilities held for sale   | 218           | —             |
| <b>Total current liabilities</b>  | <b>15,407</b> | <b>15,844</b> |
| Long-term debt  | 5,800         | 5,985         |
| Pension and other employee benefits   | 1,834         | 1,924         |
| Deferred taxes  | 957           | 965           |
| Other non-current liabilities   | 1,604         | 1,650         |
| <b>Total liabilities</b>  | <b>25,602</b> | <b>26,368</b> |
| <i>Commitments and contingencies</i>  |               |               |
| Stockholders' equity:   |               |               |
| Capital stock and additional paid-in capital  |               |               |
| (2,214,743,264 and 2,314,743,264 issued shares at December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively) | 216           | 1,444         |
| Retained earnings   | 19,925        | 20,476        |
| Accumulated other comprehensive loss  | (5,187)       | (4,858)       |
| Treasury stock, at cost   |               |               |
| (76,036,429 and 123,118,123 shares at December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively)             | (1,559)       | (2,581)       |



Edgar Filing: ABB LTD - Form 20-F

|   |               |               |
|---|---------------|---------------|
| <b>Total ABB stockholders' equity</b>             | <b>13,395</b> | <b>14,481</b> |
| Noncontrolling interests                          | 502           | 507           |
| <b>Total stockholders' equity</b>                 | <b>13,897</b> | <b>14,988</b> |
| <b>Total liabilities and stockholders' equity</b> | <b>39,499</b> | <b>41,356</b> |

See accompanying Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

F-7

---

**ABB Ltd**  
**Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows**  
**Year ended December 31 (\$ in millions)**

|   | 2016           | 2015           | 2014           |
|---|----------------|----------------|----------------|
| <b>Operating activities:</b>  |                |                |                |
| Net income  | 2,034          | 2,055          | 2,718          |
| <i>Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:</i>                                |                |                |                |
| Depreciation and amortization   | 1,135          | 1,160          | 1,305          |
| Deferred taxes  | (147)          | (219)          | 65             |
| Net loss from derivatives and foreign exchange  | 10             | 15             | 167            |
| Net gain from sale of property, plant and equipment   | (38)           | (26)           | (17)           |
| Net loss (gain) from sale of businesses   | 10             | 20             | (543)          |
| Share-based payment arrangements  | 54             | 61             | 73             |
| Other   | 112            | 94             | 55             |
| <i>Changes in operating assets and liabilities:</i>   |                |                |                |
| Trade receivables, net  | 10             | 162            | (12)           |
| Inventories, net  | 115            | 105            | (176)          |
| Trade payables  | 340            | (112)          | 257            |
| Accrued liabilities   | 80             | (24)           | 9              |
| Billings in excess of sales   | (25)           | 35             | (118)          |
| Provisions, net   | 14             | 330            | (127)          |
| Advances from customers   | (163)          | 106            | 39             |
| Income taxes payable and receivable   | 125            | (32)           | (13)           |
| Other assets and liabilities, net   | 177            | 88             | 163            |
| <b>Net cash provided by operating activities</b>  | <b>3,843</b>   | <b>3,818</b>   | <b>3,845</b>   |
| <b>Investing activities:</b>  |                |                |                |
| Purchases of marketable securities (available-for-sale)   | (1,214)        | (1,925)        | (1,430)        |
| Purchases of short-term investments   | (3,092)        | (614)          | (1,465)        |
| Purchases of property, plant and equipment and intangible assets  | (831)          | (876)          | (1,026)        |
| Acquisition of businesses (net of cash acquired) and increases in cost- and equity-accounted companies                  | (26)           | (56)           | (70)           |
| Proceeds from sales of marketable securities (available-for-sale)   | 1,057          | 434            | 361            |
| Proceeds from maturity of marketable securities (available-for-sale)  | 539            | 1,022          | 523            |
| Proceeds from short-term investments  | 2,241          | 653            | 1,011          |
| Proceeds from sales of property, plant and equipment  | 61             | 68             | 33             |
| Proceeds from sales of businesses (net of transaction costs and cash disposed) and cost- and equity-accounted companies | (1)            | 69             | 1,110          |
| Net cash from settlement of foreign currency derivatives  | (57)           | 231            | (179)          |
| Other investing activities  | 18             | 20             | 11             |
| <b>Net cash used in investing activities</b>  | <b>(1,305)</b> | <b>(974)</b>   | <b>(1,121)</b> |
| <b>Financing activities:</b>  |                |                |                |
| Net changes in debt with maturities of 90 days or less  | (152)          | 3              | (103)          |
| Increase in debt  | 912            | 68             | 150            |
| Repayment of debt   | (1,249)        | (101)          | (90)           |
| Delivery of shares  | 192            | 107            | 38             |
| Purchase of treasury stock  | (1,299)        | (1,487)        | (1,003)        |
| Dividends paid  | —              | (1,357)        | (1,841)        |
| Reduction in nominal value of common shares paid to shareholders  | (1,610)        | (392)          | —              |
| Dividends paid to noncontrolling shareholders   | (122)          | (137)          | (132)          |
| Other financing activities  | (27)           | (84)           | (43)           |
| <b>Net cash used in financing activities</b>  | <b>(3,355)</b> | <b>(3,380)</b> | <b>(3,024)</b> |
| Effects of exchange rate changes on cash and equivalents  | (104)          | (342)          | (278)          |
| <b>Net change in cash and equivalents—continuing operations</b>   | <b>(921)</b>   | <b>(878)</b>   | <b>(578)</b>   |

# Edgar Filing: ABB LTD - Form 20-F

|   |              |              |              |
|---|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| Cash and equivalents, beginning of period                 | 4,565        | 5,443        | 6,021        |
| <b>Cash and equivalents, end of period</b>                | <b>3,644</b> | <b>4,565</b> | <b>5,443</b> |
| <b>Supplementary disclosure of cash flow information:</b> |              |              |              |
| Interest paid   | 213          | 221          | 259          |
| Taxes paid  | 814          | 1,043        | 1,155        |

See accompanying Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

F-8

**ABB Ltd**  
**Consolidated Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity**  
**Years ended December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014 (\$ in millions)**

|  | Capital<br>stock and<br>additional<br>paid-in<br>capital | Retained<br>earnings | Foreign<br>currency<br>translation<br>adjustments | Accumulated<br>Unrealized<br>gains<br>(losses) on<br>available-<br>for-sale<br>securities | Accumulated other comprehensive loss<br>Pension<br>and other<br>post-<br>retirement<br>plan<br>adjustments | Unrealized<br>gains<br>(losses)<br>of cash<br>flow hedge<br>derivatives | Total<br>accumulated<br>other<br>comprehensive<br>loss | Treasury<br>stock | Total ABB<br>stockholders' equity | Non-<br>controlling<br>interests | Total<br>stockholders'<br>equity |
|--|--|----------------------|---|---|--|---|--|-------------------|-----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
| <b>Balance at January 1, 2014</b>  | <b>1,750</b>   | <b>19,186</b>        | <b>(431)</b>                                      | <b>7</b>  | <b>(1,610)</b>   | <b>22</b>   | <b>(2,012)</b>   | <b>(246)</b>      | <b>18,678</b>                     | <b>530</b>                       | <b>19,208</b>                    |
| Comprehensive income:  |  |                      |   |   |  |   |  |                   |                                   |                                  |                                  |
| Net income   |  | 2,594                |   |   |  |   |  |                   | 2,594                             | 124                              | 2,718                            |
| Foreign currency translation adjustments, net of tax   |  |                      | (1,671)   |   |  |   | (1,671)  |                   | (1,671)                           | (9)                              | (1,680)                          |
| Effect of change in fair value of available-for-sale securities, net of tax                  |  |                      |   | 6   |  |   | 6  |                   | 6                                 |                                  | 6                                |
| Unrecognized income (expense) related to pensions and other postretirement plans, net of tax |  |                      |   |   | (521)  |   | (521)  |                   | (521)                             |                                  | (521)                            |
| Change in derivatives qualifying as cash flow hedges, net of tax                             |  |                      |   |   |  | (43)  | (43)   |                   | (43)                              |                                  | (43)                             |
| <b>Total comprehensive income</b>  |  |                      |   |   |  |   |  |                   | <b>365</b>                        | <b>115</b>                       | <b>480</b>                       |
| Changes in noncontrolling interests  | (34)   |                      |   |   |  |   |  |                   | (34)                              | 33                               | (1)                              |
| Dividends paid to noncontrolling shareholders  |  |                      |   |   |  |   |  |                   |                                   | (132)                            | (132)                            |
| Dividends paid   |  | (1,841)              |   |   |  |   |  |                   | (1,841)                           |                                  | (1,841)                          |
| Share-based payment arrangements   | 73   |                      |   |   |  |   |  |                   | 73                                |                                  | 73                               |
| Purchase of treasury stock   |  |                      |   |   |  |   |  | (1,015)           | (1,015)                           |                                  | (1,015)                          |
| Delivery of shares   | (17)   |                      |   |   |  |   |  | 55                | 38                                |                                  | 38                               |
| Call options   | 5  |                      |   |   |  |   |  |                   | 5                                 |                                  | 5                                |
| <b>Balance at December 31, 2014</b>  | <b>1,777</b>   | <b>19,939</b>        | <b>(2,102)</b>                                    | <b>13</b>   | <b>(2,131)</b>   | <b>(21)</b>   | <b>(4,241)</b>   | <b>(1,206)</b>    | <b>16,269</b>                     | <b>546</b>                       | <b>16,815</b>                    |
| Comprehensive income:  |  |                      |   |   |  |   |  |                   |                                   |                                  |                                  |
| Net income   |  | 1,933                |   |   |  |   |  |                   | 1,933                             | 122                              | 2,055                            |
| Foreign currency translation   |  |                      |   |   |  |   |  |                   |                                   |                                  |                                  |

Edgar Filing: ABB LTD - Form 20-F

|  |              |               |                |          |                |             |                |                |               |            |               |
|--|--------------|---------------|----------------|----------|----------------|-------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|------------|---------------|
| adjustments, net of tax  |              |               | (1,033)        |          |                |             | (1,033)        |                | (1,033)       | (25)       | (1,058)       |
| Effect of change in fair value of available-for-sale securities, net of tax                  |              |               | (6)            |          |                |             | (6)            |                | (6)           |            | (6)           |
| Unrecognized income (expense) related to pensions and other postretirement plans, net of tax |              |               |                |          | 412            |             | 412            |                | 412           | 3          | 415           |
| Change in derivatives qualifying as cash flow hedges, net of tax                             |              |               |                |          | 10             |             | 10             |                | 10            |            | 10            |
| <b>Total comprehensive income</b>  |              |               |                |          |                |             |                |                | <b>1,316</b>  | <b>100</b> | <b>1,416</b>  |
| Changes in noncontrolling interests  | (30)         | (25)          |                |          |                |             |                |                | (55)          | (2)        | (57)          |
| Dividends paid to noncontrolling shareholders  |              |               |                |          |                |             |                |                | —             | (137)      | (137)         |
| Dividends paid   |              | (1,317)       |                |          |                |             |                |                | (1,317)       |            | (1,317)       |
| Reduction in nominal value of common shares paid to shareholders                             | (349)        | (54)          |                |          |                |             |                |                | (403)         |            | (403)         |
| Share-based payment arrangements   | 61           |               |                |          |                |             |                |                | 61            |            | 61            |
| Purchase of treasury stock   |              |               |                |          |                |             | (1,501)        |                | (1,501)       |            | (1,501)       |
| Delivery of shares   | (19)         |               |                |          |                |             | 126            |                | 107           |            | 107           |
| Call options   | 4            |               |                |          |                |             |                |                | 4             |            | 4             |
| <b>Balance at December 31, 2015</b>  | <b>1,444</b> | <b>20,476</b> | <b>(3,135)</b> | <b>7</b> | <b>(1,719)</b> | <b>(11)</b> | <b>(4,858)</b> | <b>(2,581)</b> | <b>14,481</b> | <b>507</b> | <b>14,988</b> |
| Comprehensive income:  |              |               |                |          |                |             |                |                |               |            |               |
| Net income   |              | 1,899         |                |          |                |             |                |                | 1,899         | 135        | 2,034         |
| Foreign currency translation adjustments, net of tax   |              |               | (457)          |          |                |             | (457)          |                | (457)         | (17)       | (474)         |
| Effect of change in fair value of available-for-sale securities, net of tax                  |              |               |                |          | —              |             | —              |                | —             |            | —             |
| Unrecognized income (expense) related to pensions and other postretirement plans, net of tax |              |               |                |          | 118            |             | 118            |                | 118           |            | 118           |
| Change in derivatives qualifying as  |              |               |                |          |                |             |                |                |               |            |               |

Edgar Filing: ABB LTD - Form 20-F

|                      |            |               |                |          |                |            |                |                |               |            |  |               |
|----------------------|------------|---------------|----------------|----------|----------------|------------|----------------|----------------|---------------|------------|--|---------------|
| cash flow            |            |               |                |          |                |            |                |                |               |            |  |               |
| hedges, net of       |            |               |                |          |                |            |                |                |               |            |  |               |
| tax                  |            |               |                |          | 10             |            | 10             |                | 10            |            |  | 10            |
| <b>Total</b>         |            |               |                |          |                |            |                |                |               |            |  |               |
| <b>comprehensive</b> |            |               |                |          |                |            |                |                | 1,570         | 118        |  | 1,688         |
| <b>income</b>        |            |               |                |          |                |            |                |                |               |            |  |               |
| Changes in           |            |               |                |          |                |            |                |                |               |            |  |               |
| noncontrolling       |            |               |                |          |                |            |                |                | —             | (1)        |  | (1)           |
| interests            |            |               |                |          |                |            |                |                |               |            |  |               |
| Dividends paid       |            |               |                |          |                |            |                |                |               |            |  |               |
| to noncontrolling    |            |               |                |          |                |            |                |                |               |            |  |               |
| shareholders         |            |               |                |          |                |            |                |                | —             | (122)      |  | (122)         |
| Reduction in         |            |               |                |          |                |            |                |                |               |            |  |               |
| nominal value of     |            |               |                |          |                |            |                |                |               |            |  |               |
| common               |            |               |                |          |                |            |                |                |               |            |  |               |
| shares paid to       | (1,224)    | (402)         |                |          |                |            |                |                | (1,626)       |            |  | (1,626)       |
| shareholders         |            |               |                |          |                |            |                |                |               |            |  |               |
| Cancellation of      | (40)       | (2,007)       |                |          |                |            | 2,047          |                | —             |            |  | —             |
| treasury shares      |            |               |                |          |                |            |                |                |               |            |  |               |
| Share-based          |            |               |                |          |                |            |                |                |               |            |  |               |
| payment              | 54         |               |                |          |                |            |                |                | 54            |            |  | 54            |
| arrangements         |            |               |                |          |                |            |                |                |               |            |  |               |
| Purchase of          |            |               |                |          |                |            | (1,280)        |                | (1,280)       |            |  | (1,280)       |
| treasury stock       |            |               |                |          |                |            |                |                |               |            |  |               |
| Delivery of          | (22)       | (41)          |                |          |                |            | 255            |                | 192           |            |  | 192           |
| shares               |            |               |                |          |                |            |                |                |               |            |  |               |
| Call options         | 4          |               |                |          |                |            |                |                | 4             |            |  | 4             |
| <b>Balance at</b>    |            |               |                |          |                |            |                |                |               |            |  |               |
| <b>December 31,</b>  | <b>216</b> | <b>19,925</b> | <b>(3,592)</b> | <b>7</b> | <b>(1,601)</b> | <b>(1)</b> | <b>(5,187)</b> | <b>(1,559)</b> | <b>13,395</b> | <b>502</b> |  | <b>13,897</b> |
| <b>2016</b>          |            |               |                |          |                |            |                |                |               |            |  |               |

See accompanying Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements

F-9

## **Note 1—The Company**

ABB Ltd and its subsidiaries (collectively, the Company) together form a pioneering technology leader in electrification products, robotics and motion, industrial automation and power grids, serving customers in utilities, industry and transport & infrastructure globally.

## **Note 2—Significant accounting policies**

The following is a summary of significant accounting policies followed in the preparation of these Consolidated Financial Statements.

### **Basis of presentation**

The Consolidated Financial Statements are prepared in accordance with United States of America (United States or U.S.) generally accepted accounting principles (U.S. GAAP) and are presented in United States dollars (\$) or USD) unless otherwise stated. The par value of capital stock is denominated in Swiss francs.

### **Reclassifications**

Certain amounts reported for prior years in the Consolidated Financial Statements and the accompanying Notes have been reclassified to conform to the current year's presentation. These changes primarily relate to the change in the definition of segment profit and the reorganization of the Company's operating segments (See Note 23).

### **Scope of consolidation**

The Consolidated Financial Statements include the accounts of ABB Ltd and companies which are directly or indirectly controlled by ABB Ltd. Additionally, the Company consolidates variable interest entities if it has determined that it is the primary beneficiary. Intercompany accounts and transactions are eliminated. Investments in joint ventures and affiliated companies in which the Company has the ability to exercise significant influence over operating and financial policies (generally through direct or indirect ownership of 20 percent to 50 percent of the voting rights), are recorded in the Consolidated Financial Statements using the equity method of accounting.

### **Operating cycle**

A portion of the Company's activities (primarily long term construction activities) has an operating cycle that exceeds one year. For classification of current assets and liabilities related to such activities, the Company elected to use the duration of the individual contracts as its operating cycle. Accordingly, there are accounts receivable, inventories and provisions related to these contracts which will not be realized within one year that have been classified as current.

### **Use of estimates**

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make assumptions and estimates that directly affect the amounts reported in the Consolidated Financial Statements and the accompanying Notes. The most significant, difficult and subjective of such accounting assumptions and estimates include:

- estimates used to record expected costs for employee severance in connection with restructuring programs,
- estimates used to record warranty obligations,
- assumptions and projections, principally related to future material, labor and project related overhead costs, used in determining the percentage of completion on projects,
- estimates of loss contingencies associated with litigation or threatened litigation and other claims and inquiries, environmental damages, product warranties, self-insurance reserves, regulatory and other proceedings,





- assumptions used in the calculation of pension and postretirement benefits and the fair value of pension plan assets,
- estimates to determine valuation allowances for deferred tax assets and amounts recorded for uncertain tax positions,
- growth rates, discount rates and other assumptions used to determine impairment of long lived assets and in testing goodwill for impairment,
- assumptions used in determining inventory obsolescence and net realizable value,
- estimates and assumptions used in determining the fair values of assets and liabilities assumed in business combinations, and
- assessment of the allowance for doubtful accounts.

The actual results and outcomes may differ from the Company's estimates and assumptions.

#### **Cash and equivalents**

Cash and equivalents include highly liquid investments with maturities of three months or less at the date of acquisition.

Currency and other local regulatory limitations related to the transfer of funds exist in a number of countries where the Company operates. Funds, other than regular dividends, fees or loan repayments, cannot be readily transferred abroad from these countries and are therefore deposited and used for working capital needs locally. These funds are included in cash and equivalents as they are not considered restricted.

#### **Marketable securities and short term investments**

Management determines the appropriate classification of held to maturity and available for sale securities at the time of purchase. At each reporting date, the appropriateness of the classification of the Company's investments in debt and equity securities is reassessed. Debt securities are classified as held to maturity when the Company has the positive intent and ability to hold the securities to maturity. Held to maturity securities are stated at amortized cost, adjusted for accretion of discounts or amortization of premiums to maturity computed under the effective interest method. Such accretion or amortization is included in "Interest and dividend income". Marketable debt securities not classified as held to maturity and equity securities that have readily determinable fair values are classified as available for sale and reported at fair value.

Unrealized gains and losses on available for sale securities are excluded from the determination of earnings and are instead recognized in the "Accumulated other comprehensive loss" component of stockholders' equity, net of tax, until realized. Realized gains and losses on available for sale securities are computed based upon the historical cost of these securities, using the specific identification method.

Marketable debt securities are generally classified as either "Cash and equivalents" or "Marketable securities and short term investments" according to their maturity at the time of acquisition.

Marketable equity securities are generally classified as "Marketable securities and short term investments", however any marketable securities held as a long term investment rather than as an investment of excess liquidity, are classified as "Other non current assets".

The Company performs a periodic review of its debt and equity securities to determine whether an other than temporary impairment has occurred. Generally, when an individual security has been in an unrealized loss position for an extended period of time, the Company evaluates whether an impairment has occurred. The evaluation is based on specific facts and circumstances at the time of assessment, which include general market conditions, and the duration and extent to which the fair value is below cost.

If the fair value of a debt security is less than its amortized cost, then an other than temporary impairment for the difference is recognized if (i) the Company has the intent to sell the security, (ii) it is more likely than not that the Company will be required to sell the security before recovery of its amortized cost base or (iii) a credit loss exists insofar as the Company does not expect to recover the entire recognized amortized cost of the security. Such impairment charges are generally recognized in "Interest and other finance expense". If the impairment is due to factors other than credit losses, and the Company does not intend to sell the security and it is not more likely than not that it will be required to sell the security before recovery of the security's amortized cost, such impairment charges are recorded in "Accumulated other comprehensive loss".

In addition, for equity securities, the Company assesses whether the cost value will recover within the near term and whether the Company has the intent and ability to hold that equity security until such recovery occurs. If an other than temporary impairment is identified, the security is written down to its fair value and the related losses are recognized in "Interest and other finance expense", unless the impairment relates to equity securities classified as "Other non current assets", in which case the impairment is reported in "Other income (expense), net".

#### **Accounts receivable and allowance for doubtful accounts**

Accounts receivable are recorded at the invoiced amount. The Company has a group wide policy on the management of credit risk. The policy includes a credit assessment methodology to assess the creditworthiness of customers and assign to those customers a risk category. Third party agencies' ratings are considered, if available. For customers where agency ratings are not available, the customer's most recent financial statements, payment history and other relevant information are considered in the assignment to a risk category. Customers are assessed at least annually or more frequently when information on significant changes in the customers' financial position becomes known. In addition to the assignment to a risk category, a credit limit per customer is set.

The allowance for doubtful accounts is the Company's best estimate of the amount of probable credit losses in existing accounts receivable. The Company determines the allowance based on historical write off experience and customer specific data. If an amount has not been settled within its contractual payment term then it is considered past due. The Company reviews the allowance for doubtful accounts regularly and past due balances are reviewed for collectability. Account balances are charged off against the related allowance when the Company believes that the amount will not be recovered.

The Company, in its normal course of business, transfers receivables to third parties, generally without recourse. The transfer is accounted for as a sale when the Company has surrendered control over the receivables. Control is deemed to have been surrendered when (i) the transferred receivables have been put presumptively beyond the reach of the Company and its creditors, even in bankruptcy or other receivership, (ii) the third party transferees have the right to pledge or exchange the transferred receivables, and (iii) the Company has relinquished effective control over the transferred receivables and does not retain the ability or obligation to repurchase or redeem the transferred receivables. At the time of sale, the sold receivables are removed from the Consolidated Balance Sheets and the related cash inflows are classified as operating activities in the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows. Costs associated with the sale of receivables, including the related gains and losses from the sales, are included in "Interest and other finance expense". Transfers of receivables that do not meet the requirements for treatment as sales are accounted for as secured borrowings and the related cash flows are classified as financing activities in the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows.

#### **Concentrations of credit risk**

The Company sells a broad range of products, systems, services and software to a wide range of industrial, commercial and utility customers as well as various government agencies and quasi governmental agencies throughout the world. Concentrations of credit risk with respect to accounts receivable are limited, as the Company's customer base is comprised of a large number of individual customers. Ongoing credit evaluations of customers' financial positions are performed to determine whether the use of credit support instruments such as guarantees, letters of credit or credit insurance are necessary; collateral is not generally required. The Company maintains reserves for potential credit losses as discussed above in "Accounts receivable and allowance for doubtful accounts". Such losses, in the aggregate, are in line with the Company's expectations.

It is the Company's policy to invest cash in deposits with banks throughout the world with certain minimum credit ratings and in high quality, low risk, liquid investments. The Company actively manages its credit risk by routinely reviewing the creditworthiness of the banks and the investments held. The Company has not incurred significant credit losses related to such investments.

The Company's exposure to credit risk on derivative financial instruments is the risk that the counterparty will fail to meet its obligations. To reduce this risk, the Company has credit policies that require the establishment and periodic review of credit limits for individual counterparties. In addition, the Company has entered into close out netting agreements with most derivative counterparties. Close out netting agreements provide for the termination, valuation and net settlement of some or all outstanding transactions between two counterparties on the occurrence of one or more pre defined trigger events. In the Consolidated Financial Statements derivative transactions are presented on a gross basis.

## Revenue recognition

The Company generally recognizes revenues for the sale of goods when persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, delivery has occurred, the price is fixed or determinable and collectability is reasonably assured. With regards to the sale of products, delivery is not considered to have occurred, and therefore no revenues are recognized, until the customer has taken title to the products and assumed the risks and rewards of ownership of the products specified in the purchase order or sales agreement. Generally, the transfer of title and risks and rewards of ownership are governed by the contractually defined shipping terms. The Company uses various International Commercial shipping terms (as promulgated by the International Chamber of Commerce) in its sales of products to third party customers, such as Ex Works (EXW), Free Carrier (FCA) and Delivered Duty Paid (DDP). Subsequent to delivery of the products, the Company generally has no further contractual performance obligations that would preclude revenue recognition.

Revenues under long term construction type contracts are generally recognized using the percentage of completion method of accounting. The Company principally uses the cost to cost method to measure progress towards completion on contracts. Under this method, progress of contracts is measured by actual costs incurred in relation to the Company's best estimate of total estimated costs, which are reviewed and updated routinely for contracts in progress. The cumulative effect of any change in estimate is recorded in the period when the change in estimate is determined.

Short term construction type contracts, or long term construction type contracts for which reasonably dependable estimates cannot be made or for which inherent hazards make estimates difficult, are accounted for under the completed contract method. Revenues under the completed contract method are recognized upon substantial completion—that is: acceptance by the customer, compliance with performance specifications demonstrated in a factory acceptance test or similar event.

For non construction type contracts that contain customer acceptance provisions, revenue is deferred until customer acceptance occurs or the Company has demonstrated the customer specified objective criteria have been met or the contractual acceptance period has lapsed.

Revenues from service transactions are recognized as services are performed. For long term service contracts, revenues are recognized on a straight line basis over the term of the contract or, if the performance pattern is other than straight line, as the services are provided. Service revenues reflect revenues earned from the Company's activities in providing services to customers primarily subsequent to the sale and delivery of a product or complete system. Such revenues consist of maintenance type contracts, field service activities that include personnel and accompanying spare parts, and installation and commissioning of products as a stand alone service or as part of a service contract.

Revenues for software license fees are recognized when persuasive evidence of a non cancelable license agreement exists, delivery has occurred, the license fee is fixed or determinable, and collection is probable. In software arrangements that include rights to multiple software products and/or services, the total arrangement fee is allocated using the residual method. Under this method, revenue is allocated to the undelivered elements based on vendor specific objective evidence (VSOE) of the fair value of such undelivered elements and the residual amounts of revenue are allocated to the delivered elements. Elements included in multiple element arrangements may consist of software licenses, maintenance (which includes customer support services and unspecified upgrades), hosting, and consulting services. VSOE is based on the price generally charged when an element is sold separately or, in the case of an element not yet sold separately, the price established by management, if it is probable that the price, once established, will not change once the element is sold separately. If VSOE does not exist for an undelivered element, the total arrangement fee will be recognized as revenue over the life of the contract or upon delivery of the undelivered element.

The Company offers multiple element arrangements to meet its customers' needs. These arrangements may involve the delivery of multiple products and/or performance of services (such as installation and training) and the delivery and/or performance may occur at different points in time or over different periods of time. Deliverables of such multiple element arrangements are evaluated to determine the unit of accounting and if certain criteria are met, the Company allocates revenues to each unit of accounting based on its relative selling price. A hierarchy of selling prices is used to determine the selling price of each specific deliverable that includes VSOE (if available), third party evidence (if VSOE is not available), or estimated selling price if neither of the first two is available. The estimated selling price reflects the Company's best estimate of what the selling prices of elements would be if the elements were sold on a stand alone basis. Revenue is allocated between the elements of an arrangement at the inception of the arrangement. Such arrangements generally include industry specific performance and termination provisions, such as in the event of substantial delays or non delivery.

Revenues are reported net of customer rebates and similar incentives. Taxes assessed by a governmental authority that are directly imposed on revenue producing transactions between the Company and its customers, such as sales, use, value added and some excise taxes, are excluded from revenues.

#### **Contract loss provisions**

Losses on contracts are recognized in the period when they are identified and are based upon the anticipated excess of contract costs over the related contract revenues.

#### **Shipping and handling costs**

Shipping and handling costs are recorded as a component of cost of sales.

#### **Inventories**

Inventories are stated at the lower of cost or net realizable value. Cost is determined using the first in, first out method, the weighted average cost method, or in certain circumstances (for example, where the completed contract method of revenue recognition is used) the specific identification method. Inventoried costs are stated at acquisition cost or actual production cost, including direct material and labor and applicable manufacturing overheads. Adjustments to reduce the cost of inventory to its net realizable value are made, if required, for decreases in sales prices, obsolescence or similar reductions in value.

#### **Impairment of long lived assets**

Long lived assets that are held and used are assessed for impairment when events or circumstances indicate that the carrying amount of the asset may not be recoverable. If the asset's net carrying value exceeds the asset's net undiscounted cash flows expected to be generated over its remaining useful life including net proceeds expected from disposition of the asset, if any, the carrying amount of the asset is reduced to its estimated fair value. The estimated fair value is determined using a market, income and/or cost approach.

#### **Property, plant and equipment**

Property, plant and equipment is stated at cost, less accumulated depreciation and is depreciated using the straight line method. The estimated useful lives of the assets are generally as follows:

- factories and office buildings: 30 to 40 years,
- other facilities: 15 years,
- machinery and equipment: 3 to 15 years,
- furniture and office equipment: 3 to 8 years, and
- leasehold improvements are depreciated over their estimated useful life or, for operating leases, over the lease term, if shorter.

## Goodwill and other intangible assets

Goodwill is reviewed for impairment annually as of October 1, or more frequently if events or circumstances indicate that the carrying value may not be recoverable.

Goodwill is evaluated for impairment at the reporting unit level. A reporting unit is an operating segment or one level below an operating segment. For the annual impairment review in 2016, the reporting units were the same as the operating segments for Electrification Products, Discrete Automation and Motion and Power Grids, while for the Process Automation operating segment, the reporting units were determined to be one level below the operating segment.

When evaluating goodwill for impairment, the Company uses either a qualitative or quantitative assessment method for each reporting unit. The qualitative assessment involves determining, based on an evaluation of qualitative factors, if it is more likely than not that the fair value of a reporting unit is less than its carrying value. If, based on this qualitative assessment, it is determined to be more likely than not that the reporting unit's fair value is less than its carrying value, the two step quantitative impairment test (described below) is performed, otherwise no further analysis is required. If the Company elects not to perform the qualitative assessment for a reporting unit, the two step quantitative impairment test is performed.

The two step quantitative impairment test calculates the fair value of a reporting unit (based on the income approach whereby the fair value of a reporting unit is calculated based on the present value of future cash flows) and compares it to the reporting unit's carrying value. If the carrying value of the net assets of a reporting unit exceeds the fair value of the reporting unit then the Company performs the second step of the impairment test to determine the implied fair value of the reporting unit's goodwill. If the carrying value of the reporting unit's goodwill exceeds its implied fair value, the Company records an impairment charge equal to the difference.

The cost of acquired intangible assets with a finite life is amortized using a method of amortization that reflects the pattern of intangible assets' expected contributions to future cash flows. If that pattern cannot be reliably determined, the straight line method is used. The amortization periods range from 3 to 5 years for software and from 5 to 20 years for customer , technology and marketing related intangibles. Intangible assets with a finite life are tested for impairment upon the occurrence of certain triggering events.

## Capitalized software costs

### *Software for internal use*

Costs incurred in the application development stage until the software is substantially complete are capitalized and are amortized on a straight line basis over the estimated useful life of the software, typically ranging from 3 to 5 years.

### *Software for sale*

Costs incurred after the software has demonstrated its technological feasibility until the product is available for general release to the customers are capitalized and amortized on a straight line basis over the estimated life of the product. The Company periodically performs an evaluation to determine that the unamortized cost of software to be sold does not exceed the net realizable value. If the unamortized cost of software to be sold exceeds its net realizable value, the Company records an impairment charge equal to the difference.

## Derivative financial instruments and hedging activities

The Company uses derivative financial instruments to manage currency, commodity, interest rate and equity exposures, arising from its global operating, financing and investing activities (see Note 5).

The Company recognizes all derivatives, other than certain derivatives indexed to the Company's own stock, at fair value in the Consolidated Balance Sheets. Derivatives that are not designated as hedging instruments are reported at fair value with derivative gains and losses reported through earnings and classified consistent with the nature of the underlying transaction.

If the derivatives are designated as a hedge, depending on the nature of the hedge, changes in the fair value of the derivatives will either be offset against the change in fair value of the hedged item attributable to the risk being hedged through earnings (in the case of a fair value hedge) or recognized in “Accumulated other comprehensive loss” until the hedged item is recognized in earnings (in the case of a cash flow hedge). The ineffective portion of a derivative’s change in fair value is immediately recognized in earnings consistent with the classification of the hedged item. Where derivative financial instruments have been designated as cash flow hedges of forecasted transactions and such forecasted transactions are no longer probable of occurring, hedge accounting is discontinued and any derivative gain or loss previously included in “Accumulated other comprehensive loss” is reclassified into earnings consistent with the nature of the original forecasted transaction. Gains or losses from derivatives designated as hedging instruments in a fair value hedge are reported through earnings and classified consistent with the nature of the underlying hedged transaction.

Certain commercial contracts may grant rights to the Company or the counterparties, or contain other provisions that are considered to be derivatives. Such embedded derivatives are assessed at inception of the contract and depending on their characteristics, accounted for as separate derivative instruments and shown at their fair value in the balance sheet with changes in their fair value reported in earnings consistent with the nature of the commercial contract to which they relate.

Derivatives are classified in the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows in the same section as the underlying item. Cash flows from the settlement of undesignated derivatives used to manage the risks of different underlying items on a net basis, are classified within “Net cash provided by operating activities”, as the underlying items are primarily operational in nature. Other cash flows on the settlement of derivatives are recorded within “Net cash used in investing activities”.

#### **Leases**

The Company leases primarily real estate and office equipment. Rental expense for operating leases is recorded on a straight line basis over the life of the lease term. Lease transactions where substantially all risks and rewards incident to ownership are transferred from the lessor to the lessee are accounted for as capital leases. All other leases are accounted for as operating leases. Amounts due under capital leases are recorded as a liability. The interest in assets acquired under capital leases is recorded as property, plant and equipment. Depreciation and amortization of assets recorded under capital leases is included in depreciation and amortization expense.

#### **Translation of foreign currencies and foreign exchange transactions**

The functional currency for most of the Company’s subsidiaries is the applicable local currency. The translation from the applicable functional currencies into the Company’s reporting currency is performed for balance sheet accounts using exchange rates in effect at the balance sheet date and for income statement accounts using average exchange rates prevailing during the year. The resulting translation adjustments are excluded from the determination of earnings and are recognized in “Accumulated other comprehensive loss” until the subsidiary is sold, substantially liquidated or evaluated for impairment in anticipation of disposal.

Foreign currency exchange gains and losses, such as those resulting from foreign currency denominated receivables or payables, are included in the determination of earnings, except as they relate to intercompany loans that are equity like in nature with no reasonable expectation of repayment, which are recognized in “Accumulated other comprehensive loss”. Exchange gains and losses recognized in earnings are included in “Total revenues”, “Total cost of sales”, “Selling, general and administrative expenses” or “Interest and other finance expense” consistent with the nature of the underlying item.

#### **Income taxes**

The Company uses the asset and liability method to account for deferred taxes. Under this method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are determined based on temporary differences between the financial reporting and the tax bases of assets and liabilities. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates and laws that are expected to be in effect when the differences are expected to reverse. The Company records a deferred tax asset when it determines that it is more likely than not that the deduction will be sustained based upon the deduction’s technical merit. Deferred tax assets and liabilities that can be offset against each other are reported on a net basis. A valuation allowance is recorded to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount that is more likely than not to be realized.

Deferred taxes are provided on unredeemed retained earnings of the Company's subsidiaries. However, deferred taxes are not provided on such unredeemed retained earnings to the extent it is expected that the earnings are permanently reinvested. Such earnings may become taxable upon the sale or liquidation of these subsidiaries or upon the remittance of dividends.

The Company operates in numerous tax jurisdictions and, as a result, is regularly subject to audit by tax authorities. The Company provides for tax contingencies whenever it is deemed more likely than not that a tax asset has been impaired or a tax liability has been incurred for events such as tax claims or changes in tax laws. Contingency provisions are recorded based on the technical merits of the Company's filing position, considering the applicable tax laws and Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) guidelines and are based on its evaluations of the facts and circumstances as of the end of each reporting period.

The Company applies a two-step approach to recognize and measure uncertainty in income taxes. The first step is to evaluate the tax position for recognition by determining if the weight of available evidence indicates that it is more likely than not that the position will be sustained on audit, including resolution of related appeals or litigation processes, if any. The second step is to measure the tax benefit as the largest amount which is more than 50 percent likely of being realized upon ultimate settlement. Uncertain tax positions that could be settled against existing loss carryforwards or income tax credits are reported net.

The expense related to tax penalties is classified in the Consolidated Income Statements as "Provision for taxes", while interest thereon is classified as "Interest and other finance expense".

### **Research and development**

Research and development costs not related to specific customer orders are generally expensed as incurred.

### **Earnings per share**

Basic earnings per share is calculated by dividing income by the weighted average number of shares outstanding during the year. Diluted earnings per share is calculated by dividing income by the weighted average number of shares outstanding during the year, assuming that all potentially dilutive securities were exercised, if dilutive. Potentially dilutive securities include: outstanding written call options, outstanding options and shares granted subject to certain conditions under the Company's share-based payment arrangements. See further discussion related to earnings per share in Note 20 and of potentially dilutive securities in Note 18.

### **Share-based payment arrangements**

The Company has various share-based payment arrangements for its employees, which are described more fully in Note 18. Such arrangements are accounted for under the fair value method. For awards that are equity-settled, total compensation is measured at grant date, based on the fair value of the award at that date, and recorded in earnings over the period the employees are required to render service. For awards that are cash-settled, compensation is initially measured at grant date and subsequently remeasured at each reporting period, based on the fair value and vesting percentage of the award at each of those dates, with changes in the liability recorded in earnings.

### **Fair value measures**

The Company uses fair value measurement principles to record certain financial assets and liabilities on a recurring basis and, when necessary, to record certain non-financial assets at fair value on a non-recurring basis, as well as to determine fair value disclosures for certain financial instruments carried at amortized cost in the financial statements. Financial assets and liabilities recorded at fair value on a recurring basis include foreign currency, commodity and interest rate derivatives, as well as cash-settled call options and available-for-sale securities. Non-financial assets recorded at fair value on a non-recurring basis include long-lived assets that are reduced to their estimated fair value due to impairments.

Fair value is the price that would be received when selling an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date. In determining fair value, the Company uses various valuation techniques including the market approach (using observable market data for identical or similar assets and liabilities), the income approach (discounted cash flow models) and the cost approach (using costs a market participant would incur to develop a comparable asset). Inputs used to determine the fair value of assets and liabilities are defined by a three level hierarchy, depending on the reliability of those inputs. The Company has categorized its financial assets and liabilities and non financial assets measured at fair value within this hierarchy based on whether the inputs to the valuation technique are observable or unobservable. An observable input is based on market data obtained from independent sources, while an unobservable input reflects the Company's assumptions about market data.

The levels of the fair value hierarchy are as follows:

**Level 1:** Valuation inputs consist of quoted prices in an active market for identical assets or liabilities (observable quoted prices). Assets and liabilities valued using Level 1 inputs include exchange traded equity securities, listed derivatives which are actively traded such as commodity futures, interest rate futures and certain actively traded debt securities.

**Level 2:** Valuation inputs consist of observable inputs (other than Level 1 inputs) such as actively quoted prices for similar assets, quoted prices in inactive markets and inputs other than quoted prices such as interest rate yield curves, credit spreads, or inputs derived from other observable data by interpolation, correlation, regression or other means. The adjustments applied to quoted prices or the inputs used in valuation models may be both observable and unobservable. In these cases, the fair value measurement is classified as Level 2 unless the unobservable portion of the adjustment or the unobservable input to the valuation model is significant, in which case the fair value measurement would be classified as Level 3. Assets and liabilities valued or disclosed using Level 2 inputs include investments in certain funds, reverse repurchase agreements, certain debt securities that are not actively traded, interest rate swaps, commodity swaps, cash settled call options, forward foreign exchange contracts, foreign exchange swaps and forward rate agreements, time deposits, as well as financing receivables and debt.

**Level 3:** Valuation inputs are based on the Company's assumptions of relevant market data (unobservable input). Whenever quoted prices involve bid ask spreads, the Company ordinarily determines fair values based on mid market quotes. However, for the purpose of determining the fair value of cash settled call options serving as hedges of the Company's management incentive plan (MIP), bid prices are used.

When determining fair values based on quoted prices in an active market, the Company considers if the level of transaction activity for the financial instrument has significantly decreased, or would not be considered orderly. In such cases, the resulting changes in valuation techniques would be disclosed. If the market is considered disorderly or if quoted prices are not available, the Company is required to use another valuation technique, such as an income approach.

Disclosures about the Company's fair value measurements of assets and liabilities are included in Note 6.

### Contingencies

The Company is subject to proceedings, litigation or threatened litigation and other claims and inquiries, related to environmental, labor, product, regulatory, tax (other than income tax) and other matters, and is required to assess the likelihood of any adverse judgments or outcomes to these matters, as well as potential ranges of probable losses. A determination of the provision required, if any, for these contingencies is made after analysis of each individual issue, often with assistance from both internal and external legal counsel and technical experts. The required amount of a provision for a contingency of any type may change in the future due to new developments in the particular matter, including changes in the approach to its resolution.



The Company records a provision for its contingent obligations when it is probable that a loss will be incurred and the amount can be reasonably estimated. Any such provision is generally recognized on an undiscounted basis using the Company's best estimate of the amount of loss incurred or at the lower end of an estimated range when a single best estimate is not determinable. In some cases, the Company may be able to recover a portion of the costs relating to these obligations from insurers or other third parties; however, the Company records such amounts only when it is probable that they will be collected.

The Company provides for anticipated costs for warranties when it recognizes revenues on the related products or contracts. Warranty costs include calculated costs arising from imperfections in design, material and workmanship in the Company's products. The Company makes individual assessments on contracts with risks resulting from order specific conditions or guarantees and assessments on an overall, statistical basis for similar products sold in larger quantities.

The Company may have legal obligations to perform environmental clean up activities related to land and buildings as a result of the normal operations of its business. In some cases, the timing or the method of settlement, or both, are conditional upon a future event that may or may not be within the control of the Company, but the underlying obligation itself is unconditional and certain. The Company recognizes a provision for these obligations when it is probable that a liability for the clean up activity has been incurred and a reasonable estimate of its fair value can be made. In some cases, a portion of the costs expected to be incurred to settle these matters may be recoverable. An asset is recorded when it is probable that such amounts are recoverable. Provisions for environmental obligations are not discounted to their present value when the timing of payments cannot be reasonably estimated.

#### **Pensions and other postretirement benefits**

The Company has a number of defined benefit pension and other postretirement plans. The Company recognizes an asset for such a plan's overfunded status or a liability for such a plan's underfunded status in its Consolidated Balance Sheets. Additionally, the Company measures such a plan's assets and obligations that determine its funded status as of the end of the year and recognizes the changes in the funded status in the year in which the changes occur. Those changes are reported in "Accumulated other comprehensive loss".

The Company uses actuarial valuations to determine its pension and postretirement benefit costs and credits. The amounts calculated depend on a variety of key assumptions, including discount rates and expected return on plan assets. Current market conditions are considered in selecting these assumptions.

The Company's various pension plan assets are assigned to their respective levels in the fair value hierarchy in accordance with the valuation principles described in the "Fair value measures" section above.

See Note 17 for further discussion of the Company's employee benefit plans.

#### **Business combinations**

The Company accounts for assets acquired and liabilities assumed in business combinations using the acquisition method and records these at their respective fair values. Contingent consideration is recorded at fair value as an element of purchase price with subsequent adjustments recognized in income.

Identifiable intangibles consist of intellectual property such as trademarks and trade names, customer relationships, patented and unpatented technology, in process research and development, order backlog and capitalized software; these are amortized over their estimated useful lives. Such intangibles are subsequently subject to evaluation for potential impairment if events or circumstances indicate the carrying amount may not be recoverable. See "Goodwill and other intangible assets" above. Acquisition related costs are recognized separately from the acquisition and expensed as incurred. Upon gaining control of an entity in which an equity method or cost basis investment was held by the Company, the carrying value of that investment is adjusted to fair value with the related gain or loss recorded in income.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities based on temporary differences between the financial reporting and the tax base of assets and liabilities as well as uncertain tax positions and valuation allowances on acquired deferred tax assets assumed in connection with a business combination are initially estimated as of the acquisition date based on facts and circumstances that existed at the acquisition date. These estimates are subject to change within the measurement period (a period of up to 12 months after the acquisition date during which the acquirer may adjust the provisional acquisition amounts) with any adjustments to the preliminary estimates being recorded to goodwill. Changes in deferred taxes, uncertain tax positions and valuation allowances on acquired deferred tax assets that occur after the measurement period are recognized in income.



## **New accounting pronouncements**

### ***Applicable for current period***

#### *Disclosures for investments in certain entities that calculate net asset value per share (or its equivalent)*

As of January 1, 2016, the Company adopted an accounting standard update regarding fair value disclosures for certain investments. Under the update, the Company is no longer required to categorize within the fair value hierarchy any investments for which fair value is measured using the net asset value per share practical expedient. The amendments also removed the requirement to make certain disclosures for investments that are eligible to be measured at fair value using the net asset value per share practical expedient. Rather, those disclosures are limited to investments for which the Company has elected to measure the fair value using that practical expedient. This update was applied retrospectively and did not have a significant impact on the consolidated financial statements.

#### *Simplifying the measurement of inventory*

As of January 1, 2016, the Company early-adopted an accounting standard update simplifying the subsequent measurement of inventories by replacing the current lower of cost or market test with a lower of cost and net realizable value test. The guidance applies only to inventories for which cost is determined by methods other than last-in first-out and the retail inventory methods. Net realizable value is the estimated selling price in the ordinary course of business, less reasonably predictable costs of completion, disposal and transportation. The update was applied prospectively and did not have a significant impact on the consolidated financial statements.

### ***Applicable for future periods***

#### *Revenue from contracts with customers*

In May 2014, an accounting standard update was issued to clarify the principles for recognizing revenues from contracts with customers. The update, which supersedes substantially all existing revenue recognition guidance, provides a single comprehensive model for recognizing revenues on the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration that is expected to be received for those goods or services. Under the standard it is possible that more judgments and estimates would be required than under existing standards, including identifying the separate performance obligations in a contract, estimating any variable consideration elements, and allocating the transaction price to each separate performance obligation. The update also requires additional disclosures about the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from contracts with customers. Further updates were issued in 2016 to clarify the guidance on identifying performance obligations, licensing and contract costs, to enhance the implementation guidance on principal versus agent considerations and to add other practical expedients.

In August 2015, the effective date for the update was deferred and the update is now effective for the Company for annual and interim periods beginning January 1, 2018, and is to be applied either (i) retrospectively to each prior reporting period presented, with the option to elect certain defined practical expedients, or (ii) retrospectively with the cumulative effect of initially applying the update recognized at the date of adoption in retained earnings (with additional disclosure as to the impact on individual financial statement lines affected). Early adoption of the standard is permitted for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016, including interim reporting periods within that reporting period.

The Company currently plans to adopt these updates as of January 1, 2018, pursuant to the aforementioned adoption method (ii) and currently does not anticipate these updates will have a significant impact on its consolidated financial statements. The Company's analysis of contracts performed in 2016 resulted in immaterial differences in the identification of performance obligations compared to the current unit of accounting determination. Except for a limited number of contracts where the required criteria are not met, the analysis supports the recognition of revenue over time following the cost-to-cost method under the new revenue recognition standard for those contracts which are following the cost-to-cost method under the current revenue recognition model. The Company continues to evaluate the expected impacts of the adoption of these updates and the expected impacts are subject to change.

*Balance sheet classification of deferred taxes*

In November 2015, an accounting standard update was issued which removes the requirement to separate deferred tax liabilities and assets into current and non-current amounts and instead requires all such amounts, as well as any related valuation allowance, to be classified as non-current in the balance sheet. This update is effective for the Company for annual and interim periods beginning January 1, 2017, with early adoption permitted, and is applicable either prospectively to all deferred tax liabilities and assets or retrospectively to all periods presented. The Company will adopt this update as of January 1, 2017, on a retrospective basis and expects the balance of deferred tax assets and liabilities to decrease by approximately \$300 million due to additional netting impacts.

*Recognition and measurement of financial assets and financial liabilities*

In January 2016, an accounting standard update was issued to enhance the reporting model for financial instruments, which includes amendments to address aspects of recognition, measurement, presentation and disclosure. For example, the Company would be required to measure equity investments (except those accounted for under the equity method) at fair value with changes in fair value recognized in net income and to present separately financial assets and financial liabilities by measurement category and form of financial asset. This update is effective for the Company for annual and interim periods beginning January 1, 2018, with early adoption permitted for certain provisions. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of this update on its consolidated financial statements.

*Leases*

In February 2016, an accounting standard update was issued that requires lessees to recognize lease assets and corresponding lease liabilities on the balance sheet for all leases with terms of more than 12 months. The update, which supersedes existing lease guidance, will continue to classify leases as either finance or operating, with the classification determining the pattern of expense recognition in the income statement. This update is effective for the Company for annual and interim periods beginning January 1, 2019, with early adoption permitted, and is applicable on a modified retrospective basis with various optional practical expedients. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of this update on its consolidated financial statements.

*Simplifying the transition to the equity method of accounting*

In March 2016, an accounting standard update was issued which eliminates the retroactive adjustments to an investment upon it qualifying for the equity method of accounting as a result of an increase in the level of ownership interest or degree of influence by the investor. It requires that the equity method investor add the cost of acquiring the additional interest in the investee to the current basis of the investor's previously held interest and adopt the equity method of accounting as of the date the investment qualifies for equity method accounting. This update is effective for the Company for annual and interim periods beginning January 1, 2017, with early adoption permitted, and is applicable prospectively. The Company does not believe that this update will have a significant impact on its consolidated financial statements.

*Improvements to employee share-based payment accounting*

In March 2016, an accounting standard update was issued which changes the accounting for certain aspects of share-based payment awards to employees, including the accounting for income taxes, forfeitures, and statutory tax withholding requirements, as well as the classification in the statement of cash flows. This update is effective for the Company for annual and interim periods beginning January 1, 2017, with early adoption permitted. The Company does not believe that this update will have a significant impact on its consolidated financial statements.

*Measurement of credit losses on financial instruments*

In June 2016, an accounting standard update was issued which replaces the existing incurred loss impairment methodology for most financial assets with a new "current expected credit loss" model. The new model will result in the immediate recognition of the estimated credit losses expected to occur over the remaining life of financial assets such as trade and other receivables, held-to-maturity debt securities, loans and other instruments. Credit losses relating to available-for-sale debt securities will be measured in a manner similar to current GAAP, except that the losses will be recorded through an allowance for credit losses rather than as a direct write-down of the security.

This update is effective for the Company for annual and interim periods beginning January 1, 2020, with early adoption permitted for annual and interim periods beginning January 1, 2019. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of this update on its consolidated financial statements.

*Classification of certain cash receipts and cash payments in the statement of cash flows*

In August 2016, an accounting standard update was issued which clarifies how certain cash receipts and cash payments, including debt prepayment or extinguishment costs, the settlement of zero coupon debt instruments, contingent consideration paid after a business combination, proceeds from insurance settlements, distributions from certain equity method investees and beneficial interests obtained in a financial asset securitization, should be presented and classified in the statement of cash flows. This update is effective for the Company for annual and interim periods beginning January 1, 2018 on a retrospective basis, with early adoption permitted. The Company does not believe that this update will have a significant impact on its consolidated financial statements.

*Income taxes - Intra-entity transfers of assets other than inventory*

In October 2016, an accounting standard update was issued that requires the Company to recognize the income tax consequences of an intra-entity transfer of an asset other than inventory when the transfer occurs instead of when the asset has been sold to an outside party. This update is effective for the Company for annual and interim periods beginning January 1, 2018, with early adoption permitted, and is applicable on a modified retrospective basis through a cumulative-effect adjustment directly to retained earnings as of the beginning of the period of adoption. The Company is currently evaluating the impact of this update on its consolidated financial statements.

*Statement of cash flows - Restricted cash*

In November 2016, an accounting standard update was issued which clarifies the classification and presentation of changes in restricted cash on the statement of cash flows. It requires the inclusion of cash and cash equivalents that have restrictions on withdrawal or use in total cash and cash equivalents on the statement of cash flows. This update is effective for the Company for annual and interim periods beginning January 1, 2018 on a retrospective basis, with early adoption permitted. The Company does not believe that this update will have a significant impact on its consolidated financial statements.

*Clarifying the definition of a business*

In January 2017, an accounting standard update was issued which narrows the definition of a business. It also provides a framework for determining whether a set of transferred assets and activities involves a business. This update is effective for the Company for annual and interim periods beginning January 1, 2018 on a prospective basis, with early adoption permitted. The Company does not believe that this update will have a significant impact on its consolidated financial statements.

*Simplifying the test for goodwill impairment*

In January 2017, an accounting standard update was issued which eliminates the requirement to calculate the implied fair value of goodwill when measuring a goodwill impairment loss. Instead, the Company is required to record an impairment loss based on the excess of a reporting unit's carrying amount over its fair value provided that the loss recognized does not exceed the total amount of goodwill allocated to that reporting unit. This update is effective for the Company for annual and interim periods beginning January 1, 2020 on a prospective basis, with early adoption permitted. The Company plans to early adopt this update in the first quarter of 2017 and apply it prospectively. The Company does not believe that this update will have a significant impact on its consolidated financial statements.

*Clarifying the scope of asset derecognition guidance and accounting for partial sales of nonfinancial assets*

In February 2017, an accounting standard update was issued which clarifies the scope of asset derecognition guidance, adds guidance for partial sales of nonfinancial assets and clarifies recognizing gains and losses from the transfer of nonfinancial assets in contracts with noncustomers. The Company plans to adopt this update retrospectively as of January 1, 2018, with the cumulative effect of initially applying the update recognized at the date of adoption in retained earnings. The Company does not believe that this update will have a significant impact on its consolidated financial statements.

**Note 3—Acquisitions and business divestments****Acquisitions**

Acquisitions were as follows:

| (\$ in millions, except number of acquired businesses)                                   | 2016 | 2015 | 2014 |
|--|------|------|------|
| Acquisitions (net of cash acquired) <sup>(1)</sup>                                       | 13   | 37   | 58   |
| Aggregate excess of purchase price over fair value of net assets acquired <sup>(2)</sup> | 12   | 34   | 9    |
| Number of acquired businesses  | 1    | 3    | 6    |

(1) Excluding changes in cost and equity accounted companies.

(2) Recorded as goodwill (see Note 11). Includes adjustments of \$42 million in 2014 arising during the measurement period of acquisitions, primarily reflecting a reduction in certain deferred tax liabilities related to Power One.

**Business divestments**

In 2014, the Company received proceeds (net of transaction costs and cash disposed) of \$1,090 million, relating to divestments of consolidated businesses and recorded net gains of \$543 million in “Other income (expense), net” on the sale of such businesses. In 2016 and 2015, there were no significant amounts recognized from divestments of consolidated businesses.

In September 2016, the Company announced an agreement to divest its high-voltage cable system business (Cables business). The assets and liabilities of this business are shown as assets and liabilities held for sale in the Company’s Consolidated Balance Sheet as at December 31, 2016. The divestment was completed on March 1, 2017.

**Note 4—Cash and equivalents, marketable securities and short-term investments****Current assets**

Cash and equivalents and marketable securities and short term investments consisted of the following:

| December 31, 2016                          |              |                        |                         |              |                      | Marketable securities and short-term investments |
|--|--------------|------------------------|-------------------------|--------------|----------------------|--|
| (\$ in millions)                           | Cost basis   | Gross unrealized gains | Gross unrealized losses | Fair value   | Cash and equivalents |  |
| Cash                                       | 1,704        |                        |                         | 1,704        | 1,704                |  |
| Time deposits                              | 2,764        |                        |                         | 2,764        | 1,940                | 824  |
| Other short-term investments               | 271          |                        |                         | 271          |                      | 271  |
| <i>Debt securities available-for-sale:</i> |              |                        |                         |              |                      |  |
| —U.S. government obligations               | 221          | 1                      | (2)                     | 220          | —                    | 220  |
| —Other government obligations              | 2            | —                      | —                       | 2            | —                    | 2  |
| —Corporate                                 | 95           | 1                      | (1)                     | 95           | —                    | 95   |
| Equity securities available-for-sale       | 530          | 11                     | —                       | 541          | —                    | 541  |
| <b>Total</b>                               | <b>5,587</b> | <b>13</b>              | <b>(3)</b>              | <b>5,597</b> | <b>3,644</b>         | <b>1,953</b>                                     |



December 31, 2015

| (\$ in millions)                           | Cost basis   | Gross            |                   | Fair value   | Cash and equivalents | Marketable securities and short-term investments |
|--|--------------|------------------|-------------------|--------------|----------------------|--|
|  |              | unrealized gains | unrealized losses |              |                      |  |
| Cash                                       | 1,837        |                  |                   | 1,837        | 1,837                |  |
| Time deposits                              | 2,821        |                  |                   | 2,821        | 2,717                | 104  |
| Other short-term investments               | 231          |                  |                   | 231          |                      | 231  |
| <i>Debt securities available-for-sale:</i> |              |                  |                   |              |                      |  |
| —U.S. government obligations               | 120          | 2                | (1)               | 121          | —                    | 121  |
| —Other government obligations              | 2            | —                | —                 | 2            | —                    | 2  |
| —Corporate                                 | 519          | 1                | (1)               | 519          | 11                   | 508  |
| Equity securities available-for-sale       | 658          | 9                | —                 | 667          | —                    | 667  |
| <b>Total</b>                               | <b>6,188</b> | <b>12</b>        | <b>(2)</b>        | <b>6,198</b> | <b>4,565</b>         | <b>1,633</b>                                     |

Included in Other short term investments at December 31, 2016 and 2015, are receivables of \$268 million and \$224 million, respectively, representing reverse repurchase agreements. These collateralized lendings, made to a financial institution, have maturity dates of less than one year.

#### Non current assets

Included in “Other non current assets” are certain held to maturity marketable securities. At December 31, 2016, the amortized cost, gross unrecognized gain and fair value (based on quoted market prices) of these securities were \$80 million, \$6 million and \$86 million, respectively. At December 31, 2015, the amortized cost, gross unrecognized gain and fair value (based on quoted market prices) of these securities were \$99 million, \$11 million and \$110 million, respectively. These securities are pledged as security for certain outstanding deposit liabilities and the funds received at the respective maturity dates of the securities will only be available to the Company for repayment of these obligations.

#### Gains, losses and contractual maturities

Gross realized gains (reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive loss to income) on available for sale securities totaled \$1 million, \$1 million and \$2 million in 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively. Gross realized losses (reclassified from accumulated other comprehensive loss to income) on available for sale securities totaled \$1 million, \$2 million and \$23 million in 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively. Such gains and losses were included in “Interest and other finance expense”.

In 2016, 2015 and 2014, other than temporary impairments recognized on available for sale equity securities were not significant.

At December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, gross unrealized losses on available for sale securities that have been in a continuous unrealized loss position were not significant and the Company does not intend and does not expect to be required to sell these securities before the recovery of their amortized cost.

Contractual maturities of debt securities consisted of the following:

| (\$ in millions)   | December 31, 2016  |            |                  |            |
|--------------------|--------------------|------------|------------------|------------|
|                    | Available-for-sale |            | Held-to-maturity |            |
|                    | Cost basis         | Fair value | Cost basis       | Fair value |
| Less than one year | 100                | 100        | —                | —          |
| One to five years  | 161                | 161        | 80               | 86         |
| Six to ten years   | 57                 | 56         | —                | —          |
| <b>Total</b>       | <b>318</b>         | <b>317</b> | <b>80</b>        | <b>86</b>  |

At December 31, 2016 and 2015, the Company pledged \$91 million and \$92 million, respectively, of available for sale marketable securities as collateral for issued letters of credit and other security arrangements.



## **Note 5—Derivative financial instruments**

The Company is exposed to certain currency, commodity, interest rate and equity risks arising from its global operating, financing and investing activities. The Company uses derivative instruments to reduce and manage the economic impact of these exposures.

### **Currency risk**

Due to the global nature of the Company's operations, many of its subsidiaries are exposed to currency risk in their operating activities from entering into transactions in currencies other than their functional currency. To manage such currency risks, the Company's policies require the subsidiaries to hedge their foreign currency exposures from binding sales and purchase contracts denominated in foreign currencies. For forecasted foreign currency denominated sales of standard products and the related foreign currency denominated purchases, the Company's policy is to hedge up to a maximum of 100 percent of the forecasted foreign currency denominated exposures, depending on the length of the forecasted exposures. Forecasted exposures greater than 12 months are not hedged. Forward foreign exchange contracts are the main instrument used to protect the Company against the volatility of future cash flows (caused by changes in exchange rates) of contracted and forecasted sales and purchases denominated in foreign currencies. In addition, within its treasury operations, the Company primarily uses foreign exchange swaps and forward foreign exchange contracts to manage the currency and timing mismatches arising in its liquidity management activities.

### **Commodity risk**

Various commodity products are used in the Company's manufacturing activities. Consequently it is exposed to volatility in future cash flows arising from changes in commodity prices. To manage the price risk of commodities other than electricity, the Company's policies require that the subsidiaries hedge the commodity price risk exposures from binding contracts, as well as at least 50 percent (up to a maximum of 100 percent) of the forecasted commodity exposure over the next 12 months or longer (up to a maximum of 18 months). Primarily swap contracts are used to manage the associated price risks of commodities.

### **Interest rate risk**

The Company has issued bonds at fixed rates. Interest rate swaps are used to manage the interest rate risk associated with certain debt and generally such swaps are designated as fair value hedges. In addition, from time to time, the Company uses instruments such as interest rate swaps, interest rate futures, bond futures or forward rate agreements to manage interest rate risk arising from the Company's balance sheet structure but does not designate such instruments as hedges.

### **Equity risk**

The Company is exposed to fluctuations in the fair value of its warrant appreciation rights (WARs) issued under its MIP. A WAR gives its holder the right to receive cash equal to the market price of an equivalent listed warrant on the date of exercise. To eliminate such risk, the Company has purchased cash settled call options indexed to the shares of the Company, which entitle the Company to receive amounts equivalent to its obligations under the outstanding WARs.

### **Volume of derivative activity**

In general, while the Company's primary objective in its use of derivatives is to minimize exposures arising from its business, certain derivatives are designated and qualify for hedge accounting treatment while others either are not designated or do not qualify for hedge accounting.

*Foreign exchange and interest rate derivatives*

The gross notional amounts of outstanding foreign exchange and interest rate derivatives (whether designated as hedges or not) were as follows:

| Type of derivative<br>(\$ in millions) | Total notional amounts at<br>December 31, |        |        |
|--|---|--------|--------|
|  | 2016                                      | 2015   | 2014   |
| Foreign exchange contracts             | 15,353                                    | 16,467 | 18,564 |
| Embedded foreign exchange derivatives  | 2,162                                     | 2,966  | 3,013  |
| Interest rate contracts                | 3,021                                     | 4,302  | 2,242  |
| <i>Derivative commodity contracts</i>  |   |        |        |

The following table shows the notional amounts of outstanding commodity derivatives (whether designated as hedges or not), on a net basis, to reflect the Company's requirements in the various commodities:

|                    |               | Total notional amounts at |           |           |
|--------------------|---------------|---------------------------|-----------|-----------|
|                    |               | December 31,              |           |           |
| Type of derivative | Unit          | 2016                      | 2015      | 2014      |
| Copper swaps       | metric tonnes | 47,425                    | 48,903    | 46,520    |
| Aluminum swaps     | metric tonnes | 4,650                     | 5,455     | 3,846     |
| Nickel swaps       | metric tonnes | —                         | 18        | —         |
| Lead swaps         | metric tonnes | 15,100                    | 14,625    | 6,550     |
| Zinc swaps         | metric tonnes | 150                       | 225       | 200       |
| Silver swaps       | ounces        | 1,586,395                 | 1,727,255 | 1,996,845 |
| Crude oil swaps    | barrels       | 121,000                   | 133,500   | 128,000   |
| Equity derivatives |               |                           |           |           |

At December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, the Company held 47 million, 55 million and 61 million cash settled call options indexed to ABB Ltd shares (conversion ratio 5:1) with a total fair value of \$23 million, \$13 million and \$33 million, respectively.

**Cash flow hedges**

As noted above, the Company mainly uses forward foreign exchange contracts to manage the foreign exchange risk of its operations, commodity swaps to manage its commodity risks and cash settled call options to hedge its WAR liabilities. Where such instruments are designated and qualify as cash flow hedges, the effective portion of the changes in their fair value is recorded in "Accumulated other comprehensive loss" and subsequently reclassified into earnings in the same line item and in the same period as the underlying hedged transaction affects earnings. Any ineffectiveness in the hedge relationship, or hedge component excluded from the assessment of effectiveness, is recognized in earnings during the current period.

At December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, "Accumulated other comprehensive loss" included net unrealized losses of \$1 million, \$11 million and \$21 million, respectively, net of tax, on derivatives designated as cash flow hedges. Of the amount at December 31, 2016, net gains of \$2 million are expected to be reclassified to earnings in 2017. At December 31, 2016, the longest maturity of a derivative classified as a cash flow hedge was 39 months.

In 2016, 2015 and 2014, the amounts of gains or losses, net of tax, reclassified into earnings due to the discontinuance of cash flow hedge accounting and the amount of ineffectiveness in cash flow hedge relationships directly recognized in earnings were not significant.

The pre-tax effects of derivative instruments, designated and qualifying as cash flow hedges, on “Accumulated other comprehensive loss” (OCI) and the Consolidated Income Statements were as follows:

| (\$ in millions)           | Gains (losses) recognized in OCI<br>on derivatives (effective portion) |             |             |                              | Gains (losses) reclassified from<br>OCI into income (effective portion) |             |             |
|----------------------------|--|-------------|-------------|------------------------------|---|-------------|-------------|
|                            | 2016   | 2015        | 2014        |                              | 2016  | 2015        | 2014        |
| Type of derivative         |  |             |             | Location                     |   |             |             |
| Foreign exchange contracts | 2  | (11)        | (42)        | Total revenues               | (11)  | (36)        | (9)         |
|                            |  |             |             | Total cost of sales          | 10  | 11          | 8           |
| Commodity contracts        | 4  | (9)         | (7)         | Total cost of sales          | (2)   | (10)        | (3)         |
| Cash-settled call options  | 15   | (6)         | (16)        | SG&A expenses <sup>(1)</sup> | 10  | (4)         | (6)         |
| <b>Total</b>               | <b>21</b>  | <b>(26)</b> | <b>(65)</b> |                              | <b>7</b>  | <b>(39)</b> | <b>(10)</b> |

(1) SG&A expenses represent “Selling, general and administrative expenses”.

The amounts in respect of gains (losses) recognized in income for hedge ineffectiveness and amounts excluded from effectiveness testing were not significant in 2016, 2015 and 2014.

Net derivative gains of \$6 million and net derivative losses of \$30 million and \$9 million, net of tax, were reclassified from “Accumulated other comprehensive loss” to earnings during 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

#### Fair value hedges

To reduce its interest rate exposure arising primarily from its debt issuance activities, the Company uses interest rate swaps. Where such instruments are designated as fair value hedges, the changes in the fair value of these instruments, as well as the changes in fair value of the risk component of the underlying debt being hedged, are recorded as offsetting gains and losses in “Interest and other finance expense”. Hedge ineffectiveness of instruments designated as fair value hedges in 2016, 2015 and 2014, was not significant.

The effect of Interest rate contracts, designated and qualifying as fair value hedges, on the Consolidated Income Statements was as follows:

| (\$ in millions)   | 2016 | 2015 | 2014 |
|--|------|------|------|
| Gains (losses) recognized in Interest and other finance expense: |      |      |      |
| - on derivatives designated as fair value hedges                 | (28) | 8    | 84   |
| - on hedged item   | 30   | (4)  | (83) |
| <b>Derivatives not designated in hedge relationships</b>         |      |      |      |

Derivative instruments that are not designated as hedges or do not qualify as either cash flow or fair value hedges are economic hedges used for risk management purposes. Gains and losses from changes in the fair values of such derivatives are recognized in the same line in the income statement as the economically hedged transaction.

Furthermore, under certain circumstances, the Company is required to split and account separately for foreign currency derivatives that are embedded within certain binding sales or purchase contracts denominated in a currency other than the functional currency of the subsidiary and the counterparty.

The gains (losses) recognized in the Consolidated Income Statements on derivatives not designated in hedging relationships were as follows:

| (\$ in millions)                             |  | Gains (losses) recognized in income |            |              |
|--|--|-------------------------------------|------------|--------------|
| Type of derivative not designated as a hedge | Location                                   | 2016                                | 2015       | 2014         |
| Foreign exchange contracts                   | Total revenues                             | (206)                               | (216)      | (533)        |
|  | Total cost of sales                        | (56)                                | 16         | 19           |
|  | SG&A expenses <sup>(1)</sup>               | 8                                   | 13         | 2            |
|  | Non-order related research and development | (2)                                 | (1)        | —            |
|  | Other income (expense), net                | 22                                  | —          | —            |
|  | Interest and other finance expense         | (34)                                | 287        | (260)        |
| Embedded foreign exchange contracts          | Total revenues                             | (5)                                 | 127        | 149          |
|  | Total cost of sales                        | (5)                                 | (25)       | (27)         |
|  | SG&A expenses <sup>(1)</sup>               | (2)                                 | (5)        | —            |
| Commodity contracts                          | Total cost of sales                        | 42                                  | (61)       | (28)         |
| Other  | Interest and other finance expense         | 4                                   | (1)        | (1)          |
| <b>Total</b>                                 |  | <b>(234)</b>                        | <b>134</b> | <b>(679)</b> |

(1) SG&A expenses represent “Selling, general and administrative expenses”.

The fair values of derivatives included in the Consolidated Balance Sheets were as follows:

| (\$ in millions)  | December 31, 2016                       |  |  |   |
|---|---|--|--|---|
|   | Derivative assets                       |  | Derivative liabilities                       |   |
|   | Current in<br>“Other current<br>assets” | Non-current<br>in “Other<br>non-current<br>assets” | Current in<br>“Other current<br>liabilities” | Non-current<br>in “Other<br>non-current<br>liabilities” |
| <i>Derivatives designated as hedging instruments:</i>     |   |  |  |   |
| Foreign exchange contracts                                | 5                                       | —  | 6  | 5   |
| Commodity contracts                                       | 2                                       | —  | —  | —   |
| Interest rate contracts                                   | 2                                       | 62   | —  | —   |
| Cash-settled call options                                 | 13                                      | 9  | —  | —   |
| <b>Total</b>  | <b>22</b>                               | <b>71</b>  | <b>6</b>                                     | <b>5</b>  |
| <i>Derivatives not designated as hedging instruments:</i> |   |  |  |   |
| Foreign exchange contracts                                | 169                                     | 29   | 257  | 77  |
| Commodity contracts                                       | 29                                      | 2  | 6  | 1   |
| Cross-currency interest rate swaps                        | —                                       | 2  | —  | —   |
| Cash-settled call options                                 | —                                       | 1  | —  | —   |
| Embedded foreign exchange derivatives                     | 58                                      | 21   | 35   | 18  |
| <b>Total</b>  | <b>256</b>                              | <b>55</b>  | <b>298</b>                                   | <b>96</b>   |
| <b>Total fair value</b>                                   | <b>278</b>                              | <b>126</b>   | <b>304</b>                                   | <b>101</b>  |

| (\$ in millions)  | December 31, 2015                       |  |  |   |
|---|---|--|--|---|
|   | Derivative assets                       |  | Derivative liabilities                       |   |
|   | Current in<br>“Other current<br>assets” | Non-current<br>in “Other<br>non-current<br>assets” | Current in<br>“Other current<br>liabilities” | Non-current<br>in “Other<br>non-current<br>liabilities” |
| <i>Derivatives designated as hedging instruments:</i>     |   |  |  |   |
| Foreign exchange contracts                                | 15                                      | 10   | 8  | 16  |
| Commodity contracts                                       | —                                       | —  | 3  | —   |
| Interest rate contracts                                   | 6                                       | 86   | —  | —   |
| Cash-settled call options                                 | 8                                       | 5  | —  | —   |
| <b>Total</b>  | <b>29</b>                               | <b>101</b>   | <b>11</b>                                    | <b>16</b>   |
| <i>Derivatives not designated as hedging instruments:</i> |   |  |  |   |
| Foreign exchange contracts                                | 172                                     | 32   | 237  | 81  |
| Commodity contracts                                       | 2                                       | —  | 29   | 9   |
| Cross-currency interest rate swaps                        | —                                       | —  | —  | 1   |
| Embedded foreign exchange derivatives                     | 94                                      | 53   | 41   | 27  |
| <b>Total</b>  | <b>268</b>                              | <b>85</b>  | <b>307</b>                                   | <b>118</b>  |
| <b>Total fair value</b>                                   | <b>297</b>                              | <b>186</b>   | <b>318</b>                                   | <b>134</b>  |

Close out netting agreements provide for the termination, valuation and net settlement of some or all outstanding transactions between two counterparties on the occurrence of one or more pre defined trigger events.

Although the Company is party to close out netting agreements with most derivative counterparties, the fair values in the tables above and in the Consolidated Balance Sheets at December 31, 2016 and 2015, have been presented on a gross basis.

The Company’s netting agreements and other similar arrangements allow net settlements under certain conditions. At December 31, 2016 and 2015, information related to these offsetting arrangements was as follows:

| (\$ in millions)                 | December 31, 2016                       |  |                             |                                 |                       |
|----------------------------------|---|--|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------|
|                                  | Gross amount of<br>recognized<br>assets | Derivative liabilities<br>eligible for set-off in<br>case of default | Cash collateral<br>received | Non-cash collateral<br>received | Net asset<br>exposure |
| Derivatives                      | 325                                     | (190)  | —                           | —                               | 135                   |
| Reverse repurchase<br>agreements | 268                                     | —  | —                           | (268)                           | —                     |
| <b>Total</b>                     | <b>593</b>                              | <b>(190)</b>   | <b>—</b>                    | <b>(268)</b>                    | <b>135</b>            |

| (\$ in millions) | December 31, 2016                            |  |                            |                                |                           |
|------------------|--|--|----------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------|
|                  | Gross amount of<br>recognized<br>liabilities | Derivative liabilities<br>eligible for set-off in<br>case of default | Cash collateral<br>pledged | Non-cash collateral<br>pledged | Net liability<br>exposure |
| Derivatives      | 352  | (190)  | —                          | —                              | 162                       |
| <b>Total</b>     | <b>352</b>                                   | <b>(190)</b>   | <b>—</b>                   | <b>—</b>                       | <b>162</b>                |

| (\$ in millions) | December 31, 2015                       |  |                             |                                 |                       |
|------------------|---|--|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------|
|                  | Gross amount of<br>recognized<br>assets | Derivative liabilities<br>eligible for set-off in<br>case of default | Cash collateral<br>received | Non-cash collateral<br>received | Net asset<br>exposure |
| Derivatives      | 336                                     | (215)  | —                           | —                               | 121                   |

|                               |            |              |          |              |            |
|-------------------------------|------------|--------------|----------|--------------|------------|
| Reverse repurchase agreements | 224        | —            | —        | (224)        | —          |
| <b>Total</b>                  | <b>560</b> | <b>(215)</b> | <b>—</b> | <b>(224)</b> | <b>121</b> |

F-29

| (\$ in millions)                         |  | December 31, 2015  |                         |                             |                        |
|--|--|--|-------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|
| Type of agreement or similar arrangement | Gross amount of recognized liabilities | Derivative liabilities eligible for set-off in case of default | Cash collateral pledged | Non-cash collateral pledged | Net liability exposure |
| Derivatives                              | 384                                    | (215)  | (3)                     | —                           | 166                    |
| <b>Total</b>                             | <b>384</b>                             | <b>(215)</b>   | <b>(3)</b>              | <b>—</b>                    | <b>166</b>             |

**Note 6—Fair values****Recurring fair value measures**

The fair values of financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis were as follows:

| (\$ in millions)   |  | December 31, 2016 |              |          | Total fair value |
|--|--|-------------------|--------------|----------|------------------|
|  |  | Level 1           | Level 2      | Level 3  |                  |
| <b>Assets</b>  |  |                   |              |          |                  |
| Available-for-sale securities in “Marketable securities and short-term investments”: |  |                   |              |          |                  |
| Equity securities  |  | —                 | 541          | —        | 541              |
| Debt securities—U.S. government obligations  |  | 220               | —            | —        | 220              |
| Debt securities—Other government obligations   |  | —                 | 2            | —        | 2                |
| Debt securities—Corporate  |  | —                 | 95           | —        | 95               |
| Derivative assets—current in “Other current assets”                                  |  | —                 | 278          | —        | 278              |
| Derivative assets—non-current in “Other non-current assets”                          |  | —                 | 126          | —        | 126              |
| <b>Total</b>   |  | <b>220</b>        | <b>1,042</b> | <b>—</b> | <b>1,262</b>     |
| <b>Liabilities</b>   |  |                   |              |          |                  |
| Derivative liabilities—current in “Other current liabilities”                        |  | —                 | 304          | —        | 304              |
| Derivative liabilities—non-current in “Other non-current liabilities”                |  | —                 | 101          | —        | 101              |
| <b>Total</b>   |  | <b>—</b>          | <b>405</b>   | <b>—</b> | <b>405</b>       |

| (\$ in millions)   |  | December 31, 2015 |              |          | Total fair value |
|--|--|-------------------|--------------|----------|------------------|
|  |  | Level 1           | Level 2      | Level 3  |                  |
| <b>Assets</b>  |  |                   |              |          |                  |
| Available-for-sale securities in “Cash and equivalents”:                             |  |                   |              |          |                  |
| Debt securities—Corporate  |  | —                 | 11           | —        | 11               |
| Available-for-sale securities in “Marketable securities and short-term investments”: |  |                   |              |          |                  |
| Equity securities  |  | —                 | 667          | —        | 667              |
| Debt securities—U.S. government obligations  |  | 121               | —            | —        | 121              |
| Debt securities—Other government obligations   |  | —                 | 2            | —        | 2                |
| Debt securities—Corporate  |  | —                 | 508          | —        | 508              |
| Derivative assets—current in “Other current assets”                                  |  | 1                 | 296          | —        | 297              |
| Derivative assets—non-current in “Other non-current assets”                          |  | —                 | 186          | —        | 186              |
| <b>Total</b>   |  | <b>122</b>        | <b>1,670</b> | <b>—</b> | <b>1,792</b>     |
| <b>Liabilities</b>   |  |                   |              |          |                  |
| Derivative liabilities—current in “Other current liabilities”                        |  | 3                 | 315          | —        | 318              |
| Derivative liabilities—non-current in “Other non-current liabilities”                |  | —                 | 134          | —        | 134              |

|              |          |            |          |            |
|--------------|----------|------------|----------|------------|
| <b>Total</b> | <b>3</b> | <b>449</b> | <b>—</b> | <b>452</b> |
|--------------|----------|------------|----------|------------|

F-30

---



The Company uses the following methods and assumptions in estimating fair values of financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis:

- *Available for sale securities in “Cash and equivalents” and “Marketable securities and short term investments”*: If quoted market prices in active markets for identical assets are available, these are considered Level 1 inputs; however, when markets are not active, these inputs are considered Level 2. If such quoted market prices are not available, fair value is determined using market prices for similar assets or present value techniques, applying an appropriate risk free interest rate adjusted for nonperformance risk. The inputs used in present value techniques are observable and fall into the Level 2 category.
- *Derivatives*: The fair values of derivative instruments are determined using quoted prices of identical instruments from an active market, if available (Level 1 inputs). If quoted prices are not available, price quotes for similar instruments, appropriately adjusted, or present value techniques, based on available market data, or option pricing models are used. Cash settled call options hedging the Company’s WAR liability are valued based on bid prices of the equivalent listed warrant. The fair values obtained using price quotes for similar instruments or valuation techniques represent a Level 2 input unless significant unobservable inputs are used.

#### Non recurring fair value measures

There were no significant non recurring fair value measurements during 2016 and 2015.

#### Disclosure about financial instruments carried on a cost basis

The fair values of financial instruments carried on a cost basis were as follows:

|   | December 31, 2016 |         |         |         |                  |
|---|-------------------|---------|---------|---------|------------------|
| (\$ in millions)  | Carrying value    | Level 1 | Level 2 | Level 3 | Total fair value |
| <b>Assets</b>   |                   |         |         |         |                  |
| Cash and equivalents (excluding available-for-sale securities with original maturities up to 3 months): |                   |         |         |         |                  |
| Cash  | 1,704             | 1,704   | —       | —       | 1,704            |
| Time deposits   | 1,940             | —       | 1,940   | —       | 1,940            |
| Marketable securities and short-term investments (excluding available-for-sale securities):             |                   |         |         |         |                  |
| Time deposits   | 824               | —       | 824     | —       | 824              |
| Receivables under reverse repurchase agreements   | 268               | —       | 268     | —       | 268              |
| Other short-term investments  | 3                 | 3       | —       | —       | 3                |
| Other non-current assets:   |                   |         |         |         |                  |
| Loans granted   | 30                | —       | 31      | —       | 31               |
| Held-to-maturity securities   | 80                | —       | 86      | —       | 86               |
| Restricted cash and cash deposits   | 91                | 59      | 42      | —       | 101              |
| <b>Liabilities</b>  |                   |         |         |         |                  |
| Short-term debt and current maturities of long-term debt (excluding capital lease obligations)          |                   |         |         |         |                  |
| Long-term debt (excluding capital lease obligations)  | 980               | 856     | 124     | —       | 980              |
| Non-current deposit liabilities in “Other non-current liabilities”                                      | 5,709             | 5,208   | 784     | —       | 5,992            |
|   | 106               | —       | 124     | —       | 124              |

| (\$ in millions)  | Carrying<br>value | December 31, 2015 |         |         | Total<br>fair value |
|---|-------------------|-------------------|---------|---------|---------------------|
|   |                   | Level 1           | Level 2 | Level 3 |                     |
| <b>Assets</b>   |                   |                   |         |         |                     |
| Cash and equivalents (excluding available-for-sale securities with original maturities up to 3 months): |                   |                   |         |         |                     |
| Cash  | 1,837             | 1,837             | —       | —       | 1,837               |
| Time deposits   | 2,717             | —                 | 2,717   | —       | 2,717               |
| Marketable securities and short-term investments (excluding available-for-sale securities):             |                   |                   |         |         |                     |
| Time deposits   | 104               | —                 | 104     | —       | 104                 |
| Receivables under reverse repurchase agreements   | 224               | —                 | 224     | —       | 224                 |
| Other short-term investments  | 7                 | 7                 | —       | —       | 7                   |
| Other non-current assets:   |                   |                   |         |         |                     |
| Loans granted   | 29                | —                 | 30      | —       | 30                  |
| Held-to-maturity securities   | 99                | —                 | 110     | —       | 110                 |
| Restricted cash and cash deposits   | 176               | 55                | 138     | —       | 193                 |
| <b>Liabilities</b>  |                   |                   |         |         |                     |
| Short-term debt and current maturities of long-term debt (excluding capital lease obligations)          |                   |                   |         |         |                     |
| Long-term debt (excluding capital lease obligations)  | 5,889             | 5,307             | 751     | —       | 6,058               |
| Non-current deposit liabilities in “Other non-current liabilities”                                      | 215               | —                 | 244     | —       | 244                 |

The Company uses the following methods and assumptions in estimating fair values of financial instruments carried on a cost basis:

- *Cash and equivalents (excluding available for sale securities with original maturities up to 3 months), and Marketable securities and short term investments (excluding available for sale securities):* The carrying amounts approximate the fair values as the items are short term in nature.
- *Other non current assets:* Includes (i) loans granted whose fair values are based on the carrying amount adjusted using a present value technique to reflect a premium or discount based on current market interest rates (Level 2 inputs), (ii) held to maturity securities (see Note 4) whose fair values are based on quoted market prices in inactive markets (Level 2 inputs), (iii) restricted cash whose fair values approximate the carrying amounts (Level 1 inputs) and restricted cash deposits pledged in respect of certain non current deposit liabilities whose fair values are determined using a discounted cash flow methodology based on current market interest rates (Level 2 inputs).
- *Short term debt and current maturities of long term debt (excluding capital lease obligations):* Short-term debt includes commercial paper, bank borrowings and overdrafts. The carrying amounts of short term debt and current maturities of long term debt, excluding capital lease obligations, approximate their fair values.
- *Long term debt (excluding capital lease obligations):* Fair values of bonds are determined using quoted market prices (Level 1 inputs), if available. For bonds without available quoted market prices and other long term debt, the fair values are determined using a discounted cash flow methodology based upon borrowing rates of similar debt instruments and reflecting appropriate adjustments for non performance risk (Level 2 inputs).
- *Non current deposit liabilities in “Other non current liabilities”:* The fair values of non current deposit liabilities are determined using a discounted cash flow methodology based on risk adjusted interest rates (Level 2 inputs).

**Note 7—Receivables, net**

“Receivables, net” consisted of the following:

| (\$ in millions)                                  | December 31, |               |
|---|--------------|---------------|
|   | 2016         | 2015          |
| Trade receivables                                 | 7,293        | 7,197         |
| Other receivables                                 | 587          | 665           |
| Allowance   | (314)        | (258)         |
|   | <b>7,566</b> | <b>7,604</b>  |
| <i>Unbilled receivables, net:</i>                 |              |               |
| Costs and estimated profits in excess of billings | 3,058        | 3,385         |
| Advance payments consumed                         | (928)        | (928)         |
|   | <b>2,130</b> | <b>2,457</b>  |
| <b>Total</b>                                      | <b>9,696</b> | <b>10,061</b> |

“Trade receivables” in the table above includes contractual retention amounts billed to customers of \$463 million and \$545 million at December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. Management expects that the substantial majority of related contracts will be completed and the substantial majority of the billed amounts retained by the customer will be collected. Of the retention amounts outstanding at December 31, 2016, 65 percent and 21 percent are expected to be collected in 2017 and 2018, respectively.

“Other receivables” in the table above consists of value added tax, claims, rental deposits and other non trade receivables.

“Costs and estimated profits in excess of billings” in the table above represents revenues earned and recognized for contracts under the percentage of completion or completed contract method of accounting. Management expects that the majority of the amounts will be collected within one year of the respective balance sheet date.

The reconciliation of changes in the allowance for doubtful accounts is as follows:

| (\$ in millions)               | 2016       | 2015       | 2014       |
|--------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| <b>Balance at January 1,</b>   | <b>258</b> | <b>279</b> | <b>317</b> |
| Additions                      | 163        | 118        | 103        |
| Deductions                     | (96)       | (113)      | (118)      |
| Exchange rate differences      | (11)       | (26)       | (23)       |
| <b>Balance at December 31,</b> | <b>314</b> | <b>258</b> | <b>279</b> |

**Note 8—Inventories, net**

“Inventories, net” consisted of the following:

| (\$ in millions)          | December 31, |              |
|---------------------------|--------------|--------------|
|                           | 2016         | 2015         |
| Raw materials             | 1,692        | 1,793        |
| Work in process           | 1,326        | 1,574        |
| Finished goods            | 1,369        | 1,442        |
| Advances to suppliers     | 149          | 188          |
|                           | <b>4,536</b> | <b>4,997</b> |
| Advance payments consumed | (189)        | (240)        |
| <b>Total</b>              | <b>4,347</b> | <b>4,757</b> |

“Work in process” in the table above contains inventoried costs relating to long term contracts of \$212 million and \$411 million at December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. “Advance payments consumed” in the table above relates to contractual advances received from customers on work in process.



**Note 9—Other non current assets**

“Other non current assets” consisted of the following:

| (\$ in millions)  | December 31, |            |
|---|--------------|------------|
|   | 2016         | 2015       |
| Pledged financial assets                                  | 112          | 220        |
| Derivatives (including embedded derivatives) (see Note 5) | 126          | 186        |
| Investments   | 57           | 58         |
| Restricted cash   | 59           | 55         |
| Other   | 178          | 124        |
| <b>Total</b>  | <b>532</b>   | <b>643</b> |

The Company entered into structured leasing transactions with U.S. investors prior to 1999. At the inception of the leasing arrangements the Company placed certain amounts in restricted cash deposits and held-to-maturity debt securities. These amounts, included as “Pledged financial assets” in the table above, are pledged as security for certain outstanding deposit liabilities included in “Other non current liabilities” (see Note 13) and the funds received upon maturity of the respective pledged financial assets will only be available to the Company for repayment of these obligations.

“Investments” represents shares and other equity investments carried at cost.

**Note 10—Property, plant and equipment, net**

“Property, plant and equipment, net” consisted of the following:

| (\$ in millions)         | December 31,  |               |
|--------------------------|---------------|---------------|
|                          | 2016          | 2015          |
| Land and buildings       | 3,786         | 4,003         |
| Machinery and equipment  | 7,368         | 7,554         |
| Construction in progress | 515           | 559           |
|                          | <b>11,669</b> | <b>12,116</b> |
| Accumulated depreciation | (6,926)       | (6,840)       |
| <b>Total</b>             | <b>4,743</b>  | <b>5,276</b>  |

Assets under capital leases included in “Property, plant and equipment, net” were as follows:

| (\$ in millions)         | December 31, |            |
|--------------------------|--------------|------------|
|                          | 2016         | 2015       |
| Land and buildings       | 120          | 149        |
| Machinery and equipment  | 47           | 53         |
|                          | <b>167</b>   | <b>202</b> |
| Accumulated depreciation | (82)         | (113)      |
| <b>Total</b>             | <b>85</b>    | <b>89</b>  |

In 2016, 2015 and 2014, depreciation, including depreciation of assets under capital leases, was \$767 million, \$764 million and \$851 million, respectively.

**Note 11—Goodwill and other intangible assets**

Effective January 1, 2016, the Company reorganized its operating segments with the aim of delivering more customer value in a better, more focused way from its combined power and automation offering. The new Electrification Products segment includes the business of the former Low Voltage Products segment and the Medium Voltage Products business from the former Power Products segment. The Process Automation segment has been expanded to include the Distributed Control Systems business from the former Power Systems segment, while the remaining businesses of the former Power Products and Power Systems segments were combined to form the new Power Grids segment. There were no significant changes to the Discrete Automation and Motion segment. The table below has been reclassified to reflect this reorganization.

Changes in “Goodwill” were as follows:

(\$ in millions)

|  | Electrification<br>Products | Discrete<br>Automation<br>and Motion | Process<br>Automation | Power<br>Grids | Corporate<br>and Other | Total         |
|--|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|----------------|------------------------|---------------|
| Cost at January 1, 2015                    | 2,970                       | 3,766                                | 1,546                 | 1,748          | 41                     | 10,071        |
| Accumulated impairment charges             | —                           | —                                    | —                     | —              | (18)                   | (18)          |
| <b>Balance at January 1, 2015</b>          | <b>2,970</b>                | <b>3,766</b>                         | <b>1,546</b>          | <b>1,748</b>   | <b>23</b>              | <b>10,053</b> |
| Goodwill acquired during the year          | 4                           | 24                                   | 6                     | —              | —                      | 34            |
| Goodwill allocated to disposals            | —                           | —                                    | —                     | (23)           | (1)                    | (24)          |
| Exchange rate differences and other        | (203)                       | (92)                                 | (34)                  | (62)           | (1)                    | (392)         |
| <b>Balance at December 31, 2015</b>        | <b>2,771</b>                | <b>3,698</b>                         | <b>1,518</b>          | <b>1,663</b>   | <b>21</b>              | <b>9,671</b>  |
| Goodwill acquired during the year          | —                           | 12                                   | —                     | —              | —                      | 12            |
| Goodwill allocated to assets held for sale | —                           | —                                    | —                     | (105)          | —                      | (105)         |
| Exchange rate differences and other        | (4)                         | (49)                                 | (13)                  | (11)           | —                      | (77)          |
| <b>Balance at December 31, 2016</b>        | <b>2,767</b>                | <b>3,661</b>                         | <b>1,505</b>          | <b>1,547</b>   | <b>21</b>              | <b>9,501</b>  |

In 2016, goodwill allocated to the Cables business, within the Power Grids operating segment, was transferred to “Assets held for sale”, see Note 3 for details.

In 2015, there were no significant acquisitions or divestments.

Intangible assets other than goodwill consisted of the following:

| (\$ in millions)                        | December 31, 2016           |                             |                           | December 31, 2015           |                             |                           |
|---|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|
|   | Gross<br>carrying<br>amount | Accumulated<br>amortization | Net<br>carrying<br>amount | Gross<br>carrying<br>amount | Accumulated<br>amortization | Net<br>carrying<br>amount |
| Capitalized software for internal use   | 712                         | (596)                       | 116                       | 692                         | (567)                       | 125                       |
| Capitalized software for sale           | 409                         | (365)                       | 44                        | 401                         | (357)                       | 44                        |
| <i>Intangibles other than software:</i> |                             |                             |                           |                             |                             |                           |
| Customer-related                        | 2,500                       | (904)                       | 1,596                     | 2,517                       | (767)                       | 1,750                     |
| Technology-related                      | 755                         | (660)                       | 95                        | 790                         | (585)                       | 205                       |
| Marketing-related                       | 291                         | (159)                       | 132                       | 308                         | (140)                       | 168                       |
| Other                                   | 34                          | (21)                        | 13                        | 67                          | (22)                        | 45                        |
| <b>Total</b>                            | <b>4,701</b>                | <b>(2,705)</b>              | <b>1,996</b>              | <b>4,775</b>                | <b>(2,438)</b>              | <b>2,337</b>              |

Additions to intangible assets other than goodwill consisted of the following:

| (\$ in millions)                        | 2016      | 2015       |
|---|-----------|------------|
| Capitalized software for internal use   | 39        | 63         |
| Capitalized software for sale           | 18        | 15         |
| <i>Intangibles other than software:</i> |           |            |
| Technology-related                      | 1         | 33         |
| <b>Total</b>                            | <b>58</b> | <b>111</b> |

There were no significant intangible assets acquired in business combinations during 2016 and 2015.

Amortization expense of intangible assets other than goodwill consisted of the following:

| (\$ in millions)                      | 2016       | 2015       | 2014       |
|---------------------------------------|------------|------------|------------|
| Capitalized software for internal use | 57         | 60         | 72         |
| Capitalized software for sale         | 25         | 21         | 20         |
| Intangibles other than software       | 287        | 315        | 362        |
| <b>Total</b>                          | <b>369</b> | <b>396</b> | <b>454</b> |

In 2016, 2015 and 2014, impairment charges on intangible assets other than goodwill were not significant.

At December 31, 2016, future amortization expense of intangible assets other than goodwill is estimated to be:

|              | (\$ in millions) |
|--------------|------------------|
| 2017         | 284              |
| 2018         | 233              |
| 2019         | 189              |
| 2020         | 170              |
| 2021         | 145              |
| Thereafter   | 975              |
| <b>Total</b> | <b>1,996</b>     |

## Note 12—Debt

The Company's total debt at December 31, 2016 and 2015, amounted to \$6,803 million and \$7,439 million, respectively.

### Short term debt and current maturities of long term debt

The Company's "Short term debt and current maturities of long term debt" consisted of the following:

| (\$ in millions)   | December 31, | 2015         |
|--|--------------|--------------|
|  | 2016         |              |
| Short-term debt (weighted-average interest rate of 3.3% and 4.2%, respectively)                              | 135          | 278          |
| Current maturities of long-term debt (weighted-average nominal interest rate of 2.8% and 2.0%, respectively) | 868          | 1,176        |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>1,003</b> | <b>1,454</b> |

Short term debt primarily represents short term loans from various banks and issued commercial paper.

At December 31, 2016, the Company had in place two commercial paper programs: a \$2 billion Euro commercial paper program for the issuance of commercial paper in a variety of currencies, and a \$2 billion commercial paper program for the private placement of U.S. dollar denominated commercial paper in the United States. At December 31, 2016 and 2015, \$57 million and \$132 million, respectively, was outstanding under the \$2 billion program in the United States.





In addition, during 2016, the Company exercised its option to further extend the maturity of its \$2 billion multicurrency revolving credit facility to 2021. The facility is for general corporate purposes. Interest costs on drawings under the facility are LIBOR or EURIBOR (depending on the currency of the drawings) plus a margin of 0.20 percent, while commitment fees (payable on the unused portion of the facility) amount to 35 percent of the margin, which represents commitment fees of 0.07 percent per annum. Utilization fees, payable on drawings, amount to 0.075 percent per annum on drawings up to one third of the facility, 0.15 percent per annum on drawings in excess of one third but less than or equal to two thirds of the facility, or 0.30 percent per annum on drawings over two thirds of the facility. No amount was drawn at December 31, 2016 and 2015. The facility contains cross default clauses whereby an event of default would occur if the Company were to default on indebtedness as defined in the facility, at or above a specified threshold.

### Long term debt

The Company utilizes derivative instruments to modify the interest characteristics of its long term debt. In particular, the Company uses interest rate swaps to effectively convert certain fixed rate long term debt into floating rate obligations. The carrying value of debt, designated as being hedged by fair value hedges, is adjusted for changes in the fair value of the risk component of the debt being hedged.

The following table summarizes the Company's long term debt considering the effect of interest rate swaps. Consequently, a fixed rate debt subject to a fixed to floating interest rate swap is included as a floating rate debt in the table below:

| (\$ in millions, except % data)   | Balance      | 2016         |                | December 31, |  | 2015         |                |
|-----------------------------------|--------------|--------------|----------------|--------------|--|--------------|----------------|
|                                   |              | Nominal rate | Effective rate | Balance      |  | Nominal rate | Effective rate |
| Floating rate                     | 1,745        | 2.0%         | 1.3%           | 2,285        |  | 2.7%         | 0.8%           |
| Fixed rate                        | 4,923        | 2.9%         | 2.9%           | 4,876        |  | 3.2%         | 3.2%           |
|                                   | <b>6,668</b> |              |                | <b>7,161</b> |  |              |                |
| Current portion of long-term debt | (868)        | 2.8%         | 2.4%           | (1,176)      |  | 2.0%         | 1.4%           |
| <b>Total</b>                      | <b>5,800</b> |              |                | <b>5,985</b> |  |              |                |

At December 31, 2016, the principal amounts of long term debt repayable (excluding capital lease obligations) at maturity were as follows:

| (\$ in millions) |              |
|------------------|--------------|
| 2017             | 843          |
| 2018             | 379          |
| 2019             | 1,321        |
| 2020             | 4            |
| 2021             | 1,251        |
| Thereafter       | 2,736        |
| <b>Total</b>     | <b>6,534</b> |

Details of the Company's outstanding bonds were as follows:

|                                  |     |                        |                                  | December 31, |       |                                  |
|----------------------------------|-----|------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------|-------|----------------------------------|
| 2016                             |     |                        |                                  | 2015         |       |                                  |
|                                  |     | Nominal<br>outstanding | Carrying<br>value <sup>(1)</sup> |              |       | Carrying<br>value <sup>(1)</sup> |
|                                  |     | (in millions)          |                                  |              |       | (in millions)                    |
| <i>Bonds:</i>                    |     |                        |                                  |              |       |                                  |
| 2.5% USD Notes, due 2016         |     |                        | —                                | USD          | 600   | \$ 599                           |
| 1.25% CHF Bonds, due 2016        |     |                        | —                                | CHF          | 500   | \$ 510                           |
| 1.625% USD Notes, due 2017       | USD | 500                    | \$ 500                           | USD          | 500   | \$ 499                           |
| 4.25% AUD Notes, due 2017        | AUD | 400                    | \$ 291                           | AUD          | 400   | \$ 297                           |
| 1.50% CHF Bonds, due 2018        | CHF | 350                    | \$ 342                           | CHF          | 350   | \$ 352                           |
| 2.625% EUR Instruments, due 2019 | EUR | 1,250                  | \$ 1,311                         | EUR          | 1,250 | \$ 1,363                         |
| 4.0% USD Notes, due 2021         | USD | 650                    | \$ 643                           | USD          | 650   | \$ 641                           |
| 2.25% CHF Bonds, due 2021        | CHF | 350                    | \$ 368                           | CHF          | 350   | \$ 383                           |
| 5.625% USD Notes, due 2021       | USD | 250                    | \$ 274                           | USD          | 250   | \$ 279                           |
| 2.875% USD Notes, due 2022       | USD | 1,250                  | \$ 1,261                         | USD          | 1,250 | \$ 1,275                         |
| 0.625% EUR Notes, due 2023       | EUR | 700                    | \$ 732                           |              |       |                                  |
| 4.375% USD Notes, due 2042       | USD | 750                    | \$ 722                           | USD          | 750   | \$ 722                           |
| <b>Total</b>                     |     |                        | <b>\$ 6,444</b>                  |              |       | <b>\$ 6,920</b>                  |

(1) USD carrying values include unamortized debt issuance costs, bond discounts or premiums, as well as adjustments for fair value hedge accounting, where appropriate.

During 2016, the Company repaid at maturity the 2.5% USD Notes, due 2016, and the 1.25% CHF Bonds, due 2016. The Company had entered into interest rate swaps to hedge its interest obligation on the 1.25% CHF Bonds, due 2016. After considering the impact of such swaps, these bonds effectively became floating rate Swiss franc obligations and consequently have been shown as floating rate debt at December 31, 2015, in the table of long term debt above.

The 4.0% USD Notes, due 2021, pay interest semi annually in arrears, at a fixed annual rate of 4.0 percent, respectively. The Company may redeem these notes prior to maturity, in whole or in part, at the greater of (i) 100 percent of the principal amount of the notes to be redeemed and (ii) the sum of the present values of remaining scheduled payments of principal and interest (excluding interest accrued to the redemption date) discounted to the redemption date at a rate defined in the note terms, plus interest accrued at the redemption date.

The 2.25% CHF Bonds, due 2021, pay interest annually in arrears, at a fixed annual rate of 2.25 percent, respectively. The Company has the option to redeem the bonds prior to maturity, in whole, at par plus accrued interest, if 85 percent of the aggregate principal amount of the bonds has been redeemed or purchased and cancelled. The Company entered into interest rate swaps to hedge its interest obligations on these bonds. After considering the impact of such swaps, these bonds effectively became floating rate Swiss franc obligations and consequently have been shown as floating rate debt in the table of long term debt above.

The 1.50% CHF Bonds, due 2018, pay interest annually in arrears at a fixed annual rate of 1.5 percent. The Company has the option to redeem the bonds prior to maturity, in whole, at par plus accrued interest, if 85 percent of the aggregate principal amount of the bonds has been redeemed or purchased and cancelled.

The 2.625% EUR Instruments, due 2019, pay interest annually in arrears at a fixed rate of 2.625 percent per annum.

The 1.625% USD Notes, due 2017, pay interest semi annually in arrears at a fixed annual rate of 1.625 percent. The 2.875% USD Notes, due 2022, pay interest semi annually in arrears at a fixed annual rate of 2.875 percent. The 4.375% USD Notes, due 2042, pay interest semi annually in arrears at a fixed annual rate of 4.375 percent. The Company may redeem any of these notes prior to maturity, in whole or in part, at the greater of (i) 100 percent of the principal amount of the notes to be redeemed and (ii) the sum of the present values of remaining scheduled payments of principal and interest (excluding interest accrued to the redemption date) discounted to the redemption date at a rate defined in the note terms, plus interest accrued at the redemption date. These notes, registered with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission, were issued by ABB Finance (USA) Inc., a 100 percent owned finance subsidiary, and were fully and unconditionally guaranteed by ABB Ltd. There are no significant restrictions on the ability of the parent company to obtain funds from its subsidiaries by dividend or loan. In reliance on Rule 3-10 of Regulation S-X, the separate financial statements of ABB Finance (USA) Inc. are not provided. The Company has entered into interest rate swaps for an aggregate nominal amount of \$1,050 million to partially hedge its interest obligations on the 2.875% USD Notes, due 2022. After considering the impact of such swaps, \$1,050 million of the outstanding principal is shown as floating rate debt in the table of long term debt above.

The 5.625% USD Notes, due 2021, pay interest semi annually in arrears at a fixed annual rate of 5.625 percent. The Company has the option to redeem the notes prior to maturity at the greater of (i) 100 percent of the principal amount of the notes to be redeemed, and (ii) the sum of the present values of remaining scheduled payments of principal and interest (excluding interest accrued to the redemption date) discounted to the redemption date at a rate defined in the note terms, plus interest accrued at the redemption date.

The 4.25% AUD Notes, due 2017, pay fixed interest of 4.25 percent semi annually in arrears. The Company entered into interest rate swaps to hedge its interest obligations on these bonds. After considering the impact of such swaps, these bonds effectively became floating rate Australian dollar obligations and consequently have been shown as floating rate debt in the table of long term debt above.

In May 2016, the Company issued notes with an aggregate principal of EUR 700 million, due 2023. The notes pay interest annually in arrears at a fixed rate of 0.625 percent per annum. The Company recorded net proceeds of EUR 697 million (equivalent to approximately \$807 million on date of issuance).

The Company's bonds contain cross default clauses which would allow the bondholders to demand repayment if the Company were to default on any borrowing at or above a specified threshold. Furthermore, all such bonds constitute unsecured obligations of the Company and rank pari passu with other debt obligations.

In addition to the bonds described above, included in long term debt at December 31, 2016 and 2015, are capital lease obligations, bank borrowings of subsidiaries and other long term debt, none of which is individually significant.

#### **Note 13—Other provisions, other current liabilities and other non current liabilities**

“Other Provisions” consisted of the following:

| (\$ in millions)   | December 31, |              |
|--|--------------|--------------|
|  | 2016         | 2015         |
| Contract-related provisions  | 673          | 724          |
| Restructuring and restructuring-related provisions                         | 577          | 538          |
| Provisions for contractual penalties and compliance and litigation matters | 210          | 220          |
| Provision for insurance-related reserves                                   | 153          | 190          |
| Other  | 152          | 248          |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>1,765</b> | <b>1,920</b> |

“Other current liabilities” consisted of the following:

| (\$ in millions)                                  | December 31, |              |
|---|--------------|--------------|
|   | 2016         | 2015         |
| Employee-related liabilities                      | 1,670        | 1,709        |
| Accrued expenses                                  | 413          | 457          |
| Non-trade payables                                | 394          | 319          |
| Derivative liabilities (see Note 5)               | 304          | 318          |
| Other tax liabilities                             | 301          | 271          |
| Income taxes payable                              | 226          | 240          |
| Accrued customer rebates                          | 206          | 161          |
| Deferred income                                   | 147          | 156          |
| Accrued interest                                  | 67           | 67           |
| Pension and other employee benefits (see Note 17) | 59           | 66           |
| Other   | 149          | 53           |
| <b>Total</b>                                      | <b>3,936</b> | <b>3,817</b> |

“Other non current liabilities” consisted of the following:

| (\$ in millions)   | December 31, |              |
|--|--------------|--------------|
|  | 2016         | 2015         |
| Income tax related liabilities   | 923          | 851          |
| Non-current deposit liabilities (see Note 9)                               | 106          | 215          |
| Derivative liabilities (see Note 5)  | 101          | 134          |
| Deferred income  | 80           | 85           |
| Employee-related liabilities   | 66           | 66           |
| Environmental provisions   | 62           | 86           |
| Provisions for contractual penalties and compliance and litigation matters | 27           | 31           |
| Other  | 239          | 182          |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>1,604</b> | <b>1,650</b> |

#### Note 14—Leases

The Company’s lease obligations primarily relate to real estate and office equipment. Rent expense was \$459 million, \$497 million and \$558 million in 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively. Sublease income received by the Company on leased assets was \$13 million, \$13 million and \$17 million in 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

At December 31, 2016, future net minimum lease payments for operating leases, having initial or remaining non cancelable lease terms in excess of one year, consisted of the following:

| (\$ in millions) |              |
|------------------|--------------|
| 2017             | 382          |
| 2018             | 304          |
| 2019             | 248          |
| 2020             | 205          |
| 2021             | 166          |
| Thereafter       | 243          |
|                  | <b>1,548</b> |
| Sublease income  | (24)         |
| <b>Total</b>     | <b>1,524</b> |



At December 31, 2016, the future net minimum lease payments for capital leases and the present value of the net minimum lease payments consisted of the following:

|   | (\$ in millions) |
|---|------------------|
| 2017  | 30               |
| 2018  | 25               |
| 2019  | 23               |
| 2020  | 18               |
| 2021  | 13               |
| Thereafter  | 68               |
| <b>Total minimum lease payments</b>   | <b>177</b>       |
| Less amount representing estimated executory costs included in total minimum lease payments | (1)              |
| <b>Net minimum lease payments</b>   | <b>176</b>       |
| Less amount representing interest   | (62)             |
| <b>Present value of minimum lease payments</b>  | <b>114</b>       |

Minimum lease payments have not been reduced by minimum sublease rentals due in the future under non-cancelable subleases. Such minimum sublease rentals were not significant. The present value of minimum lease payments is included in "Short term debt and current maturities of long term debt" or "Long term debt" in the Consolidated Balance Sheets.

#### Note 15—Commitments and contingencies

##### Contingencies—Regulatory, Compliance and Legal

###### *Antitrust*

In April 2014, the European Commission announced its decision regarding its investigation of anticompetitive practices in the cables industry and granted the Company full immunity from fines under the European Commission's leniency program. In December 2013, the Company agreed with the Brazilian Antitrust Authority (CADE) to settle its ongoing investigation into the Company's involvement in anticompetitive practices in the cables industry and the Company agreed to pay a fine of approximately 1.5 million Brazilian reais (equivalent to approximately \$1 million on date of payment).

In Brazil, the Company's Gas Insulated Switchgear business is under investigation by the CADE for alleged anticompetitive practices. In addition, the CADE has opened an investigation into certain other power businesses of the Company, including flexible alternating current transmission systems (FACTS) and power transformers. With respect to these matters, management is cooperating fully with the authorities. An informed judgment about the outcome of these investigations or the amount of potential loss or range of loss for the Company, if any, relating to these investigations cannot be made at this stage.

###### *Suspect payments*

As a result of an internal investigation, the Company self-reported to the Securities and Exchange Commission (SEC) and the Department of Justice (DoJ) in the United States as well as to the Serious Fraud Office (SFO) in the United Kingdom concerning certain of its past dealings with Unaoil and its subsidiaries, including alleged improper payments made by these entities to third parties. The SFO has commenced an investigation into this matter. The Company is cooperating fully with the authorities. At this time, it is not possible for the Company to make an informed judgment about the outcome of these matters.

*General*

In addition, the Company is aware of proceedings, or the threat of proceedings, against it and others in respect of private claims by customers and other third parties with regard to certain actual or alleged anticompetitive practices. Also, the Company is subject to other various legal proceedings, investigations, and claims that have not yet been resolved. With respect to the above mentioned regulatory matters and commercial litigation contingencies, the Company will bear the costs of the continuing investigations and any related legal proceedings.

*Liabilities recognized*

At December 31, 2016 and 2015, the Company had aggregate liabilities of \$150 million and \$160 million, respectively, included in “Other provisions” and “Other non current liabilities”, for the above regulatory, compliance and legal contingencies, and none of the individual liabilities recognized was significant. As it is not possible to make an informed judgment on the outcome of certain matters and as it is not possible, based on information currently available to management, to estimate the maximum potential liability on other matters, there could be material adverse outcomes beyond the amounts accrued.

**Guarantees***General*

The following table provides quantitative data regarding the Company’s third party guarantees. The maximum potential payments represent a “worst case scenario”, and do not reflect management’s expected outcomes.

|                            | December 31,               |            |
|----------------------------|----------------------------|------------|
|                            | 2016                       | 2015       |
| (\$ in millions)           | Maximum potential payments |            |
| Performance guarantees     | 193                        | 209        |
| Financial guarantees       | 69                         | 77         |
| Indemnification guarantees | 71                         | 50         |
| <b>Total</b>               | <b>333</b>                 | <b>336</b> |

The carrying amount of liabilities recorded in the Consolidated Balance Sheets reflects the Company’s best estimate of future payments, which it may incur as part of fulfilling its guarantee obligations. In respect of the above guarantees, the carrying amounts of liabilities at December 31, 2016 and 2015, were not significant.

The Company is party to various guarantees providing financial or performance assurances to certain third parties. These guarantees, which have various maturities up to 2020, mainly consist of performance guarantees whereby (i) the Company guarantees the performance of a third party’s product or service according to the terms of a contract and (ii) as member of a consortium that includes third parties, the Company guarantees not only its own performance but also the work of third parties. Such guarantees may include guarantees that a project will be completed within a specified time. If the third party does not fulfill the obligation, the Company will compensate the guaranteed party in cash or in kind. The original maturity dates for the majority of these performance guarantees range from one to six years.

*Commercial commitments*

In addition, in the normal course of bidding for and executing certain projects, the Company has entered into standby letters of credit, bid/performance bonds and surety bonds (collectively “performance bonds”) with various financial institutions. Customers can draw on such performance bonds in the event that the Company does not fulfill its contractual obligations. The Company would then have an obligation to reimburse the financial institution for amounts paid under the performance bonds. At December 31, 2016 and 2015, the total outstanding performance bonds aggregated to \$7.9 billion and \$9.5 billion, respectively. There have been no significant amounts reimbursed to financial institutions under these types of arrangements in 2016, 2015 and 2014.

*Product and order related contingencies*

The Company calculates its provision for product warranties based on historical claims experience and specific review of certain contracts.

The reconciliation of the “Provisions for warranties”, including guarantees of product performance, was as follows:

| (\$ in millions)   | 2016         | 2015         | 2014         |
|--|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| <b>Balance at January 1,</b>   | <b>1,089</b> | <b>1,148</b> | <b>1,362</b> |
| Net change in warranties due to acquisitions and divestments                                 | —            | —            | 11           |
| Claims paid in cash or in kind   | (329)        | (357)        | (319)        |
| Net increase in provision for changes in estimates, warranties issued and warranties expired | 424          | 377          | 224          |
| Exchange rate differences  | (42)         | (79)         | (130)        |
| <b>Balance at December 31,</b>   | <b>1,142</b> | <b>1,089</b> | <b>1,148</b> |

During 2016, the Company determined that the provision for product warranties in its solar business, acquired in 2013 as part of the purchase of Power-One, was no longer sufficient to cover expected warranty costs in the remaining warranty period. Due to higher than originally expected product failure rates for certain solar inverters designed and manufactured by Power-One, a substantial portion of which relates to products which were delivered to customers prior to the acquisition date, the previously estimated product warranty provision was increased by a total of \$151 million during the year. The corresponding increases were included in Cost of sales of products and resulted in a decrease in basic and diluted earnings per share of \$0.06 and \$0.05, respectively, for 2016. As \$131 million relates to products which were sold prior to the acquisition date these costs have been excluded from the Company’s measure of segment profit, Operational EBITA (See Note 23). This warranty provision has been recorded based on the information presently available and is subject to change in the future.

The information for 2015 contained in the table above has been adjusted to correct a classification difference between Claims paid in cash and kind and Net effect of changes in estimates, warranties issued and warranties expired.

**Related party transactions**

The Company conducts business with certain companies where members of the Company’s Board of Directors or Executive Committee act, or in recent years have acted, as directors or senior executives. The Company’s Board of Directors has determined that the Company’s business relationships with those companies do not constitute material business relationships. This determination was made in accordance with the Company’s related party transaction policy which was prepared based on the Swiss Code of Best Practice and the independence criteria set forth in the corporate governance rules of the New York Stock Exchange.

**Note 16—Taxes**

“Provision for taxes” consisted of the following:

| (\$ in millions)  | 2016       | 2015       | 2014         |
|---|------------|------------|--------------|
| Current taxes   | 925        | 1,005      | 1,130        |
| Deferred taxes  | (144)      | (217)      | 72           |
| <b>Tax expense from continuing operations</b>             | <b>781</b> | <b>788</b> | <b>1,202</b> |
| <b>Tax expense (benefit) from discontinued operations</b> | <b>(4)</b> | <b>(2)</b> | <b>1</b>     |



Tax expense from continuing operations is reconciled below from the Company's weighted average global tax rate (rather than from the Swiss domestic statutory tax rate) as the parent company of the ABB Group, ABB Ltd, is domiciled in Switzerland and income generated in jurisdictions outside of Switzerland (hereafter "foreign jurisdictions") which has already been subject to corporate income tax in those foreign jurisdictions is, to a large extent, tax exempt in Switzerland. There is no requirement in Switzerland for any parent company of a group to file a tax return of the consolidated group determining domestic and foreign pre tax income. As the Company's consolidated income from continuing operations is predominantly earned outside of Switzerland, corporate income tax in foreign jurisdictions largely determines the weighted average global tax rate of the Company.

The reconciliation of "Tax expense from continuing operations" at the weighted average tax rate to the effective tax rate is as follows:

| (\$ in millions, except % data)                                    | 2016         | 2015         | 2014         |
|--|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| <b>Income from continuing operations before taxes</b>              | <b>2,799</b> | <b>2,840</b> | <b>3,896</b> |
| <b>Weighted-average global tax rate</b>                            | <b>21.2%</b> | <b>21.8%</b> | <b>23.8%</b> |
| Income taxes at weighted-average tax rate                          | 594          | 619          | 929          |
| Items taxed at rates other than the weighted-average tax rate      | 27           | (36)         | 146          |
| Impact of non-deductible goodwill allocated to divested businesses | —            | 9            | 77           |
| Changes in valuation allowance, net                                | (17)         | 57           | 52           |
| Effects of changes in tax laws and enacted tax rates               | 42           | —            | (52)         |
| Non-deductible expenses, excluding goodwill                        | 86           | 52           | 45           |
| Other, net   | 49           | 87           | 5            |
| <b>Tax expense from continuing operations</b>                      | <b>781</b>   | <b>788</b>   | <b>1,202</b> |
| <b>Effective tax rate for the year</b>                             | <b>27.9%</b> | <b>27.7%</b> | <b>30.9%</b> |

In 2015, the benefit reported in "Items taxed at rates other than the weighted average tax rate" predominantly included \$50 million related to tax credits arising from research and development activities. In 2014 the expense reported in "Items taxed at rates other than the weighted average tax rate" predominantly related to tax credits arising in foreign jurisdictions for which the technical merits did not allow a benefit to be taken.

In 2016, 2015 and 2014, "Changes in valuation allowance, net" included reductions in valuation allowances recorded in certain jurisdictions where the Company determined that it was more likely than not that such deferred tax assets (recognized for net operating losses and temporary differences in those jurisdictions) would be realized, as well as increases in the valuation allowance in certain other jurisdictions. In 2015, the "Changes in valuation allowance, net" included an expense of \$21 million related to certain of the Company's operations in Asia and in 2014, the "Changes in valuation allowance, net" included an expense of \$31 million related to certain of the Company's operations in South America.

In 2016 the "Effects of change in tax laws and enacted tax rates" included an expense of \$16 million related to certain of the Company's operations in Europe. In 2014, the "Effects of change in tax laws and enacted tax rates" included a benefit of \$62 million related to enacted changes in double tax treaties.

In 2016, 2015 and 2014, "Non-deductible expenses" of \$86 million, of \$52 million and \$45 million, respectively, included expenses in relation to items that were deducted for financial accounting purposes, but were not tax deductible, such as interest expense, local taxes on productive activities, disallowed meals and entertainment expenses and other similar items.

In 2016, "Other, net" of \$49 million included a net charge of \$50 million due to the interpretation of tax law and double tax treaty agreements by competent tax authorities. In 2015, "Other, net" of \$87 million included a net charge of \$74 million due to the interpretation of tax law and double tax treaty agreements by competent tax authorities.

In 2014, "Provision for taxes" included \$279 million relating to income taxes recorded on \$543 million of net gains from sale of businesses. This expense is primarily included in "Income taxes at weighted-average tax rate" and "Impact of non deductible goodwill allocated to divested businesses".

Deferred income tax assets and liabilities consisted of the following:

|   |                | December 31,   |  |
|---|----------------|----------------|--|
| (\$ in millions)  | 2016           | 2015           |  |
| <i>Deferred tax assets:</i>                                       |                |                |  |
| Unused tax losses and credits                                     | 514            | 623            |  |
| Provisions and other accrued liabilities                          | 865            | 887            |  |
| Pension   | 507            | 528            |  |
| Inventories   | 273            | 267            |  |
| Property, plant and equipment and other non-current assets        | 266            | 282            |  |
| Other   | 93             | 89             |  |
| <b>Total gross deferred tax asset</b>                             | <b>2,518</b>   | <b>2,676</b>   |  |
| Valuation allowance   | (561)          | (606)          |  |
| <b>Total gross deferred tax asset, net of valuation allowance</b> | <b>1,957</b>   | <b>2,070</b>   |  |
| <i>Deferred tax liabilities:</i>                                  |                |                |  |
| Property, plant and equipment                                     | (234)          | (279)          |  |
| Intangibles and other non-current assets                          | (616)          | (721)          |  |
| Pension and other accrued liabilities                             | (79)           | (143)          |  |
| Inventories   | (91)           | (91)           |  |
| Other current assets  | (108)          | (139)          |  |
| Unremitted earnings   | (537)          | (523)          |  |
| Other   | (92)           | (84)           |  |
| <b>Total gross deferred tax liability</b>                         | <b>(1,757)</b> | <b>(1,980)</b> |  |
| <b>Net deferred tax asset (liability)</b>                         | <b>200</b>     | <b>90</b>      |  |
| <i>Included in:</i>   |                |                |  |
| “Deferred taxes”—current assets                                   | 888            | 881            |  |
| “Deferred taxes”—non-current assets                               | 527            | 423            |  |
| “Deferred taxes”—current liabilities                              | (258)          | (249)          |  |
| “Deferred taxes”—non-current liabilities                          | (957)          | (965)          |  |
| <b>Net deferred tax asset (liability)</b>                         | <b>200</b>     | <b>90</b>      |  |

Certain entities have deferred tax assets related to net operating loss carry forwards and other items. As recognition of these assets in certain entities did not meet the more likely than not criterion, valuation allowances have been recorded and amount to \$561 million and \$606 million, at December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. “Unused tax losses and credits” at December 31, 2016 and 2015, in the table above, included \$108 million and \$127 million, respectively, for which the Company has established a full valuation allowance as, due to limitations imposed by the relevant tax law, the Company determined that, more likely than not, such deferred tax assets would not be realized.

At December 31, 2016 and 2015, deferred tax liabilities totaling \$537 million and \$523 million, respectively, have been provided for primarily in respect of withholding taxes, dividend distribution taxes or additional corporate income taxes (hereafter “withholding taxes”) on unremitted earnings which will be payable in foreign jurisdictions on the repatriation of earnings to Switzerland. Income which has been generated outside of Switzerland and has already been subject to corporate income tax in such foreign jurisdictions is, to a large extent, tax exempt in Switzerland. Therefore, generally no or only limited Swiss income tax has to be provided for on the repatriated earnings of foreign subsidiaries.

Certain countries levy withholding taxes on dividend distributions. Such taxes cannot always be fully reclaimed by the shareholder, although they have to be declared and withheld by the subsidiary. In 2016 and 2015, certain taxes arose in certain foreign jurisdictions for which the technical merits do not allow utilization of benefits. At December 31, 2016 and 2015, foreign subsidiary retained earnings subject to withholding taxes upon distribution of approximately \$100 million and \$500 million, respectively, were considered as permanently reinvested, as these funds are used for financing current operations as well as business growth through working capital and capital expenditure in those countries and, consequently, no deferred tax liability was recorded.

At December 31, 2016, net operating loss carry forwards of \$1,622 million and tax credits of \$125 million were available to reduce future taxes of certain subsidiaries. Of these amounts, \$846 million of loss carry forwards and \$101 million of tax credits will expire in varying amounts through 2036. The largest amount of these carry forwards related to the Company’s Europe operations.



Unrecognized tax benefits consisted of the following:

| (\$ in millions)   | Unrecognized<br>tax benefits | Penalties and<br>interest<br>related to<br>unrecognized<br>tax benefits | Total      |
|--|------------------------------|---|------------|
| <b>Classification as unrecognized tax items on January 1, 2014</b>                             | <b>733</b>                   | <b>154</b>  | <b>887</b> |
| Net change due to acquisitions and divestments   | (3)                          | 1   | (2)        |
| Increase relating to prior year tax positions  | 25                           | 39  | 64         |
| Decrease relating to prior year tax positions  | (24)                         | (7)   | (31)       |
| Increase relating to current year tax positions  | 85                           | —   | 85         |
| Decrease relating to current year tax positions  | (1)                          | —   | (1)        |
| Decrease due to settlements with tax authorities   | (19)                         | (10)  | (29)       |
| Decrease as a result of the applicable statute of limitations                                  | (36)                         | (19)  | (55)       |
| Exchange rate differences  | (55)                         | (12)  | (67)       |
| <b>Balance at December 31, 2014, which would, if recognized, affect the effective tax rate</b> | <b>705</b>                   | <b>146</b>  | <b>851</b> |
| Increase relating to prior year tax positions  | 52                           | 38  | 90         |
| Decrease relating to prior year tax positions  | (33)                         | (3)   | (36)       |
| Increase relating to current year tax positions  | 155                          | —   | 155        |
| Decrease due to settlements with tax authorities   | (38)                         | (13)  | (51)       |
| Decrease as a result of the applicable statute of limitations                                  | (62)                         | (15)  | (77)       |
| Exchange rate differences  | (35)                         | (8)   | (43)       |
| <b>Balance at December 31, 2015, which would, if recognized, affect the effective tax rate</b> | <b>744</b>                   | <b>145</b>  | <b>889</b> |
| Increase relating to prior year tax positions  | 88                           | 74  | 162        |
| Decrease relating to prior year tax positions  | (21)                         | (20)  | (41)       |
| Increase relating to current year tax positions  | 167                          | 13  | 180        |
| Decrease due to settlements with tax authorities   | (96)                         | (21)  | (117)      |
| Decrease as a result of the applicable statute of limitations                                  | (95)                         | (13)  | (108)      |
| Exchange rate differences  | (27)                         | (6)   | (33)       |
| <b>Balance at December 31, 2016, which would, if recognized, affect the effective tax rate</b> | <b>760</b>                   | <b>172</b>  | <b>932</b> |

In 2016, 2015 and 2014, the “Increase relating to current year tax positions” included a total of \$132 million, \$127 million and \$56 million, respectively, in taxes related to the interpretation of tax law and double tax treaty agreements by competent tax authorities.

At December 31, 2016, the Company expected the resolution, within the next twelve months, of uncertain tax positions related to pending court cases amounting to \$9 million for taxes, penalties and interest. Otherwise, the Company had not identified any other significant changes which were considered reasonably possible to occur within the next twelve months.

At December 31, 2016, the earliest significant open tax years that remained subject to examination were the following:

| Region                     | Year |
|----------------------------|------|
| Europe                     | 2011 |
| The Americas               | 2013 |
| Asia, Middle East & Africa | 2007 |

**Note 17—Employee benefits**

The Company operates defined benefit pension plans, defined contribution pension plans, and termination indemnity plans, in accordance with local regulations and practices. These plans cover a large portion of the Company's employees and provide benefits to employees in the event of death, disability, retirement, or termination of employment. Certain of these plans are multi-employer plans. The Company also operates other postretirement benefit plans including postretirement health care benefits and other employee-related benefits for active employees including long-service award plans. The measurement date used for the Company's employee benefit plans is December 31. The funding policies of the Company's plans are consistent with the local government and tax requirements.

The Company recognizes in its Consolidated Balance Sheets the funded status of its defined benefit pension plans, postretirement plans, and other employee-related benefits measured as the difference between the fair value of the plan assets and the benefit obligation.

**Obligations and funded status of the plans**

The change in benefit obligation, change in fair value of plan assets, and funded status recognized in the Consolidated Balance Sheets were as follows:

|   | 2016            | 2015           | 2016                 | 2015         |
|---|-----------------|----------------|----------------------|--------------|
|   | Defined pension |                | Other postretirement |              |
| (\$ in millions)                                      | benefits        |                | benefits             |              |
| <b>Benefit obligations at January 1,</b>              | <b>11,224</b>   | <b>12,355</b>  | <b>178</b>           | <b>245</b>   |
| Service cost  | 249             | 267            | 1                    | 1            |
| Interest cost   | 280             | 305            | 6                    | 8            |
| Contributions by plan participants                    | 74              | 76             | —                    | —            |
| Benefit payments                                      | (596)           | (614)          | (11)                 | (15)         |
| Benefit obligations of businesses acquired (divested) | (26)            | —              | —                    | —            |
| Actuarial (gain) loss                                 | 375             | (469)          | (17)                 | (31)         |
| Plan amendments and other                             | (76)            | (141)          | (10)                 | (27)         |
| Exchange rate differences                             | (608)           | (555)          | —                    | (3)          |
| <b>Benefit obligation at December 31,</b>             | <b>10,896</b>   | <b>11,224</b>  | <b>147</b>           | <b>178</b>   |
| <b>Fair value of plan assets at January 1,</b>        | <b>9,743</b>    | <b>10,465</b>  | <b>—</b>             | <b>—</b>     |
| Actual return on plan assets                          | 659             | (8)            | —                    | —            |
| Contributions by employer                             | 270             | 243            | 11                   | 15           |
| Contributions by plan participants                    | 74              | 76             | —                    | —            |
| Benefit payments                                      | (596)           | (614)          | (11)                 | (15)         |
| Plan amendments and other                             | (133)           | —              | —                    | —            |
| Exchange rate differences                             | (524)           | (419)          | —                    | —            |
| <b>Fair value of plan assets at December 31,</b>      | <b>9,493</b>    | <b>9,743</b>   | <b>—</b>             | <b>—</b>     |
| <b>Funded status — underfunded</b>                    | <b>(1,403)</b>  | <b>(1,481)</b> | <b>(147)</b>         | <b>(178)</b> |

Edgar Filing: ABB LTD - Form 20-F

The amounts recognized in "Accumulated other comprehensive loss" and "Noncontrolling interests" were:

|   | December 31,   |                 |                |           |                      |             |
|---|----------------|-----------------|----------------|-----------|----------------------|-------------|
|   | 2016           | 2015            | 2014           | 2016      | 2015                 | 2014        |
|   |                | Defined pension |                |           | Other postretirement |             |
| (\$ in millions)  |                | benefits        |                |           | benefits             |             |
| Net actuarial (loss) gain   | (2,237)        | (2,383)         | (2,765)        | 10        | (8)                  | (39)        |
| Prior service credit  | 108            | 127             | 2              | 31        | 33                   | 16          |
| <b>Amount recognized in OCI<sup>(1)</sup> and NCI<sup>(2)</sup></b> | <b>(2,129)</b> | <b>(2,256)</b>  | <b>(2,763)</b> | <b>41</b> | <b>25</b>            | <b>(23)</b> |
| Taxes associated with amount recognized in OCI and NCI              | 487            | 512             | 652            | —         | —                    | —           |
| <b>Amount recognized in OCI and NCI, net of tax<sup>(3)</sup></b>   | <b>(1,642)</b> | <b>(1,744)</b>  | <b>(2,111)</b> | <b>41</b> | <b>25</b>            | <b>(23)</b> |

(1) OCI represent "Accumulated other comprehensive loss".

(2) NCI represents "Noncontrolling interests".

(3) NCI, net of tax, amounted to \$0 million, \$0 million and \$(3) million at December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively.

In addition, the following amounts were recognized in the Company's Consolidated Balance Sheets:

|                                    | December 31,    |                |                      |              |
|------------------------------------|-----------------|----------------|----------------------|--------------|
|                                    | 2016            | 2015           | 2016                 | 2015         |
|                                    | Defined pension |                | Other postretirement |              |
| (\$ in millions)                   | benefits        |                | benefits             |              |
| Overfunded plans                   | 68              | 42             | —                    | —            |
| Underfunded plans — current        | (16)            | (18)           | (13)                 | (14)         |
| Underfunded plans — non-current    | (1,455)         | (1,505)        | (134)                | (164)        |
| <b>Funded status - underfunded</b> | <b>(1,403)</b>  | <b>(1,481)</b> | <b>(147)</b>         | <b>(178)</b> |

|  | December 31, |           |
|--|--------------|-----------|
| (\$ in millions)                                   | 2016         | 2015      |
| <b>Non-current assets</b>                          |              |           |
| Overfunded pension plans                           | 68           | 42        |
| Other employee-related benefits                    | 22           | 26        |
| <b>Prepaid pension and other employee benefits</b> | <b>90</b>    | <b>68</b> |

|  | December 31, |             |
|--|--------------|-------------|
| (\$ in millions)   | 2016         | 2015        |
| <b>Current liabilities</b>                               |              |             |
| Underfunded pension plans                                | (16)         | (18)        |
| Underfunded other postretirement benefit plans           | (13)         | (14)        |
| Other employee-related benefits                          | (30)         | (34)        |
| <b>Pension and other employee benefits (see Note 13)</b> | <b>(59)</b>  | <b>(66)</b> |

December 31,

| (\$ in millions)                               | 2016           | 2015           |
|--|----------------|----------------|
| <b>Non-current liabilities</b>                 |                |                |
| Underfunded pension plans                      | (1,455)        | (1,505)        |
| Underfunded other postretirement benefit plans | (134)          | (164)          |
| Other employee-related benefits                | (245)          | (255)          |
| <b>Pension and other employee benefits</b>     | <b>(1,834)</b> | <b>(1,924)</b> |

F-48

The funded status, calculated using the projected benefit obligation (PBO) and fair value of plan assets, for pension plans with a PBO in excess of fair value of plan assets (underfunded) or fair value of plan assets in excess of PBO (overfunded), respectively, was:

| (\$ in millions)   | December 31,  |              |                | December 31,  |              |                |
|--------------------|---------------|--------------|----------------|---------------|--------------|----------------|
|                    | 2016          |              |                | 2015          |              |                |
|                    | PBO           | Assets       | Difference     | PBO           | Assets       | Difference     |
| PBO exceeds assets | 9,892         | 8,420        | (1,472)        | 10,413        | 8,890        | (1,523)        |
| Assets exceed PBO  | 1,004         | 1,073        | 69             | 811           | 853          | 42             |
| <b>Total</b>       | <b>10,896</b> | <b>9,493</b> | <b>(1,403)</b> | <b>11,224</b> | <b>9,743</b> | <b>(1,481)</b> |

The accumulated benefit obligation (ABO) for all defined benefit pension plans was \$10,612 million and \$10,924 million at December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. The funded status, calculated using the ABO and fair value of plan assets for pension plans with ABO in excess of fair value of plan assets (underfunded) or fair value of plan assets in excess of ABO (overfunded), respectively, was:

| (\$ in millions)   | December 31,  |              |                | December 31,  |              |                |
|--------------------|---------------|--------------|----------------|---------------|--------------|----------------|
|                    | 2016          |              |                | 2015          |              |                |
|                    | ABO           | Assets       | Difference     | ABO           | Assets       | Difference     |
| ABO exceeds assets | 9,612         | 8,406        | (1,206)        | 8,781         | 7,496        | (1,285)        |
| Assets exceed ABO  | 1,000         | 1,087        | 87             | 2,143         | 2,247        | 104            |
| <b>Total</b>       | <b>10,612</b> | <b>9,493</b> | <b>(1,119)</b> | <b>10,924</b> | <b>9,743</b> | <b>(1,181)</b> |

All of the Company's other postretirement benefit plans are unfunded.

#### Components of net periodic benefit cost

Net periodic benefit cost consisted of the following:

| (\$ in millions)   | 2016                     | 2015       | 2014       | 2016                          | 2015     | 2014     |
|--|--------------------------|------------|------------|-------------------------------|----------|----------|
|  | Defined pension benefits |            |            | Other postretirement benefits |          |          |
| Service cost   | 249                      | 267        | 243        | 1                             | 1        | 1        |
| Interest cost  | 280                      | 305        | 409        | 6                             | 8        | 10       |
| Expected return on plan assets                             | (402)                    | (456)      | (481)      | —                             | —        | —        |
| Amortization of prior service cost (credit)                | 40                       | 38         | 27         | (12)                          | (9)      | (9)      |
| Amortization of net actuarial loss                         | 85                       | 112        | 102        | —                             | 1        | —        |
| Curtailments, settlements and special termination benefits | 41                       | 20         | 1          | —                             | —        | —        |
| <b>Net periodic benefit cost</b>                           | <b>293</b>               | <b>286</b> | <b>301</b> | <b>(5)</b>                    | <b>1</b> | <b>2</b> |

The net actuarial loss and prior service cost for defined pension benefits estimated to be amortized from "Accumulated other comprehensive loss" into net periodic benefit cost in 2017 is \$87 million and \$35 million, respectively.

The net prior service credit for other postretirement benefits estimated to be amortized from "Accumulated other comprehensive loss" into net periodic benefit cost in 2017 is \$5 million. There is no significant actuarial gain or loss to be amortized in 2017.



**Assumptions**

The following weighted-average assumptions were used to determine benefit obligations:

|                               | December 31,                |      |                                  |      |
|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|------|----------------------------------|------|
|                               | 2016                        | 2015 | 2016                             | 2015 |
| (in %)                        | Defined pension<br>benefits |      | Other postretirement<br>benefits |      |
| Discount rate                 | 2.3                         | 2.6  | 3.3                              | 3.6  |
| Rate of compensation increase | 1.7                         | 1.5  | —                                | —    |
| Rate of pension increase      | 1.0                         | 0.9  | —                                | —    |

The discount rate assumptions are based upon AA rated corporate bonds. In those countries with sufficient liquidity in corporate bonds, the Company used the current market long term corporate bond yields and matched the bond duration with the average duration of the pension liabilities. In those countries where the liquidity of the AA rated corporate bonds was deemed to be insufficient, the Company determined the discount rate by adding the credit spread derived from an AA corporate bond index in another relevant liquid market, as adjusted for interest rate differentials, to the domestic government bond curve or interest rate swap curve.

The following weighted average assumptions were used to determine the “Net periodic benefit cost”:

|  | 2016                        | 2015 | 2014 | 2016                             | 2015 | 2014 |
|--|-----------------------------|------|------|----------------------------------|------|------|
| (in %)   | Defined pension<br>benefits |      |      | Other postretirement<br>benefits |      |      |
| Discount rate                                    | 2.6                         | 2.6  | 3.6  | 3.6                              | 3.5  | 4.2  |
| Expected long-term rate of return on plan assets | 4.3                         | 4.6  | 4.6  | —                                | —    | —    |
| Rate of compensation increase                    | 1.5                         | 1.7  | 1.8  | —                                | —    | —    |

The “Expected long term rate of return on plan assets” is derived for each benefit plan by considering the expected future long term return assumption for each individual asset class. A single long term return assumption is then derived for each plan based upon the plan’s target asset allocation.

The Company maintains other postretirement benefit plans, which are generally contributory with participants’ contributions adjusted annually. The assumptions used were:

|  | December 31, |      |
|--|--------------|------|
|  | 2016         | 2015 |
| Health care cost trend rate assumed for next year                            | 7.3%         | 7.7% |
| Rate to which the trend rate is assumed to decline (the ultimate trend rate) | 5.0%         | 5.0% |
| Year that the rate reaches the ultimate trend rate                           | 2028         | 2028 |

A one-percentage-point change in assumed health care cost trend rates would have the following effects at December 31, 2016:

|  | 1-percentage-point |          |
|--|--------------------|----------|
| (\$ in millions)                             | Increase           | Decrease |
| Effect on total of service and interest cost | 1                  | —        |
| Effect on postretirement benefit obligation  | 9                  | (8)      |

**Plan assets**

The Company has pension plans in various countries with the majority of the Company’s pension liabilities deriving from a limited number of these countries.

The pension plans are typically funded by regular contributions from employees and the Company. These plans are typically administered by boards of trustees (which include Company representatives) whose primary responsibilities include ensuring that the plans meet their liabilities through contributions and investment returns. The boards of trustees have the responsibility for making key investment strategy decisions within a risk controlled framework.



The pension plan assets are invested in diversified portfolios that are managed by third party asset managers, in accordance with local statutory regulations, pension plan rules and the respective plans' investment guidelines, as approved by the boards of trustees.

Plan assets are generally segregated from those of the Company and invested with the aim of meeting the respective plans' projected future pension liabilities. Plan assets are measured at fair value at the balance sheet date.

The boards of trustees manage the assets of the pension plans in a risk controlled manner and assess the risks embedded in the pension plans through asset/liability management studies. Asset/liability management studies typically take place every three years. However, the risks of the plans are monitored on an ongoing basis.

The board of trustees' investment goal is to maximize the long term returns of plan assets within specified risk parameters, while considering the future liabilities and liquidity needs of the individual plans. Risk measures taken into account include the funding ratio of the plan, the likelihood of extraordinary cash contributions being required, the risk embedded in each individual asset class, and the plan asset portfolio as a whole.

The Company's global pension asset allocation is the result of the asset allocations of the individual plans, which are set by the respective boards of trustees. The target asset allocation of the Company's plans on a weighted average basis is as follows:

| (in %)             | Target     |
|--------------------|------------|
| <b>Asset class</b> |            |
| Equity             | 22         |
| Fixed income       | 59         |
| Real estate        | 12         |
| Other              | 7          |
|                    | <b>100</b> |

The actual asset allocations of the plans are in line with the target asset allocations.

Equity assets primarily include investments in large cap and mid cap publicly traded companies. Fixed income assets primarily include corporate bonds of companies from diverse industries and government bonds. Both fixed income and equity assets are invested either via funds or directly in segregated investment mandates, and include an allocation to emerging markets. Real estate consists primarily of direct investments in real estate in Switzerland held in the Swiss plans. The "Other" asset class includes investments in private equity, hedge funds, commodities, and cash and reflects a variety of investment strategies.

Based on the above global asset allocation and the fair values of the plan assets, the expected long term return on assets at December 31, 2016, is 4.2 percent. The Company and the local boards of trustees regularly review the investment performance of the asset classes and individual asset managers. Due to the diversified nature of the investments, the Company is of the opinion that no significant concentration of risks exists in its pension fund assets.

The Company does not expect any plan assets to be returned to the employer during 2017.

At December 31, 2016 and 2015, plan assets include ABB Ltd's shares (as well as an insignificant amount of the Company's debt instruments) with a total value of \$8 million and \$9 million, respectively.

The fair values of the Company's pension plan assets by asset class are presented below. For further information on the fair value hierarchy and an overview of the Company's valuation techniques applied, see the "Fair value measures" section of Note 2.

| December 31, 2016                                      |            |              |              |                     |
|--|------------|--------------|--------------|---------------------|
| (\$ in millions)                                       | Level 1    | Level 2      | Level 3      | Total<br>fair value |
| <b>Asset class</b>                                     |            |              |              |                     |
| Equity   |            |              |              |                     |
| Equity securities                                      | 244        | —            | —            | 244                 |
| Mutual funds/commingled funds                          | —          | 1,610        | —            | 1,610               |
| Emerging market mutual funds/commingled funds          | —          | 337          | —            | 337                 |
| Fixed income   |            |              |              |                     |
| Government and corporate securities                    | 449        | 909          | —            | 1,358               |
| Government and corporate—mutual funds/commingled funds | —          | 3,446        | —            | 3,446               |
| Emerging market bonds—mutual funds/commingled funds    | —          | 692          | —            | 692                 |
| Real estate  | —          | 33           | 1,116        | 1,149               |
| Insurance contracts                                    | —          | 99           | —            | 99                  |
| Cash and short-term investments                        | 260        | 104          | —            | 364                 |
| Private equity   | —          | —            | 114          | 114                 |
| Hedge funds  | —          | —            | 13           | 13                  |
| Commodities  | —          | 67           | —            | 67                  |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>953</b> | <b>7,297</b> | <b>1,243</b> | <b>9,493</b>        |

| December 31, 2015                                      |              |              |              |                     |
|--|--------------|--------------|--------------|---------------------|
| (\$ in millions)                                       | Level 1      | Level 2      | Level 3      | Total<br>fair value |
| <b>Asset class</b>                                     |              |              |              |                     |
| Equity   |              |              |              |                     |
| Equity securities                                      | 364          | —            | —            | 364                 |
| Mutual funds/commingled funds                          | —            | 1,633        | —            | 1,633               |
| Emerging market mutual funds/commingled funds          | —            | 328          | —            | 328                 |
| Fixed income   |              |              |              |                     |
| Government and corporate securities                    | 587          | 949          | —            | 1,536               |
| Government and corporate—mutual funds/commingled funds | —            | 3,257        | —            | 3,257               |
| Emerging market bonds—mutual funds/commingled funds    | —            | 669          | —            | 669                 |
| Real estate  | —            | 74           | 1,106        | 1,180               |
| Insurance contracts                                    | —            | 121          | —            | 121                 |
| Cash and short-term investments                        | 160          | 219          | —            | 379                 |
| Private equity   | —            | —            | 123          | 123                 |
| Hedge funds  | —            | —            | 94           | 94                  |
| Commodities  | —            | 59           | —            | 59                  |
| <b>Total</b>   | <b>1,111</b> | <b>7,309</b> | <b>1,323</b> | <b>9,743</b>        |

The following table represents the movements of those asset categories whose fair values use significant unobservable inputs (Level 3):

| (\$ in millions)                       | Private<br>equity | Hedge<br>funds | Real<br>estate | Total<br>Level 3 |
|--|-------------------|----------------|----------------|------------------|
| <b>Balance at January 1, 2015</b>      | <b>136</b>        | <b>93</b>      | <b>842</b>     | <b>1,071</b>     |
| Return on plan assets                  |                   |                |                |                  |
| Assets still held at December 31, 2015 | (9)               | 1              | 54             | <b>46</b>        |
| Assets sold during the year            | 20                | (1)            | (1)            | <b>18</b>        |
| Purchases (sales)                      | (24)              | —              | 215            | <b>191</b>       |
| Exchange rate differences              | —                 | 1              | (4)            | <b>(3)</b>       |
| <b>Balance at December 31, 2015</b>    | <b>123</b>        | <b>94</b>      | <b>1,106</b>   | <b>1,323</b>     |
| Return on plan assets                  |                   |                |                |                  |
| Assets still held at December 31, 2016 | (9)               | —              | 82             | <b>73</b>        |
| Assets sold during the year            | 15                | (4)            | —              | <b>11</b>        |
| Purchases (sales)                      | (13)              | (77)           | (1)            | <b>(91)</b>      |
| Transfers into Level 3                 | 1                 | —              | (3)            | <b>(2)</b>       |
| Exchange rate differences              | (3)               | —              | (68)           | <b>(71)</b>      |
| <b>Balance at December 31, 2016</b>    | <b>114</b>        | <b>13</b>      | <b>1,116</b>   | <b>1,243</b>     |

Real estate properties, which are primarily located in Switzerland, are valued under the income approach using the discounted cash flow method, by which the market value of a property is determined as the total of all projected future earnings discounted to the valuation date. The discount rates are determined for each property individually according to the property's location and specific use, and by considering initial yields of comparable market transactions.

Private equity investments include investments in partnerships and related funds. Such investments consist of publicly traded and privately held securities. Publicly traded securities that are quoted in inactive markets are valued using available quotes and adjusted for liquidity restrictions. Privately held securities are valued taking into account various factors, such as the most recent financing involving unrelated new investors, earnings multiple analyses using comparable companies and discounted cash flow analyses.

Hedge funds are not normally exchange traded and the shares of the funds cannot be redeemed daily. Depending on the fund structure, the fair values are derived through modeling techniques based on the values of the underlying assets adjusted to reflect liquidity and transferability restrictions.

### Contributions

Employer contributions were as follows:

| (\$ in millions)  | 2016                        | 2015 | 2016                             | 2015 |
|---|-----------------------------|------|----------------------------------|------|
|   | Defined pension<br>benefits |      | Other postretirement<br>benefits |      |
| Total contributions to defined benefit pension and other postretirement benefit plans | 270                         | 243  | 11                               | 15   |
| Of which, discretionary contributions to defined benefit pension plans                | 15                          | 31   | —                                | —    |

In 2016 and 2015, total contributions included non cash contributions totaling \$52 million and \$22 million, respectively, of available for sale debt securities to certain of the Company's pension plans.

The Company expects to contribute approximately \$193 million, including \$12 million in discretionary contributions, to its defined benefit pension plans in 2017. These discretionary contributions are expected to be non cash contributions. The Company expects to contribute approximately \$13 million to its other postretirement benefit plans in 2017.

The Company also contributes to a number of defined contribution plans. The aggregate expense for these plans was \$210 million, \$218 million and \$236 million in 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively. Contributions to multi employer plans were not significant in 2016, 2015 and 2014.

#### Estimated future benefit payments

The expected future cash flows to be paid by the Company's plans in respect of pension and other postretirement benefit plans at December 31, 2016, are as follows:

| (\$ in millions)  | Defined<br>pension<br>benefits | Other<br>postretirement<br>benefits |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| 2017              | 593                            | 13                                  |
| 2018              | 598                            | 13                                  |
| 2019              | 578                            | 13                                  |
| 2020              | 585                            | 12                                  |
| 2021              | 563                            | 12                                  |
| Years 2022 - 2026 | 2,718                          | 51                                  |

#### Note 18—Share based payment arrangements

The Company has three principal share based payment plans, as more fully described in the respective sections below. Compensation cost for equity settled awards is recorded in "Total cost of sales" and in "Selling, general and administrative expenses" and totaled \$54 million, \$61 million and \$73 million in 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively. Compensation cost for cash settled awards is recorded in "Selling, general and administrative expenses" and is disclosed in the "WARs", "LTIP" and "Other share based payments" sections of this note. The total tax benefit recognized in 2016, 2015 and 2014 was not significant.

At December 31, 2016, the Company had the ability to issue up to 94 million new shares out of contingent capital in connection with share based payment arrangements. In addition, 29 million shares (of the 76 million shares held by the Company as treasury stock at December 31, 2016) could be used to settle share based payment arrangements (the remaining shares of treasury stock are held for cancellation—see Note 19).

As the primary trading market for the shares of ABB Ltd is the SIX Swiss Exchange (on which the shares are traded in Swiss francs) and substantially all the share-based payment arrangements with employees are based on the Swiss franc share or have strike prices set in Swiss francs, certain data disclosed below related to the instruments granted under share based payment arrangements are presented in Swiss francs.

#### MIP

Under the MIP, the Company offers options and cash settled WARs to key employees for no consideration.

The options granted under the MIP allow participants to purchase shares of ABB Ltd at predetermined prices. Participants may sell the options rather than exercise the right to purchase shares. Equivalent warrants are listed by a third party bank on the SIX Swiss Exchange, which facilitates pricing and transferability of instruments granted under this plan. The options entitle the holder to request that the third party bank purchase such options at the market price of equivalent listed warrants related to that MIP launch. If the participant elects to sell the options, the instruments will thereafter be held by a third party and, consequently, the Company's obligation to deliver shares will be toward this third party. Each WAR gives the participant the right to receive, in cash, the market price of an equivalent listed warrant on the date of exercise of the WAR. Participants may exercise or sell options and exercise WARs after the vesting period, which is three years from the date of grant. Vesting restrictions can be waived in certain circumstances such as death or disability. All options and WARs expire six years from the date of grant.

### Options

The fair value of each option is estimated on the date of grant using a lattice model that uses the assumptions noted in the table below. Expected volatilities are based on implied volatilities from equivalent listed warrants on ABB Ltd shares. The expected term of the options granted is the contractual six year life of each option, based on the fact that after the vesting period, a participant can elect to sell the option rather than exercise the right to purchase shares, thereby also realizing the time value of the options. The risk free rate is based on a six year Swiss franc interest rate, reflecting the six year contractual life of the options. In estimating forfeitures, the Company has used the data from previous comparable MIP launches.

|                         | 2016    | 2015    | 2014    |
|-------------------------|---------|---------|---------|
| Expected volatility     | 19%     | 17%     | 18%     |
| Dividend yield          | 4.9%    | 3.2%    | 2.9%    |
| Expected term           | 6 years | 6 years | 6 years |
| Risk-free interest rate | -0.5%   | -0.3%   | 0.2%    |

Presented below is a summary of the activity related to options under the MIP:

|   | Number of<br>instruments<br>(in millions) | Number of<br>shares<br>(in millions) <sup>(1)</sup> | Weighted-<br>average<br>exercise<br>price<br>(in Swiss<br>francs) <sup>(2)</sup> | Weighted-<br>average<br>remaining<br>contractual<br>term<br>(in years) | Aggregate<br>intrinsic<br>value<br>(in millions<br>of Swiss<br>francs) <sup>(3)</sup> |
|---|---|---|--|--|---|
| <b>Outstanding at January 1, 2016</b>                   | <b>399.1</b>                              | <b>79.8</b>   | <b>20.51</b>   |  |   |
| Granted   | 79.0                                      | 15.8  | 21.50  |  |   |
| Exercised <sup>(4)</sup>                                | (36.9)                                    | (7.4)   | 15.75  |  |   |
| Forfeited   | (12.9)                                    | (2.6)   | 20.47  |  |   |
| Expired   | (36.9)                                    | (7.3)   | 22.52  |  |   |
| <b>Outstanding at December 31, 2016</b>                 | <b>391.4</b>                              | <b>78.3</b>   | <b>20.98</b>   | <b>3.4</b>   | <b>75</b>   |
| <b>Vested and expected to vest at December 31, 2016</b> | <b>386.9</b>                              | <b>77.4</b>   | <b>20.97</b>   | <b>3.4</b>   | <b>75</b>   |
| <b>Exercisable at December 31, 2016</b>                 | <b>186.8</b>                              | <b>37.4</b>   | <b>21.32</b>   | <b>2.0</b>   | <b>41</b>   |

(1) Information presented reflects the number of shares of ABB Ltd that can be received upon exercise, as warrants and options have a conversion ratio of 5:1.

(2) Information presented reflects the exercise price per share of ABB Ltd.

(3) Computed using the closing price, in Swiss francs, of ABB Ltd shares on the SIX Swiss Exchange and the exercise price per share of ABB Ltd.

(4) The cash received upon exercise amounted to approximately \$120 million. The shares were delivered out of treasury stock.

At December 31, 2016, there was \$50 million of total unrecognized compensation cost related to non-vested options granted under the MIP. That cost is expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of 2.1 years. The weighted average grant date fair value (per instrument) of options granted during 2016, 2015 and 2014 was 0.47 Swiss francs, 0.39 Swiss francs and 0.49 Swiss francs, respectively. In 2016 and 2015 the aggregate intrinsic value (on the date of exercise) of instruments exercised was \$27 million and \$10 million, respectively, while in 2014 it was not significant.

Presented below is a summary, by launch, related to instruments outstanding at December 31, 2016:

| Exercise price (in Swiss francs) <sup>(1)</sup> | Number of instruments<br>(in millions) | Number of shares<br>(in millions) <sup>(2)</sup> | Weighted-average remaining contractual term (in years) |
|---|--|--|--|
| 25.50   | 42.8                                   | 8.6  | 0.4  |
| 15.75   | 21.2                                   | 4.2  | 1.4  |
| 17.50   | 14.5                                   | 2.9  | 1.4  |
| 21.50   | 81.2                                   | 16.3   | 2.4  |
| 21.00   | 73.0                                   | 14.6   | 3.7  |
| 19.50   | 80.2                                   | 16.0   | 4.6  |
| 21.50   | 78.5                                   | 15.7   | 5.7  |
| <b>Total number of instruments and shares</b>   | <b>391.4</b>                           | <b>78.3</b>                                      | <b>3.4</b>   |

(1) Information presented reflects the exercise price per share of ABB Ltd.

(2) Information presented reflects the number of shares of ABB Ltd that can be received upon exercise.

#### WARs

As each WAR gives the holder the right to receive cash equal to the market price of the equivalent listed warrant on date of exercise, the Company records a liability based upon the fair value of outstanding WARs at each period end, accreted on a straight line basis over the three year vesting period. In "Selling, general and administrative expenses", the Company recorded an expense of \$14 million in 2016, as a result of changes in both the fair value and vested portion of the outstanding WARs. The amount recorded in 2015 and 2014 was not significant. To hedge its exposure to fluctuations in the fair value of outstanding WARs, the Company purchased cash settled call options, which entitle the Company to receive amounts equivalent to its obligations under the outstanding WARs. The cash settled call options are recorded as derivatives measured at fair value (see Note 5), with subsequent changes in fair value recorded in earnings to the extent that they offset the change in fair value of the liability for the WARs. In 2016, 2015 and 2014 the amounts recorded in "Selling, general and administrative expenses" related to the cash settled call options was not significant.

The aggregate fair value of outstanding WARs was \$23 million and \$13 million at December 31, 2016 and 2015, respectively. The fair value of WARs was determined based upon the trading price of equivalent warrants listed on the SIX Swiss Exchange.

Presented below is a summary of the activity related to WARs:

|   | Number of WARs<br>(in millions) |
|---|---------------------------------|
| <b>Outstanding at January 1, 2016</b>   | <b>55.2</b>                     |
| Granted                                 | 9.3                             |
| Exercised                               | (13.3)                          |
| Forfeited                               | (0.2)                           |
| Expired                                 | (3.7)                           |
| <b>Outstanding at December 31, 2016</b> | <b>47.3</b>                     |
| <b>Exercisable at December 31, 2016</b> | <b>19.5</b>                     |

The aggregate fair value at date of grant of WARs granted in 2016, 2015 and 2014 was not significant. In 2016 and 2015, share based liabilities of \$7 million and \$9 million, respectively, were paid upon exercise of WARs by participants. In 2014, the amount paid was not significant.



**ESAP**

The employee share acquisition plan (ESAP) is an employee stock option plan with a savings feature. Employees save over a twelve month period, by way of regular payroll deductions. At the end of the savings period, employees choose whether to exercise their stock options using their savings plus interest, if any, to buy ABB Ltd shares (American Depositary Shares (ADS) in the case of employees in the United States and Canada—each ADS representing one registered share of the Company) at the exercise price set at the grant date, or have their savings returned with any interest. The savings are accumulated in bank accounts held by a third party trustee on behalf of the participants and earn interest, where applicable. Employees can withdraw from the ESAP at any time during the savings period and will be entitled to a refund of their accumulated savings.

The fair value of each option is estimated on the date of grant using the same option valuation model as described under the MIP, using the assumptions noted in the table below. The expected term of the option granted has been determined to be the contractual one year life of each option, at the end of which the options vest and the participants are required to decide whether to exercise their options or have their savings returned with interest. The risk free rate is based on one year Swiss franc interest rates, reflecting the one year contractual life of the options. In estimating forfeitures, the Company has used the data from previous ESAP launches.

|                         | 2016   | 2015   | 2014   |
|-------------------------|--------|--------|--------|
| Expected volatility     | 20%    | 20%    | 18%    |
| Dividend yield          | 3.7%   | 3.9%   | 3.1%   |
| Expected term           | 1 year | 1 year | 1 year |
| Risk-free interest rate | -0.7%  | -0.8%  | -0.1%  |

Presented below is a summary of activity under the ESAP:

|   | Number of<br>shares<br>(in millions) <sup>(1)</sup> | Weighted-<br>average<br>exercise<br>price<br>(in Swiss<br>francs) <sup>(2)</sup> | Weighted-<br>average<br>remaining<br>contractual<br>term<br>(in years) | Aggregate<br>intrinsic<br>value<br>(in millions<br>of Swiss<br>francs) <sup>(2)(3)</sup> |
|---|---|--|--|--|
| <b>Outstanding at January 1, 2016</b>                   | <b>3.7</b>  | <b>18.78</b>   |  |  |
| Granted   | 3.4   | 20.12  |  |  |
| Forfeited   | (0.2)   | 18.84  |  |  |
| Exercised <sup>(4)</sup>                                | (2.6)   | 18.78  |  |  |
| Not exercised (savings returned plus interest)          | (0.9)   | 18.78  |  |  |
| <b>Outstanding at December 31, 2016</b>                 | <b>3.4</b>  | <b>20.12</b>   | <b>0.8</b>   | <b>4.7</b>   |
| <b>Vested and expected to vest at December 31, 2016</b> | <b>3.3</b>  | <b>20.12</b>   | <b>0.8</b>   | <b>4.5</b>   |
| <b>Exercisable at December 31, 2016</b>                 | <b>—</b>  | <b>—</b>   | <b>—</b>   | <b>—</b>   |

(1) Includes shares represented by ADS.

(2) Information presented for ADS is based on equivalent Swiss franc denominated awards.

(3) Computed using the closing price, in Swiss francs, of ABB Ltd shares on the SIX Swiss Exchange and the exercise price of each option in Swiss francs.

(4) The cash received upon exercise was approximately \$50 million and the corresponding tax benefit was not significant. The shares were delivered out of treasury stock.

The exercise prices per ABB Ltd share and per ADS of 20.12 Swiss francs and \$20.52, respectively, for the 2016 grant, 18.78 Swiss francs and \$19.10, respectively, for the 2015 grant, and 20.97 Swiss francs and \$21.81, respectively, for the 2014 grant were determined using the closing price of the ABB Ltd share on the SIX Swiss Exchange and ADS on the New York Stock Exchange on the respective grant dates.

## Edgar Filing: ABB LTD - Form 20-F

At December 31, 2016, the total unrecognized compensation cost related to non-vested options granted under the ESAP was not significant. The weighted-average grant-date fair value (per option) of options granted during 2016, 2015 and 2014 was 1.24 Swiss francs, 1.07 Swiss francs and 1.19 Swiss francs, respectively. The total intrinsic value (on the date of exercise) of options exercised in 2016, 2015 and 2014 was not significant.

F-57

---

## LTIP

The Company has a long term incentive plan (LTIP) for members of its Executive Committee and selected other senior executives (Eligible Participants), as defined in the terms of the LTIP. The LTIP involves annual conditional grants of the Company's stock to such Eligible Participants that are subject to certain conditions.

The 2016 and 2015 LTIP launches are each composed of two performance components: (i) a component which is based on the achievement of a consolidated net income threshold and (ii) a component which is based on the Company's earnings per share performance. The 2014 launch under the LTIP is composed of two components: (i) a performance component based on the Company's earnings per share performance and (ii) a retention component.

For shares to vest under the threshold net income component of the 2016 and 2015 LTIP launches, the Company's consolidated net income has to reach a certain level set by the Board of Directors at the launch of the LTIP. The shares will not vest if this threshold is not achieved and will vest at 100 percent if this threshold is equaled or exceeded. In addition, the Eligible Participant has to fulfill the service condition as defined in the terms and conditions of the LTIP.

For the earnings per share performance component of the 2016, 2015 and 2014 LTIP launches, the actual number of shares that will vest at a future date is dependent on (i) the Company's weighted cumulative earnings per share performance over three financial years, beginning with the year of launch, and (ii) the fulfillment of the service condition as defined in the terms and conditions of the LTIP. The cumulative earnings per share performance is weighted as follows: 33 percent of the first year's result, 67 percent of the second year's result and 100 percent of the third year's result. The actual number of shares that ultimately vest will vary depending on the weighted cumulative earnings per share outcome, interpolated between a lower threshold (no shares vest) and an upper threshold (the number of shares vesting is capped at 200 percent of the conditional grant).

Under the retention component of the 2014 LTIP launch, each Eligible Participant was conditionally granted an individually defined maximum number of shares which fully vest at the end of the respective vesting periods (if the participant remains an Eligible Participant until the end of such period).

Under the threshold net income component of the 2016 and 2015 LTIP launches, an Eligible Participant receives 70 percent of the shares that have vested in the form of shares and 30 percent of the value of the shares that have vested in cash, with the possibility to elect to also receive the 30 percent portion in shares rather than in cash. For the 2016 and 2015 LTIP launches, under the earnings per share performance component, an Eligible Participant receives 70 percent of the shares that have vested in the form of shares and 30 percent of the value of the shares that have vested in cash, with the possibility to elect to also receive the 30 percent portion in shares rather than in cash, while for the 2014 LTIP launch an Eligible Participant receives, in cash, 100 percent of the value of the shares that have vested. Under the retention component of the 2014 LTIP launch, an Eligible Participant receives 70 percent of the shares that have vested in the form of shares and 30 percent of the value of the shares that have vested in cash, with the possibility to elect to also receive the 30 percent portion in shares rather than in cash.

Presented below is a summary of activity under the LTIP:

|                                       | Number of Shares Conditionally Granted              |   |                     | Weighted-average grant-date fair value per share (Swiss francs) |
|---------------------------------------|---|---|---------------------|---|
|                                       | Equity & Cash or choice of                          |   |                     |   |
|                                       | 100% Equity Settlement <sup>(1)</sup> (in millions) | Only Cash Settlement <sup>(2)</sup> (in millions) | Total (in millions) |   |
| <b>Nonvested at January 1, 2016</b>   | <b>2.1</b>  | <b>0.7</b>  | <b>2.8</b>          | <b>20.96</b>  |
| Granted                               | 1.0   | —   | 1.0                 | 20.77   |
| Vested                                | (0.5)   | (0.2)   | (0.7)               | 20.93   |
| Forfeited                             | —   | (0.2)   | (0.2)               | 20.95   |
| <b>Nonvested at December 31, 2016</b> | <b>2.6</b>  | <b>0.3</b>  | <b>2.9</b>          | <b>20.89</b>  |

(1) Shares that, subject to vesting, the Eligible Participant can elect to receive 100 percent in the form of shares.

(2) Shares that, subject to vesting, the Eligible Participant can only receive in cash.

Equity settled awards are recorded in the “Capital stock and additional paid in capital” component of stockholders’ equity, with compensation cost recorded in “Selling, general and administrative expenses” over the vesting period (which is from grant date to the end of the vesting period) based on the grant date fair value of the shares. Cash settled awards are recorded as a liability, remeasured at fair value at each reporting date for the percentage vested, with changes in the liability recorded in “Selling, general and administrative expenses”.

At December 31, 2016, there was \$19 million of total unrecognized compensation cost related to equity settled awards under the LTIP. That cost is expected to be recognized over a weighted average period of 2 years. The compensation cost recorded in 2016, 2015 and 2014 for cash settled awards was not significant.

The aggregate fair value, at the dates of grant, of shares granted in 2016, 2015 and 2014 was \$22 million, \$23 million and \$22 million, respectively. The total grant date fair value of shares that vested during 2016, 2015 and 2014 was \$15 million, \$12 million and \$15 million, respectively. The weighted average grant date fair value (per share) of shares granted during 2016, 2015 and 2014 was 20.77 Swiss francs, 21.54 Swiss francs and 20.35 Swiss francs, respectively.

For the net income threshold component of the 2016 and 2015 LTIP launches, the fair value of the granted shares is based on the probability of reaching the threshold as well as on the market price of the ABB Ltd share at grant date for equity-settled awards and at each reporting date for cash-settled awards. For the earnings per share component of the LTIP launches, the fair value of granted shares is based on the market price of the ABB Ltd share at grant date for equity-settled awards and at each reporting date for cash-settled awards, as well as the probable outcome of the earnings per share achievement that would result in the vesting of the highest number of shares, as computed using a Monte Carlo simulation model. The main inputs to this model are the Company’s and external financial analysts’ revenue growth rates and Operational EBITA margin expectations. For the retention component under the 2014 LTIP launch, the fair value of granted shares for equity settled awards is based on the market price of the ABB Ltd share on grant date and the fair value of granted shares for cash settled awards is based on the market price of the ABB Ltd share at each reporting date.

#### Other share based payments

The Company has other minor share based payment arrangements with certain employees. The compensation cost related to these arrangements in 2016, 2015 and 2014 was not significant.



**Note 19—Stockholders' equity**

At December 31, 2016 and 2015, the Company had 2,719 million and 2,819 million authorized shares, respectively, of which 2,215 million and 2,315 million, respectively, were registered and issued.

At the Annual General Meeting of Shareholders (AGM) in April 2016, shareholders approved the proposal of the Board of Directors to distribute a total of 0.74 Swiss francs per share to shareholders by way of a nominal value reduction (reduction in the par value of each share) from 0.86 Swiss francs to 0.12 Swiss francs. In July 2016, the nominal value reduction was registered in the commercial register of the canton of Zurich, Switzerland, and was paid. The Company recorded a reduction in Capital stock and additional paid-in capital of \$1,224 million and a reduction in Retained earnings of \$402 million in relation to the nominal value reduction. At the AGM in April 2015, shareholders approved the proposals of the Board of Directors to distribute a total of 0.72 Swiss francs per share to shareholders, comprising of a dividend of 0.55 Swiss francs paid out of ABB Ltd's capital contribution reserves and a distribution of 0.17 Swiss francs by way of a nominal value reduction from 1.03 Swiss francs to 0.86 Swiss francs. The approved dividend distribution amounted to \$1,317 million and was paid in May 2015. The nominal value reduction was registered in July 2015 in the commercial register of the canton of Zurich, Switzerland, and was paid in the third quarter of 2015. The approved nominal value reduction was recorded as a reduction to Capital stock and additional paid-in capital of \$349 million and a reduction in Retained earnings of \$54 million. At the AGM in April 2014, shareholders approved the payment of a dividend of 0.70 Swiss francs per share out of the capital contribution reserve in stockholders' equity of the unconsolidated statutory financial statements of ABB Ltd, prepared in accordance with Swiss law. The dividends were paid in May 2014 (amounting to \$1,841 million).

Between September 2014 and September 2016, the Company executed a share buyback program for the purchase of up to \$4 billion of its own shares and on September 30, 2016, announced that it had completed this program. Over the period of the share buyback, the Company purchased a total of 146.6 million shares (for approximately \$3 billion) for cancellation and 24.7 million shares (for approximately \$0.5 billion) to support its employee share programs. The shares acquired for cancellation were purchased through a separate trading line on the SIX Swiss Exchange (on which only the Company could purchase shares), while shares acquired for delivery under employee share programs were acquired through the ordinary trading line. In 2016, under the announced share buyback program, the Company purchased 60.4 million shares for cancellation and 4.9 million shares to support its employee share programs. These transactions resulted in an increase in Treasury stock of \$1,280 million. In 2015, under the program, the Company purchased 60.2 million shares for cancellation and 13.1 million shares to support its employee share programs. These transactions resulted in an increase in Treasury stock of \$1,501 million. In 2014, under the program, the Company purchased 26.0 million shares for cancellation and 6.8 million shares to support its employee share programs. These transactions resulted in an increase in Treasury stock of \$733 million.

In the second quarter of 2014, the Company purchased on the open market an aggregate of 12.0 million of its own shares to be available for delivery under its employee share programs. These transactions resulted in an increase in Treasury stock of \$282 million.

At the AGM in April 2016, shareholders approved the proposal of the Board of Directors to reduce the share capital of the Company by cancelling 100 million treasury shares which were acquired under the share buyback program. This cancellation was completed in July 2016, resulting in a decrease in Treasury stock of \$2,047 million and a corresponding combined decrease in Capital stock and additional paid-in capital and Retained earnings.

Upon and in connection with each launch of the Company's MIP, the Company sold call options to a bank at fair value, giving the bank the right to acquire shares equivalent to the number of shares represented by the MIP WAR awards to participants. Under the terms of the agreement with the bank, the call options can only be exercised by the bank to the extent that MIP participants have exercised their WARs. At December 31, 2016, such call options representing 11.0 million shares and with strike prices ranging from 15.75 to 21.50 Swiss francs (weighted average strike price of 20.30 Swiss francs) were held by the bank. The call options expire in periods ranging from May 2018 to August 2022. However, only 2.3 million of these instruments, with strike prices ranging from 15.75 to 21.50 Swiss francs (weighted average strike price of 20.23 Swiss francs), could be exercised at December 31, 2016, under the terms of the agreement with the bank.

In addition to the above, at December 31, 2016, the Company had further outstanding obligations to deliver:

- up to 8.6 million shares relating to the options granted under the 2011 launch of the MIP, with a strike price of 25.50 Swiss francs, vested in May 2014 and expiring in May 2017,

- up to 7.1 million shares relating to the options granted under the 2012 launches of the MIP, with a weighted average strike price of 16.46 Swiss francs, vested in May 2015 and expiring in May 2018,
- up to 16.3 million shares relating to the options granted under the 2013 launch of the MIP, with a strike price of 21.50 Swiss francs, vested in May 2016 and expiring in May 2019,
- up to 14.6 million shares relating to the options granted under the 2014 launch of the MIP, with a strike price of 21.00 Swiss francs, vesting in August 2017 and expiring in August 2020,
- up to 16.0 million shares relating to the options granted under the 2015 launch of the MIP, with a strike price of 19.50 Swiss francs, vesting in August 2018 and expiring in August 2021,
- up to 15.7 million shares relating to the options granted under the 2016 launch of the MIP, with a strike price of 21.50 Swiss francs, vesting in August 2019 and expiring in August 2022,
- up to 3.4 million shares relating to the ESAP, vesting and expiring in October 2017,
- up to 3.6 million shares to Eligible Participants under the 2016, 2015 and 2014 launches of the LTIP, vesting and expiring in June 2019, June 2018 and August 2017, respectively, and
- less than 1 million shares in connection with certain other share based payment arrangements with employees.

See Note 18 for a description of the above share based payment arrangements.

In 2016, 2015 and 2014, the Company delivered 8.9 million, 5.3 million and 1.3 million shares, respectively, out of treasury stock, for options exercised in relation to the MIP. In addition, in 2016 the Company delivered 2.6 million shares from treasury stock under the ESAP. In 2015 and 2014 the number of shares delivered under the ESAP was not significant.

Amounts available to be distributed as dividends to the stockholders of ABB Ltd are based on the requirements of Swiss law and ABB Ltd's Articles of Incorporation, and are determined based on amounts presented in the unconsolidated financial statements of ABB Ltd, prepared in accordance with Swiss law. At December 31, 2016, the total unconsolidated stockholders' equity of ABB Ltd was 9,029 million Swiss francs (\$8,840 million), including 266 million Swiss francs (\$260 million) representing share capital, 10,283 million Swiss francs (\$10,068 million) representing reserves and 1,520 million Swiss francs (\$1,488 million) representing a reduction of equity for own shares (treasury stock). Of the reserves, 1,520 million Swiss francs (\$1,488 million) relating to own shares and 53 million Swiss francs (\$52 million) representing 20 percent of share capital, are restricted and not available for distribution.

In February 2017, the Company announced that a proposal will be put to the 2017 AGM for approval by the shareholders to distribute 0.76 Swiss francs per share to shareholders.

#### **Note 20—Earnings per share**

Basic earnings per share is calculated by dividing income by the weighted average number of shares outstanding during the year. Diluted earnings per share is calculated by dividing income by the weighted average number of shares outstanding during the year, assuming that all potentially dilutive securities were exercised, if dilutive. Potentially dilutive securities comprise outstanding written call options and outstanding options and shares granted subject to certain conditions under the Company's share based payment arrangements. In 2016, 2015 and 2014, outstanding securities representing a maximum of 87 million, 78 million and 59 million shares, respectively, were excluded from the calculation of diluted earnings per share as their inclusion would have been anti dilutive.

**Basic earnings per share:**

| (\$ in millions, except per share data in \$)                      | 2016         | 2015         | 2014         |
|--|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| <i>Amounts attributable to ABB shareholders:</i>                   |              |              |              |
| Income from continuing operations, net of tax                      | 1,883        | 1,930        | 2,570        |
| Income from discontinued operations, net of tax                    | 16           | 3            | 24           |
| <b>Net income</b>  | <b>1,899</b> | <b>1,933</b> | <b>2,594</b> |
| <b>Weighted-average number of shares outstanding (in millions)</b> | <b>2,151</b> | <b>2,226</b> | <b>2,288</b> |
| <i>Basic earnings per share attributable to ABB shareholders:</i>  |              |              |              |
| Income from continuing operations, net of tax                      | 0.88         | 0.87         | 1.12         |
| Income from discontinued operations, net of tax                    | —            | —            | 0.01         |
| <b>Net income</b>  | <b>0.88</b>  | <b>0.87</b>  | <b>1.13</b>  |

**Diluted earnings per share:**

| (\$ in millions, except per share data in \$)                               | 2016         | 2015         | 2014         |
|---|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| <i>Amounts attributable to ABB shareholders:</i>                            |              |              |              |
| Income from continuing operations, net of tax                               | 1,883        | 1,930        | 2,570        |
| Income from discontinued operations, net of tax                             | 16           | 3            | 24           |
| <b>Net income</b>   | <b>1,899</b> | <b>1,933</b> | <b>2,594</b> |
| Weighted-average number of shares outstanding (in millions)                 | 2,151        | 2,226        | 2,288        |
| <i>Effect of dilutive securities:</i>                                       |              |              |              |
| Call options and shares   | 3            | 4            | 7            |
| <b>Adjusted weighted-average number of shares outstanding (in millions)</b> | <b>2,154</b> | <b>2,230</b> | <b>2,295</b> |
| <i>Diluted earnings per share attributable to ABB shareholders:</i>         |              |              |              |
| Income from continuing operations, net of tax                               | 0.87         | 0.87         | 1.12         |
| Income from discontinued operations, net of tax                             | 0.01         | —            | 0.01         |
| <b>Net income</b>   | <b>0.88</b>  | <b>0.87</b>  | <b>1.13</b>  |



**Note 21—Other comprehensive income**

The following table includes amounts recorded within “Total other comprehensive income (loss)” including the related income tax effects.

| (\$ in millions)   | Before<br>tax | 2016<br>Tax<br>effect | Net of<br>tax | Before<br>tax  | 2015<br>Tax<br>effect | Net of<br>tax  | Before<br>tax  | 2014<br>Tax<br>effect | Net of<br>tax  |
|--|---------------|-----------------------|---------------|----------------|-----------------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------------|----------------|
| <b>Foreign currency translation adjustments:</b>                           |               |                       |               |                |                       |                |                |                       |                |
| <b>Net change during the year</b>  | <b>(462)</b>  | <b>(12)</b>           | <b>(474)</b>  | <b>(1,105)</b> | <b>47</b>             | <b>(1,058)</b> | <b>(1,691)</b> | <b>11</b>             | <b>(1,680)</b> |
| <b>Available-for-sale securities:</b>                                      |               |                       |               |                |                       |                |                |                       |                |
| Net unrealized gains (losses) arising during the year                      | —             | —                     | —             | (8)            | 1                     | (7)            | (14)           | 5                     | (9)            |
| Reclassification adjustments for net (gains) losses included in net income | —             | —                     | —             | 1              | —                     | 1              | 21             | (6)                   | 15             |
| <b>Net change during the year</b>  | <b>—</b>      | <b>—</b>              | <b>—</b>      | <b>(7)</b>     | <b>1</b>              | <b>(6)</b>     | <b>7</b>       | <b>(1)</b>            | <b>6</b>       |
| <b>Pension and other postretirement plans:</b>                             |               |                       |               |                |                       |                |                |                       |                |
| Prior service (costs) credits arising during the year                      | (46)          | 6                     | (40)          | 113            | (25)                  | 88             | (5)            | 2                     | (3)            |
| Net actuarial gains (losses) arising during the year                       | 38            | 6                     | 44            | 285            | (75)                  | 210            | (826)          | 212                   | (614)          |
| Amortization of prior service cost included in net income                  | 28            | (2)                   | 26            | 29             | (3)                   | 26             | 18             | (1)                   | 17             |
| Amortization of net actuarial loss included in net income                  | 85            | (23)                  | 62            | 113            | (31)                  | 82             | 102            | (21)                  | 81             |
| Net losses from pension settlements included in net income                 | 37            | (11)                  | 26            | 15             | (6)                   | 9              | (3)            | 1                     | (2)            |
| <b>Net change during the year</b>  | <b>142</b>    | <b>(24)</b>           | <b>118</b>    | <b>555</b>     | <b>(140)</b>          | <b>415</b>     | <b>(714)</b>   | <b>193</b>            | <b>(521)</b>   |
| <b>Cash flow hedge derivatives:</b>  |               |                       |               |                |                       |                |                |                       |                |
| Net gains (losses) arising during the year                                 | 21            | (5)                   | 16            | (26)           | 6                     | (20)           | (65)           | 13                    | (52)           |
| Reclassification adjustments for net (gains) losses included in net income | (7)           | 1                     | (6)           | 39             | (9)                   | 30             | 10             | (1)                   | 9              |
| <b>Net change during the year</b>  | <b>14</b>     | <b>(4)</b>            | <b>10</b>     | <b>13</b>      | <b>(3)</b>            | <b>10</b>      | <b>(55)</b>    | <b>12</b>             | <b>(43)</b>    |
| <b>Total other comprehensive income (loss)</b>                             | <b>(306)</b>  | <b>(40)</b>           | <b>(346)</b>  | <b>(544)</b>   | <b>(95)</b>           | <b>(639)</b>   | <b>(2,453)</b> | <b>215</b>            | <b>(2,238)</b> |

Edgar Filing: ABB LTD - Form 20-F

The following table shows changes in “Accumulated other comprehensive loss” (OCI) attributable to ABB, by component, net of tax:

| (\$ in millions)                        | Foreign<br>currency<br>translation<br>adjustments | Unrealized<br>gains (losses)<br>on available-<br>for-sale<br>securities | Pension<br>and other<br>postretirement<br>plan<br>adjustments | Unrealized<br>gains (losses)<br>of cash<br>flow hedge<br>derivatives | Total OCI      |
|---|---|---|---|--|----------------|
| <b>Balance at January 1, 2014</b>       | <b>(431)</b>                                      | <b>7</b>  | <b>(1,610)</b>  | <b>22</b>  | <b>(2,012)</b> |
| Other comprehensive (loss) income       |   |   |   |  |                |
| before reclassifications                | (1,680)   | (9)   | (617)   | (52)   | (2,358)        |
| Amounts reclassified from OCI           | —   | 15  | 96  | 9  | 120            |
| Total other comprehensive (loss) income | (1,680)   | 6   | (521)   | (43)   | (2,238)        |
| Less:                                   |   |   |   |  |                |
| Amounts attributable to noncontrolling  |   |   |   |  |                |
| interests                               | (9)   | —   | —   | —  | (9)            |
| <b>Balance at December 31, 2014</b>     | <b>(2,102)</b>                                    | <b>13</b>   | <b>(2,131)</b>  | <b>(21)</b>  | <b>(4,241)</b> |
| Other comprehensive (loss) income       |   |   |   |  |                |
| before reclassifications                | (1,058)   | (7)   | 298   | (20)   | (787)          |
| Amounts reclassified from OCI           | —   | 1   | 117   | 30   | 148            |
| Total other comprehensive (loss) income | (1,058)   | (6)   | 415   | 10   | (639)          |
| Less:                                   |   |   |   |  |                |
| Amounts attributable to noncontrolling  |   |   |   |  |                |
| interests                               | (25)  | —   | 3   | —  | (22)           |
| <b>Balance at December 31, 2015</b>     | <b>(3,135)</b>                                    | <b>7</b>  | <b>(1,719)</b>  | <b>(11)</b>  | <b>(4,858)</b> |
| Other comprehensive (loss) income       |   |   |   |  |                |
| before reclassifications                | (474)   | —   | 4   | 16   | (454)          |
| Amounts reclassified from OCI           | —   | —   | 114   | (6)  | 108            |
| Total other comprehensive (loss) income | (474)   | —   | 118   | 10   | (346)          |
| Less:                                   |   |   |   |  |                |
| Amounts attributable to noncontrolling  |   |   |   |  |                |
| interests                               | (17)  | —   | —   | —  | (17)           |
| <b>Balance at December 31, 2016</b>     | <b>(3,592)</b>                                    | <b>7</b>  | <b>(1,601)</b>  | <b>(1)</b>   | <b>(5,187)</b> |

The following table reflects amounts reclassified out of OCI in respect of Pension and other postretirement plan adjustments and Unrealized gains (losses) of cash flow hedge derivatives:

| (\$ in millions)   | Location of (gains) losses reclassified from OCI | 2016       | 2015       | 2014       |
|--|--|------------|------------|------------|
| <b>Details about OCI components</b>                              |  |            |            |            |
| <i>Pension and other postretirement plan adjustments:</i>        |  |            |            |            |
| Amortization of prior service cost                               | Net periodic benefit cost <sup>(1)</sup>         | 28         | 29         | 18         |
| Amortization of net actuarial losses                             | Net periodic benefit cost <sup>(1)</sup>         | 85         | 113        | 102        |
| Net losses from pension settlements                              | Net periodic benefit cost <sup>(1)</sup>         | 37         | 15         | (3)        |
| Total before tax   |  | <b>150</b> | <b>157</b> | <b>117</b> |
| Tax  | Provision for taxes                              | (36)       | (40)       | (21)       |
| <b>Amounts reclassified from OCI</b>                             |  | <b>114</b> | <b>117</b> | <b>96</b>  |
| <i>Unrealized gains (losses) of cash flow hedge derivatives:</i> |  |            |            |            |
| Foreign exchange contracts                                       | Total revenues                                   | 11         | 36         | 9          |
|  | Total cost of sales                              | (10)       | (11)       | (8)        |
| Commodity contracts  | Total cost of sales                              | 2          | 10         | 3          |
| Cash-settled call options  | SG&A expenses <sup>(2)</sup>                     | (10)       | 4          | 6          |
| Total before tax   |  | <b>(7)</b> | <b>39</b>  | <b>10</b>  |
| Tax  | Provision for taxes                              | 1          | (9)        | (1)        |
| <b>Amounts reclassified from OCI</b>                             |  | <b>(6)</b> | <b>30</b>  | <b>9</b>   |

(1) These components are included in the computation of net periodic benefit cost (see Note 17).

(2) SG&A expenses represent "Selling, general and administrative expenses".

The amounts reclassified out of OCI in respect of Unrealized gains (losses) on available for sale securities were not significant in 2016, 2015 and 2014.

## Note 22—Restructuring and related expenses

### White Collar Productivity program

In September 2015, the Company announced a two-year program aimed at making the Company leaner, faster and more customer-focused. Productivity improvements include the rapid expansion and use of regional shared service centers as well as the streamlining of global operations and head office functions, with business units moving closer to their respective key markets. In the course of this program, the Company is implementing and executing various restructuring initiatives across all operating segments and regions.

The following table outlines the cumulative costs incurred to date and the total amount of costs expected to be incurred under the program per operating segment:

| (\$ in millions)               | 2016       | Costs incurred in 2015 | Cumulative costs incurred up to December 31, 2016 | Total expected costs <sup>(1)</sup> |
|--------------------------------|------------|------------------------|---|-------------------------------------|
| Electrification Products       | 14         | 73                     | 87  | 89                                  |
| Discrete Automation and Motion | 27         | 45                     | 72  | 74                                  |
| Process Automation             | 36         | 96                     | 132   | 134                                 |
| Power Grids                    | 33         | 70                     | 103   | 105                                 |
| Corporate and Other            | 30         | 86                     | 116   | 118                                 |
| <b>Total</b>                   | <b>140</b> | <b>370</b>             | <b>510</b>  | <b>520</b>                          |

---

(1) Total expected costs have been recast to reflect the reorganization of the Company's operating segments as outlined in Note 23.

F-65

---

Total expected program costs were originally estimated to be \$852 million. During 2016, the total expected program costs were reduced by \$332 million. This was primarily due to the realization of significantly higher than originally expected attrition and internal redeployment rates. The reductions were made across all operating segments as well as for corporate functions.

Of the total expected costs of \$520 million the majority is related to employee severance costs.

The Company recorded the following expenses, net of changes in estimates, under this program:

| (\$ in millions)  | 2016       | 2015       | Cumulative costs<br>incurred up to<br>December 31, 2016 |
|---|------------|------------|---|
| Employee severance costs                                  | 130        | 364        | 494   |
| Estimated contract settlement, loss order and other costs | 2          | 5          | 7   |
| Inventory and long-lived asset impairments                | 8          | 1          | 9   |
| <b>Total</b>  | <b>140</b> | <b>370</b> | <b>510</b>  |

Expenses, net of changes in estimates, associated with this program are recorded in the following line items in the Consolidated Income Statements:

| (\$ in millions)                                    | 2016       | 2015       |
|---|------------|------------|
| Total cost of sales                                 | 92         | 122        |
| Selling, general and administrative expenses        | 38         | 187        |
| Non-order related research and development expenses | (5)        | 38         |
| Other income (expense), net                         | 15         | 23         |
| <b>Total</b>  | <b>140</b> | <b>370</b> |

Liabilities associated with the White Collar Productivity program are primarily included in "Other provisions". The following table shows the activity from the beginning of the program to December 31, 2016, by expense type:

| (\$ in millions)                      | Employee<br>severance costs | Contract settlement,<br>loss order<br>and other costs | Total        |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------|---|--------------|
| <b>Liability at January 1, 2015</b>   | —                           | —   | —            |
| Expenses                              | 364                         | 5   | <b>369</b>   |
| Cash payments                         | (34)                        | (1)   | <b>(35)</b>  |
| <b>Liability at December 31, 2015</b> | <b>330</b>                  | <b>4</b>  | <b>334</b>   |
| Expenses                              | 232                         | 3   | <b>235</b>   |
| Cash payments                         | (106)                       | (3)   | <b>(109)</b> |
| Change in estimates                   | (102)                       | (1)   | <b>(103)</b> |
| Exchange rate differences             | (23)                        | —   | <b>(23)</b>  |
| <b>Liability at December 31, 2016</b> | <b>331</b>                  | <b>3</b>  | <b>334</b>   |

The change in estimates during 2016 of \$103 million is due to significantly higher than expected rates of attrition and internal redeployment and a lower than expected severance cost per employee for the employee groups affected by the first phase of restructuring initiated in 2015. The reduction in the liability was recorded in income from operations, primarily as reductions in Cost of sales of \$49 million and in Selling, general and administrative expenses of \$38 million.

**Other restructuring-related activities**

In 2016, 2015 and 2014, the Company executed various other restructuring related activities and incurred charges of \$171 million, \$256 million and \$235 million, respectively, which were primarily recorded in “Total cost of sales”.

| (\$ in millions)  | 2016       | 2015       | 2014       |
|---|------------|------------|------------|
| Employee severance costs                                  | 90         | 207        | 177        |
| Estimated contract settlement, loss order and other costs | 40         | 27         | 31         |
| Inventory and long-lived asset impairments                | 41         | 22         | 27         |
| <b>Total</b>  | <b>171</b> | <b>256</b> | <b>235</b> |

At December 31, 2016 and 2015, the balance of other restructuring-related liabilities is primarily included in “Other provisions”.

**Change in estimates**

In addition to the change in estimate of \$103 million relating to the White Collar Productivity program, a further \$46 million was recorded as a change in estimate to reduce liabilities associated with the Company’s other restructuring-related activities mainly due to changes in the planned scope of these activities. This was recorded in income from operations, primarily as reductions in Cost of sales. The combined total change in estimates during 2016 of \$149 million resulted in an increase in earnings per share (basic and diluted) of \$0.05 for 2016.

**Note 23—Operating segment and geographic data**

The Chief Operating Decision Maker (CODM) is the Chief Executive Officer. The CODM allocates resources to and assesses the performance of each operating segment using the information outlined below. The Company’s operating segments consist of Electrification Products, Discrete Automation and Motion, Process Automation and Power Grids. The remaining operations of the Company are included in Corporate and Other.

Effective January 1, 2016, the Company reorganized its operating segments with the aim of delivering more customer value in a better, more focused way from its combined power and automation offering. The new Electrification Products segment includes the business of the former Low Voltage Products segment and the Medium Voltage Products business from the former Power Products segment. The Process Automation segment has been expanded to include the Distributed Control Systems business from the former Power Systems segment, while the remaining businesses of the former Power Products and Power Systems segments were combined to form the new Power Grids segment. There were no significant changes to the Discrete Automation and Motion segment.

In addition, commencing in 2016, the Company changed its method of allocating income taxes to its operating segments whereby tax assets are primarily accounted for in Corporate and Other. As a result, certain amounts relating to current and deferred tax assets previously reported within the total segment assets of each individual operating segment have been allocated to Corporate and Other.

The segment information for 2015 and 2014, and at December 31, 2015 and 2014, has been recast to reflect these organizational and allocation changes.

A description of the types of products and services provided by each reportable segment is as follows:

- *Electrification Products:* manufactures and sells products and services including low- and medium-voltage switchgear (air and gas insulated), breakers, switches, control products, DIN rail components, automation and distribution enclosures, wiring accessories and installation material for many kinds of applications.
- *Discrete Automation and Motion:* manufactures and sells motors, generators, variable speed drives, robots and robotics, solar inverters, wind converters, rectifiers, excitation systems, power quality and protection solutions, electric vehicle fast charging infrastructure, components and subsystems for railways, and related services for a wide range of applications in discrete automation, process industries, transportation and utilities.

- *Process Automation:* develops and sells control and plant optimization systems, automation products and solutions, including instrumentation, as well as industry-specific application knowledge and services for the oil, gas and petrochemicals, metals and minerals, marine and turbocharging, pulp and paper, chemical and pharmaceuticals, and power industries.
- *Power Grids:* supplies power and automation products, systems, and service and software solutions for power generation, transmission and distribution to utility, industry, transportation and infrastructure customers. These offerings address evolving grid developments which include the integration of renewables, network control, digital substations, microgrids and asset management. The segment also manufactures a wide range of power, distribution and traction transformers, an array of high-voltage products, including circuit breakers, switchgear, capacitors and power transmission systems.
- *Corporate and Other:* includes headquarters, central research and development, the Company's real estate activities, Group Treasury Operations, historical operating activities of certain divested businesses, and other minor business activities.

The Company evaluates the profitability of its segments based on Operational EBITA. In 2016, the Company modified the definition of its measure of segment profit to also exclude changes in estimates relating to opening balance sheets of acquired businesses (changes in pre-acquisition estimates) and non-operational pension cost, which comprises: (a) interest cost, (b) expected return on plan assets, (c) amortization of prior service cost (credit), (d) amortization of net actuarial loss, and (e) curtailments, settlements and special termination benefits.

After these revisions, Operational EBITA represents Income from operations excluding: (i) amortization expense on intangibles arising upon acquisitions (acquisition-related amortization), (ii) restructuring and restructuring-related expenses, (iii) non-operational pension cost, (iv) changes in pre-acquisition estimates, (v) gains and losses from sale of businesses, acquisition-related expenses and certain non-operational items, as well as (vi) foreign exchange/commodity timing differences in income from operations consisting of: (a) unrealized gains and losses on derivatives (foreign exchange, commodities, embedded derivatives), (b) realized gains and losses on derivatives where the underlying hedged transaction has not yet been realized, and (c) unrealized foreign exchange movements on receivables/payables (and related assets/liabilities).

The CODM primarily reviews the results of each segment on a basis that is before the elimination of profits made on inventory sales between segments. Segment results below are presented before these eliminations, with a total deduction for intersegment profits to arrive at the Company's consolidated Operational EBITA. Intersegment sales and transfers are accounted for as if the sales and transfers were to third parties, at current market prices.

The following tables present segment revenues, Operational EBITA, the reconciliations of consolidated Operational EBITA to income from continuing operations before taxes, as well as depreciation and amortization, and capital expenditures for 2016, 2015 and 2014, as well as total assets at December 31, 2016, 2015 and 2014.

| (\$ in millions)               | Third-party<br>revenues | 2016                     | Total<br>revenues |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------|
|                                |                         | Intersegment<br>revenues |                   |
| Electrification Products       | 8,744                   | 548                      | 9,292             |
| Discrete Automation and Motion | 8,169                   | 545                      | 8,714             |
| Process Automation             | 6,448                   | 150                      | 6,598             |
| Power Grids                    | 10,408                  | 567                      | 10,975            |
| Corporate and Other            | 59                      | 1,553                    | 1,612             |
| Intersegment elimination       | —                       | (3,363)                  | (3,363)           |
| <b>Consolidated</b>            | <b>33,828</b>           | <b>—</b>                 | <b>33,828</b>     |

| (\$ in millions)               | Third-party<br>revenues | 2015<br>Intersegment<br>revenues | Total<br>revenues |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------|
| Electrification Products       | 8,932                   | 615                              | 9,547             |
| Discrete Automation and Motion | 8,492                   | 635                              | 9,127             |
| Process Automation             | 7,104                   | 120                              | 7,224             |
| Power Grids                    | 10,876                  | 745                              | 11,621            |
| Corporate and Other            | 77                      | 1,459                            | 1,536             |
| Intersegment elimination       | —                       | (3,574)                          | (3,574)           |
| <b>Consolidated</b>            | <b>35,481</b>           | <b>—</b>                         | <b>35,481</b>     |

| (\$ in millions)               | Third-party<br>revenues | 2014<br>Intersegment<br>revenues | Total<br>revenues |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------------|-------------------|
| Electrification Products       | 9,826                   | 746                              | 10,572            |
| Discrete Automation and Motion | 9,296                   | 846                              | 10,142            |
| Process Automation             | 8,490                   | 128                              | 8,618             |
| Power Grids                    | 11,533                  | 985                              | 12,518            |
| Corporate and Other            | 685                     | 1,652                            | 2,337             |
| Intersegment elimination       | —                       | (4,357)                          | (4,357)           |
| <b>Consolidated</b>            | <b>39,830</b>           | <b>—</b>                         | <b>39,830</b>     |

| (\$ in millions)  | 2016         | 2015         | 2014         |
|---|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| <i>Operational EBITA:</i>   |              |              |              |
| Electrification Products  | 1,528        | 1,561        | 1,739        |
| Discrete Automation and Motion  | 1,195        | 1,295        | 1,595        |
| Process Automation  | 824          | 863          | 1,045        |
| Power Grids   | 1,021        | 877          | 607          |
| Corporate and Other and Intersegment elimination  | (377)        | (387)        | (452)        |
| <b>Consolidated Operational EBITA</b>   | <b>4,191</b> | <b>4,209</b> | <b>4,534</b> |
| Acquisition-related amortization  | (279)        | (310)        | (380)        |
| Restructuring and restructuring-related expenses <sup>(1)</sup>   | (543)        | (674)        | (235)        |
| Non-operational pension cost <sup>(2)</sup>   | (38)         | (19)         | (59)         |
| Changes in pre-acquisition estimates <sup>(2)</sup>   | (131)        | (21)         | —            |
| Gains and losses on sale of businesses, acquisition-related expenses<br>and certain non-operational items       | (173)        | (120)        | 482          |
| Foreign exchange/commodity timing differences in income from operations:  |              |              |              |
| Unrealized gains and losses on derivatives where the underlying hedged<br>transaction has not yet been realized | (65)         | 67           | (223)        |
| Realized gains and losses on derivatives where the underlying hedged<br>transaction has not yet been realized   | (5)          | (68)         | (42)         |
| Unrealized foreign exchange movements on receivables/payables (and<br>related assets/liabilities)               | 30           | (15)         | 101          |
| <b>Income from operations</b>   | <b>2,987</b> | <b>3,049</b> | <b>4,178</b> |
| Interest and dividend income  | 73           | 77           | 80           |
| Interest and other finance expense  | (261)        | (286)        | (362)        |
| <b>Income from continuing operations before taxes</b>   | <b>2,799</b> | <b>2,840</b> | <b>3,896</b> |

(1) Amounts also include the incremental implementation costs in relation to the White Collar Productivity program.



(2) As described above, in 2016, the Company modified the definition of its measure of segment profit to also exclude changes in pre-acquisition estimates and non-operational pension cost. Amounts presented for 2015 and 2014 have been adjusted to conform to the new definition.

| (\$ in millions)               | Depreciation and amortization |              |              | Capital expenditure <sup>(1)</sup> |            |              | Total assets <sup>(1)</sup> at December 31, |               |               |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------|--------------|------------------------------------|------------|--------------|---|---------------|---------------|
|                                | 2016                          | 2015         | 2014         | 2016                               | 2015       | 2014         | 2016  | 2015          | 2014          |
| Electrification Products       | 305                           | 316          | 341          | 200                                | 210        | 248          | 9,523                                       | 9,474         | 10,552        |
| Discrete Automation and Motion | 292                           | 295          | 309          | 128                                | 145        | 192          | 8,465                                       | 9,223         | 10,131        |
| Process Automation             | 74                            | 79           | 90           | 51                                 | 56         | 47           | 4,153                                       | 4,662         | 5,200         |
| Power Grids                    | 266                           | 280          | 336          | 203                                | 191        | 242          | 8,980                                       | 9,422         | 10,632        |
| Corporate and Other            | 198                           | 190          | 229          | 249                                | 274        | 297          | 8,378                                       | 8,575         | 8,337         |
| <b>Consolidated</b>            | <b>1,135</b>                  | <b>1,160</b> | <b>1,305</b> | <b>831</b>                         | <b>876</b> | <b>1,026</b> | <b>39,499</b>                               | <b>41,356</b> | <b>44,852</b> |

(1) Capital expenditure and Total assets are after intersegment eliminations and therefore reflect third-party activities only.

### Geographic information

Geographic information for revenues and long-lived assets was as follows:

| (\$ in millions)             | Revenues      |               |               | Long-lived assets at December 31, |              |
|------------------------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|-----------------------------------|--------------|
|                              | 2016          | 2015          | 2014          | 2016                              | 2015         |
| Europe                       | 11,315        | 11,602        | 13,745        | 2,768                             | 3,253        |
| The Americas                 | 9,741         | 10,554        | 11,490        | 1,100                             | 1,113        |
| Asia, Middle East and Africa | 12,772        | 13,325        | 14,595        | 875                               | 910          |
| <b>Total</b>                 | <b>33,828</b> | <b>35,481</b> | <b>39,830</b> | <b>4,743</b>                      | <b>5,276</b> |

Revenues by geography reflect the location of the customer. Approximately 19 percent, 20 percent and 19 percent of the Company's total revenues in 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively, came from customers in the United States. Approximately 13 percent of the Company's total revenues in 2016, 2015 and 2014, respectively, were generated from customers in China. In 2016, 2015 and 2014, more than 98 percent of the Company's total revenues were generated from customers outside Switzerland.

Long lived assets represent "Property, plant and equipment, net" and are shown by location of the assets. At December 31, 2016, approximately 17 percent, 17 percent and 10 percent of the Company's long lived assets were located in Switzerland, the U.S. and Sweden, respectively. At December 31, 2015, approximately 16 percent were located in each of Switzerland, the U.S. and Sweden.

The Company does not segregate revenues derived from transactions with external customers for each type or group of products and services. Accordingly, it is not practicable for the Company to present revenues from external customers by product and service type.

### Realignment of segments

On October 4, 2016, the Company announced a planned change in the composition of the business portfolio of its four segments. Effective January 1, 2017, the scope of the Electrification Products segment has been expanded to include the electric vehicle charging, solar, and power quality businesses from the Discrete Automation and Motion segment.

In addition, the Discrete Automation and Motion segment has been renamed the Robotics and Motion segment while the Process Automation segment has been renamed the Industrial Automation segment.